

## SCOT-IRISH MEN, WHO EXEMPLIFIED SCOT-IRISH CULTURE

This article focused on men who exemplified the Scot-Irish Culture in early America. For example, the following men observed the Scot-Irish values in the conduct of General Andrew Jackson and also displayed these values in their own lives: **Jacob McGavock**; Davy Crockett; Sam Houston; William Carroll; John Coffee and James K. Polk (who learned the practice of law in the office of Felix Grundy and who served as *aid de camp*, on the staff of Gen./Governor William Carroll). In part, because they were loyal protégés of Andrew Jackson, the following Scot-Irish men attained notable success. **Sam Houston** became a U.S. Congressman, Governor of Tennessee, Commander of Texian Troops in the Battle for Texas Independence, the First President of the Republic of Texas, and Governor of Texas. **William Carroll** (1788-1844, son of Thomas Carroll and Mary Montgomery, with heavy Scot-Irish ancestry), served as a colonel in the battles against the Creeks in the Creek War and War of 1812, served as second in command at the Battle of New Orleans, attained the rank of general and served as Governor of Tennessee. **James K. Polk** served as Governor of Tennessee, U.S. Congressman and 11<sup>th</sup> U. S. President. Jackson had his protégés study the book, **Scottish Chiefs** [the story of William Wallace 1270-1305] to learn about the meaning of “**honor.**” The mother of William Wallace, the national hero of Scotland, was Margaret Crawford [1257-1273]. William Wallace was raised in part by a Crawford uncle after William’s father died, just as Andrew Jackson was raised in part by a Crawford uncle, after Andrew’s father died. Sam Houston’s mother gave Sam a ring inscribed “**HONOR,**” which Houston wore and treasured for life.

The Scot-Irish required all leaders to maintain the set of warrior values identified in the list above. In addition, whether leaders or not, almost universally the Scot-Irish maintained a strong **personal independence**, displayed a deep understanding of the principles which supported **freedom** and nurtured a sincere **love for the civil and religious liberties** the Scot-Irish enjoyed in America.

## SCOT-IRISH LOVE OF FREEDOM AND EARLY SCOT-IRISH SETTLEMENTS

This love of freedom and an innate sense of independence led many **Scot-Irish families** to settle in the **Watauga River Valley**, the **Nolichucky River Valley** and the **Holston River Valley**, during the late 1760’s and early 1770’s. These families created early independent democratic movements such as the following: (1) the **Watauga Association formed in 1772** with settlers from the Watauga area and Nolichucky area, including **Gen. James Robertson** (1742-1818) and **Gen. John Sevier** (1745–1815); (2) the **Lost State of Franklin formed in 1784** after North Carolina ceded the area to the federal government (the area later became the northeastern part of Tennessee) with settlers from the Watauga area and Holston area, including; **Gen. John Sevier** (1745-1815) and **Gen. James White** (1747-1821) and (3) the **Cumberland Association formed in 1780** at the French Lick on the Cumberland River which led to the establishment of Nashville, Tennessee, including **Gen. James Robertson** (1742 -1818) and **Col. John Donelson** (1718 -1785) and their party of over-mountain men. Young Rachel Donelson, later Andrew Jackson’s bride, accompanied her father to the settlement.

Not every Scot-Irish settlement succeeded. In 1783, in an unsuccessful attempt to settle the area known as, “*the Bent in the Tennessee,*” **Gen. Griffith C. Rutherford** (1721) joined

with the following innovative developers of settlements: **(1) William Blount** (1749–1800) who served as paymaster during War of Revolution and in 1790 was appointed by President George Washington as first Governor of the Territory South of Ohio River; **(2) Gen. Richard Caswell** (1729-1789), who served as Major General in War of the Revolution and was elected first Governor of North Carolina; **(3) Gen. Joseph Martin** (1740-1808), who served as Brigadier General of Virginia State Militia, in the War of the Revolution; **(4) Col. John Donelson** (1720-1785), the Co-founder of Nashville, Tennessee; and **(5) Gen. John Sevier** (1745-1815), who commanded the Washington County, Tennessee “*Over Mountain Men*” in the Battle of Kings Mountain and served as the first Governor of Tennessee.

A letter dated **May, 1792**, from **William Blount** (1749) to **General James Robertson** (1742) published in the American Historical Magazine stated, “*General Rutherford and W.F. Lewis will leave in September with thirty wagons, so they write me. The General has actually exchanged all his lands in North Carolina for lands on the Cumberland.*” (Quoting Minnie R. H. Long in General Griffith Rutherford and Allied Families, p. 61). Undeniably, the most powerful leader in early Tennessee was **William Blount**. After serving as the first Governor of Tennessee, Blount became one of Tennessee’s first U.S. Senators. In 1795, Tennessee honored William Blount with “**Blount County.**” Blount used his political roots and relationships formed in North Carolina to lead the effort for Tennessee statehood, and to amass land claims in Tennessee for himself on a gargantuan scale. William Blount’s half-brother, **Willie Blount** (1768-1835), served as Governor of Tennessee 1809-1818, **including the period during the War of 1812 and the Creek War 1813-14.** Governor Willie Blount also carried on the Blount family policies of protecting North Carolina-based land claims and minimization of taxation. Pleasant Miller and **Hugh Lawson White** in East Tennessee as well as **John Overton** and **Andrew Jackson** in West Tennessee provided powerful political support for the Blounts. John Sevier, who fought Indians and charmed Tennesseans....interrupted the Blount domination of the office of Governor of Tennessee by serving as Governor 1803-1809. (Heller p.88-89).

**Gen. James Robertson, Gen. James White, Gen. Griffith C. Rutherford, Pres./Gen. Andrew Jackson** and **President James K. Polk** and were all Scot-Irish, like the **McGavocks**. Some other families, like the Seviers, may have originated as French Huguenots or as other nationalities, but through associations and through marriages became integrated into the Scot-Irish culture and Informal Scot-Irish Clans. For example, in 1761, John Sevier (1745-1815) married Scot-Irish Sarah Hawkins (1746-1780), with whom Sevier had 10 children. Sarah’s sister, **Rebecca Hawkins** (1764-1832), married **John Crockett** (1754-1794). Rebecca and John had three daughter and six sons, including **Davy Crockett**, hero of the Alamo). After Rebecca Hawkins Sevier (1764) died, Sevier married Scot-Irish “Bonnie Kate” Sherrill.

In 1794, Tennessee honored Governor John Sevier with “**Sevier County.**” In 1796, Tennessee honored Gen. James Robertson with “**Robertson County.**” In 1803, Tennessee honored Gen. Griffith C. Rutherford with “**Rutherford County.**” North Carolina also named a county to honor Gen. Griffith C. Rutherford. Surprisingly, Tennessee failed to name a county to honor John Donelson. In the suburbs of Nashville, however, can be found the unincorporated community of Donelson, Tennessee, named for John Donelson (1725). The Donelson family also became identified with the Scot-Irish.

John Donelson (1725) in 1754 married Rachel Stockley (1730-1801) in Virginia and had several children; five of whom will be discussed here. *First*, **Rachel Donelson** (1767-1828) married Andrew Jackson. *Second*, **Severn Donelson** (1773-1818) married Elizabeth Rucker and had several children including twin sons, one of whom Andrew Jackson and Rachel Donelson adopted and named Andrew Jackson Jr. (1809-1865). *Third*, **Jane Donelson** (1766-1834) married Col. Robert Hays. *Fourth*, **John Donelson** (1755-1830) married Mary Purnell and had the following children: **Emily Donelson** (1807-1836), who substituted for deceased Aunt Rachel as hostess for Andrew Jackson's White House and who married Cousin Andrew Jackson Donelson (1799), who served as President Andrew Jackson's confidant and secretary; **Mary Donelson** (1774-1871) who married **Col. John Coffee**, hero of the Creek War and the War of 1812, and **Tabitha Donelson** (1781-1854), who married **George Smith** (1776-1849), the son of Daniel Smith (1748-1818). George Smith became the brother-in-law of Col. John Coffee and the nephew of Andrew Jackson, by marriage. *Finally*, **Samuel Donelson** (1770-1802), was Andrew Jackson's brother-in-law and law partner and Jackson helped Samuel elope with **Mary Smith** (1781-1857), the daughter of Daniel Smith (1748-1818). George Smith (1776) and Mary Smith (1781) were siblings.

**Samuel Donelson** (1770) and **Mary Smith Donelson** (1781) had a daughter and three sons: (1) **Andrew Jackson Donelson** (1799-1871), who married Cousin Emily Donelson (1807-1836), the daughter of John Donelson (1755) and served as *aide-de-camp*, secretary and confidant to Gen./President Andrew Jackson as well as *Charge d' Affaires* in Texas; (2) **Daniel Smith Donelson** (1801-1863), who served as a Confederate General and for whom Fort Donelson was named and (3) **John Samuel Donelson** (1797-1817).

Daniel Smith's other child, a son named **George Smith** (1776-1849), married **Tabitha Donelson** (1781-1854) the daughter of John Donelson (1755) and the granddaughter of Col. John Donelson (1725). In 1799, Tennessee also honored Gen. Daniel Smith (1748) with "**Smith County**." Daniel Smith (1748) also defended the Clinch Settlement with Daniel Boone during Lord Dunmore's War, fought as a Patriot in the Battle of Kings Mountain, appointed by President George Washington and served as Secretary of the Southwest Territory, moved to the Cumberland Settlement, succeeded Andrew Jackson in the U.S. Senate, and signed in 1775 the Fincastle Resolution, along with James McGavock (1728).

## **SCOT-IRISH WAXHAW SETTLEMENT - BORDER NC & SC**

Several important Scot-Irish families, discussed in this article, converged in the area near the North Carolina and the South Carolina border called "*the Waxhaw*," for the Waxhaw Creek. Some families moved to the Waxhaw Settlement area within months after first immigrating to America, while others arrived at the Waxhaw Settlement area by following a path for the Westward Migration, which may have required generations before arrival. Some of these migrating Scot-Irish families, who resided in the Waxhaw Settlement and the near vicinity, included the following: the **Polks; Campbells; Crocketts; Calhouns; Grahams; Catheys; Lockes; Rutherfords; McCrorys; Jacksons; Crawford; Craighheads; Alexanders** and others. Descendants, who continued the Westward Migration, usually migrated from the Waxhaw area to **East Tennessee** (at first, still part of North Carolina, then ceded to the U.S. to become the Territory Southwest of the Ohio River), to **Middle Tennessee** (at first, still part of North

Carolina, then ceded to the U.S. to become the Territory Southwest of the Ohio River, next called West Tennessee, now called Middle Tennessee) or to the deeper south of **Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi and Louisiana** areas before frequently arriving in final destinations of **West Tennessee and Texas**.

Edward McCrady in The History of South Carolina wrote (referring to the Waxhaw Creek area):

**Patrick Calhoun, the father of John C. Calhoun**, first settled there; then pushed on to the prairie county which is now **Abbeville (SC)**, and returned after the massacre at Long Canes and took refuge in the Waxhaws congregation; there he **married a daughter of the Rev. Alexander Craighead**, and after her death and his return to Abbeville he **married Miss Caldwell, the mother of Carolina's great statesman (John Caldwell Calhoun)**. ...

From the same community came **Calhoun's great rival**, the great Georgian, **William H. Crawford**; so that from this people came three of the greatest men of their times, — Jackson, Calhoun, and Crawford, — men upon and around whom turned the national politics of their day and whose antagonisms convulsed the whole country.

(NOTE: **Rev. Alexander Craighead** (1706-1766) is credited with much of the impetus for the **Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence**, signed by the heads of many Scot-Irish clans and families residing near the border of North Carolina and South Carolina and similar to the **Fincastle Resolution**, both signed before the national Declaration of Independence which was signed on July 4, 1776).

**President/General Andrew Jackson** was born on March 15, 1767 at the home of James Crawford in the Waxhaws in Lancaster Co., South Carolina. At one time, the Scot-Irish from the Waxhaws held the two highest political offices in the land, President and Vice President. General Andrew Jackson served as 7<sup>th</sup> President of the United States and when John C. Calhoun served as 7<sup>th</sup> U.S. Vice President. **John C. Calhoun** was born March 18, 1772 at Abbeville District (and/or Edgefield District, SC, both part of old Ninety-Six Judicial District of SC, near the Waxhaw settlement). John C. Calhoun also served as **President Monroe's Secretary of War**.

The third great Scot-Irish politician connected to the Waxhaw, **William H. Crawford** was born February 24, 1772 at Amherst County, Virginia, but at an early age in 1779 moved with his family to Edgefield County, South Carolina. Crawford resided there for his formative years, until 1773 when the family moved to Columbia County, Georgia. Crawford, Calhoun and Jackson exhibited flexibility and versatility with many outstanding talents. Crawford wrote a digest of Georgia laws and served as state representative, U.S. Senator, **President James Madison's last Secretary of War** and twice a candidate for President.

McCrady also opined that to this group of great men from the Scot-Irish breed connected to the Waxhaw community; **Jackson, Calhoun and Crawford**, must be added the 11<sup>th</sup> U.S. President, **James Knox Polk**, born 1795 in the Waxhaws at Pineville, Mecklenburg Co., North

Carolina. The Waxhaws earned the nickname, the “**Cradle of Genius**” due to the multitude of brilliant Scot-Irish men with distinguished careers, who were connected to this remote area in the wilderness.

(NOTE: **Lemuel Crawford** [1812-1836] was born in Lancaster County, SC [near the Waxhaw Settlement area] and died a hero defending the Alamo, however, Lemuel’s parents have not yet been identified. **Rev. Robert Crawford** [1815-1888] was also born in Lancaster County [Abbeville District], SC & fought under Sam Houston in the Battle of San Jacinto, in which Texas Independence was won. Most likely, Lemuel and Robert were closely related.)

## **SCOT-IRISH - FAVORED OCCUPATIONS**

In addition to a geographical connection and a **cultural heritage**, the following four men also shared the profession of lawyer; Jackson, Calhoun, Crawford and Polk. **Scot-Irish characteristics** often equipped and the **Scot-Irish culture** naturally prepared members of the community to become lawyers. The legal system utilized an **adversarial contest** founded in the days when champions fought jousts to determine who was telling the truth.

Scot-Irish characteristics and culture were also well suited for the national office of **Secretary of War** and for military leadership. The number of Scot-Irish Secretaries of War and Generals far exceeded their proportion of the population. President George Washington appointed Scot-Irish **Henry Knox** (1750-1806), the son of William Knox and Mary Campbell, as the first Secretary of War. This article discussed several Scot-Irish Secretaries of War, including William H. Crawford, John C. Calhoun, Jacob McGavock Dickinson and John Armstrong, Jr., who was a Secretary of War in President Madison’s Cabinet, during the Creek War.

In addition, during the eighteenth and the nineteenth centuries the Scot-Irish dominated the annals of American military history. For example, during the **War Between the States**, the following **generals** on both the Confederate and the Union sides were **Scot-Irish: Robert E. Lee; Ulysses S. Grant; George McClelland; Winfield Scott; Jefferson Davis; Thomas “Stonewall” Jackson; Nathan Bedford Forrest, John Hunt Morgan and J.E.B. Stuart**, to name a few of the most important examples. Much of the significant history of the War Between the States can be told through the biographies of this handful of men. The War Between the States, became the bloodiest conflict in American history, with the loss of more than half a million lives. Interestingly, Scot-Irish have been much more likely to become generals in the Army than to become admirals in the Navy. On the other hand, the descendants of the Calvinist descendants of the Pilgrims appeared more likely to be comfortable in the roles played by Admirals.

**Confederate Gen. John Hunt Morgan** (1825-1864) was the brother-in-law of Confederate **Gen. A.P. Hill** (1825-1865), who married *Catherine Morgan*, and the brother-in-law of Confederate **General Basil Duke** (1837-1916) who married *Henrietta Morgan*. Gen. Morgan married, in 1862, **Martha “Mattie” Ready** (1840-1887) at the home of Mattie’s father, Charles Ready (1802-1878), at Murfreesboro, Rutherford County, Tennessee. **Bishop/Gen. Leonidas Polk** (1806-1864) officiated at the Morgan-Ready Wedding, with numerous other Confederate Generals in attendance: **Gen. Braxton Bragg; Gen. William Hardee; Gen. Benjamin Cheatum** and **Gen./Vice President John Breckinridge**. The couple had one

daughter, **Johnnie Morgan**, before Yankees killed Gen. Morgan. After the death of Gen. Morgan, **William Henry Williamson** (1828-1887, a Ewing descendant), who was wounded three times during the War Between the States, including losing an arm in Pickett's Charge at the Battle of Gettysburg, became a judge and married Mattie Ready. The couple raised Johnnie Morgan and Johnnie's six other half-siblings, which the couple had together. Williamson is the grandson of **Margaret Cloyd** (1766-1845).

Mattie's sister, **Mary Emma Ready** (1827-1864), who also attended the wedding, married **Dr. William Cheatum**, who had attended medical school with **John Berrien Lindsley** (1822-1897). Lindsley married **Sarah "Sallie" McGavock** (1830-1903), the daughter of **Jacob McGavock** (1790) and Louisa Caroline Grundy McGavock (1798). Archer Cheatum (1827-1879) married Amanda McGavock (1831-1899). The Yankees accused Mary Ready Cheatum of spying for Confederate Generals, including brother-in-law Gen. John Hunt Morgan. Mary died of illness after imprisonment. Mary's widower, Dr. William Cheatum, then married **Adelicia Hayes** (1817-1887), the daughter of **Oliver Bliss Hayes** (1783-1858).

## **SCOT-IRISH INFORMAL CLANS IN AMERICA**

Although both the Pilgrims and the Scot-Irish-Americans shared a dedication to **freedom** in the new world, particularly religious freedom, the Pilgrims sought freedom to practice religion in a community sense, whereas the Scot Irish sought freedom of religion in a community sense and in an individual sense (i.e. **freedom of individual conscience**).

In addition, the Pilgrims valued **community** in the commonwealth sense, whereas the Scot-Irish-Americans valued community in a **tribal or an Informal Clan sense**. A common cultural heritage (including familiarity with and often actual experience in formal clans in Scotland and/or Ireland), common enemies, and similar traits caused families to form strong alliances and bonds which may descriptively be referred to as **INFORMAL CLAN** relationships. Whereas, formal clans, in Scotland and in Ireland, included everyone with a clan surname (surname of the head of the clan and certain surnames which formed septs within the clan), these American Informal Clans included only families who maintained an active role in the group. The families that **migrated** together, **settled** together, **built up** the community together, **worked** together and **fought together** formed American Informal Clans. Relationship and actions became the basis for membership, not simply having a particular surname. In some cases, the clan connections were strengthened by marriages between the same families in subsequent generations and bonded families together for many more generations. The composition of Informal Clans changed by the **addition** of new families (particularly through marriages) and by the **removal** of other families, which were either left behind or died out.

Informal Clans existed and functioned simply through common understandings, because no one wrote down the **"rules"** which governed clan structure, clan dynamics or clan functions. With an understanding of clan loyalties and codes of conduct, the subsequent generations of these families maintained the informal clans and migrated together to advance the frontier west.

## **SCOT-IRISH INFORMAL CLANS - CODES OF CONDUCT**

Settlements often advanced faster than law and order could be maintained. Vigilante justice and codes of behavior often substituted for justice from courts and from government officials. Just as chivalry had defined codes of conduct in medieval times, the **Honor Code of the South** and later the **Code of the West** governed conduct of many of the Scot-Irish, who settled on the frontier. Even the **rules for duels** also originated out of these codes of conduct. The Scot-Irish contributed significantly to the development of these codes of conduct and passionately supported and defended them. Scot-Irish Culture in general; including the **Southern Honor Code**, the **Code of the West** and character traits of Scot-Irish Frontier Americans, who imposed their strong wills, contributed significantly to traits which became part of the “**American Character**.”

Men of action with strong wills, became common traits of the Scot-Irish-Americans. These men did not form committees and talk about the challenges they faced in civilizing the wilderness, they overcame the challenges with action. *“They saw what was necessary and they just did it.”* They did not plead for respect from others, they demanded it. They did not try to persuade the savages to accommodate their needs or their ways, they defeated the savages and tamed the frontier by imposing their wills on the savages and on the frontier. Some of the character traits developed and some of the techniques employed by the Scot-Irish-Americans in the American experience, came from historical experiences on the border of Scotland and England and from experiences in Northern Ireland. Just as Americans often faced challenges by a hostile Native people (American Indians), ancestors implanted by King James I in the early 1600’s from Scotland to Northern Ireland coped with a hostile Native population (Catholic Irish). The native Irish had also been called *“the wild Irish.”* There was a time in Ireland that living **“beyond the pale”** meant living exposed to the wild Irish. (NOTE: Those who may criticize these statements as “politically incorrect,” may do so, but they cannot deny the truth in the statements.)

The Scot-Irish culture naturally became deeply engrained in the personality of individual Scot-Irishmen. Every Scot-Irish boy, from early childhood, felt the imperative to **“become a man.”** Some characteristics which marked becoming a man included the following: independence; individualism; willingness to challenge authority; readiness to defend one’s rights; working at useful employment and providing for a family. Next, the young men learned about the essential drive to **“become a man of honor,”** particularly those with ambition and those called to leadership. Some characteristics which marked becoming a man of honor in the 1800’s included: autonomy; chivalry; courage and a willingness to use violence, when necessary. A system of institutions; literature, relationships, experiences, rights, duties, expectations, networks and practices maintained both a **distinctive model of masculinity and a distinctive code of conduct for honor.** Many Scot-Irish men developed the conviction that God had put them on earth to lead the life Providence provided for them, to protect their families, to protect all women and children in general and to preserve and protect their way of life, their heritage and their values, by aggressively challenging all threats. Craig Thompson Friend in Southern Manhood Perspectives of Manhood in the Old South defined honor as *“a set of expectations determined and perpetuated by the community, which differentiated men in the eyes of others through public rituals.”*

The hyphenated American became an anathema to American Character and American culture during the 20<sup>th</sup> Century. Accordingly, the influence of the Scot-Irish on the Character of America and on American Culture continued into the present, but the influence became concealed. Poignant examples that could be attributed uniquely to the Scot-Irish, often transpired unnoticed. A Twentieth-Century example is John Wayne who modeled the Scot-Irish distinctive model of masculinity, both on the screen and in real life. According to a Washington Post Website (<http://www.washingtonpost.com/wp-srv/style/longterm/books/chap1/wayne.htm>), in a 1950's interview, John Wayne (1907-1979) described himself as, "*just a Scotch-Irish little boy.*" Marion Morrison, better known by his stage name, **John Wayne**, descended from Scots in who lived in the Outer Hebrides and who moved to County Antrim, Ulster, Ireland. Robert Morrison was born in County Antrim in 1782 and migrated from County Antrim to America in 1799. Robert Morrison is the lineal ancestor of John Wayne. Multiculturalism, become popular, although it divided Americans. Without multiculturalism, this article would have been written to hold up the stories of the outstanding Americans discussed in this article, including ancestors, but without the ethnic component. The stories of these men can be told simply, and traditionally would have been told, as the stories of Americans, rather than as stories of Scot-Irish-Americans. The holding up of the Scot-Irish in this article, as a distinct group of Americans, resulted from multiculturalism.

## **SCOT-IRISH INFORMAL CLANS - PATTERNS OF MIGRATION**

The Scot-Irish typically employed a pattern of migration where a group advanced west and established an enclave by building homes, a church, a school and by setting up a local government. Some of the next generation, particularly the oldest children, would remain to maintain the established community, anticipating the time when the older generation would become less productive. Most of the next generation, particularly the younger children, as they matured, migrated farther west and established new enclaves, often on the new edge of the American frontier. The younger children from the other families often banded together in the Informal Clan to make the migration, to establish the settlement and to aid the progress and the development of the settlement. The cycle repeated itself, like the spreading carpet grass. **The McGavocks in this story provided a classic illustration of this process.** Some clans continued the bonds of the Informal Clan over the course of time and over great distances during the Westward Migration. The Informal Clan of the core families of **Rutherford, Weakley, McCulloch and Crawford** endured about a century, included at least three generations and covered over a thousand miles.

(NOTE: The Informal Clan described above included the following generations: (1) **North Carolina** - Benjamin McCulloch [1737-1792] & Griffith C. Rutherford [1721-1805] & Robert Weakley [1720-1798], Griffith's cousin; (2) **North Carolina to Tennessee** - Alexander McCulloch [1776-1846] & Henry Rutherford [1762-1847] & Henry's son-in-law John Crawford [1784-1812] & Rutherford/Locke cousin Robert Weakley [1764-1845]; (3) **Tennessee to Texas** - Ben McCulloch [1811-1862], brother Henry McCulloch [1816-1895] & Henry Rutherford Crawford [1811-1870].) (NOTE: In 1736, the Crown granted Henry McCulloch, from the Province of Ulster, 64,000 acres located in what later became Duplin County, North Carolina, where McCulloch settled between 3,000 and 4,000 Scot Irish Countrymen from Northern Ireland).

## SCOT-IRISH INFORMAL CLANS - FAMILIES FROM ANTRIM COUNTY

**The McGavocks came from Antrim County, Northern Ireland just like the Jacksons, Crawfords, Hutchinsons, McCrorys and others. The Campbells, Cloyds, Crocketts, Ewings, Whites, Johnstons, Rutherfords and many others also came to America from other parts of Northern Ireland.**

**An Informal Clan** of Crawfords, Jacksons, Leslie's, Hutchinsons and others migrated from County Antrim, Northern Ireland to America and resided in the Waxhaw area, before Andrew Jackson was born to the group. *Elizabeth Hutchinson* (1737-1781) married Andrew Jackson Sr. (1730-1767). Elizabeth's sister, *Jane Hutchinson* (1734-1776) married James Crawford (c1720-1780). After Andrew Jackson, Sr. died in 1767, Elizabeth and the Jackson boys moved in with Uncle James Crawford and Aunt Jane Hutchinson Crawford. Aunt Jane and Uncle James Crawford helped raise the nephews, including President Andrew Jackson.

According to Jim McQuinston in an article entitled "***Andrew Jackson's Scotland Connection***," published in the "**Highlander**" March/April 2007, "*The road south from Coleraine leads to Aghadowey. In this short stretch of land and in Ballymoney to the east, Dungiven to the west and nearby Lislane and Macosquin, there were found the families of McQuiston and Hutchinson, as well as Jackson, Moody, Vance, Crawford, Craighthead and many more who, in family lore and historical records, are linked to Andrew Jackson ... one can take just a quick look at the histories of the names of Hutchinson, Jackson, McQuiston and Moody – and others like Craighthead, Caldwell, Calhoun, Crockett, Crawford, Montgomery, Hamilton, Wilson, Nelson, Vance, Holland, and Rankin – to see how close these families were to each other and to the Andrew Jackson legacy. In unison, they moved from the Bann Valley of Ulster to southeastern Pennsylvania. Later, they moved to the Carolinas. Members of all of these families fought at the Siege of Londonderry in 1689 and held of King James' troops for 105 days. Nearly 100 years later, during the American War for Independence, their descendants fought in the Waxhaw region of North Carolina and South Carolina and at the Battle of Guilford Courthouse near Greensboro, North Carolina. There, they put one-quarter of Lord Cornwallis' crack troops out of commission. They were war hardened, freedom-loving Scots families, intermarried many times over, mixing well the bloodlines of Robert the Bruce, William Wallace and the Clan Donald...."*

As Scot-Irish families, the tendency to establish Informal Clans in America was in their tribal culture, in their family heritage and in their DNA. When the Scot-Irish Informal Clan System was at its peak in America, **Andrew Jackson was the archetypical Scot-Irish-American Head of a Clan**. Through his outstanding growth and success, Andrew Jackson succeeded Major Robert Crawford and James Crawford in the position of head of the clan. Through the course of Jackson's life, Jackson added the **Donelsons**, with Jackson's marriage to Rachel Donelson, and other families to Jackson's Informal Clan. Rachel was the daughter of **John Donelson** (1725-1785), who along with James Robertson (1742-1814), led the establishment of Nashville, TN on the Cumberland River.

Jackson's prominence, to some extent, can be attributed to the influence of an outstanding Informal Clan headed by Jackson. Jackson's Informal Clan, during the course of its evolution, included several families, with the following nucleus: the **Jacksons** (mainly Andrew because Andrew's father died and Andrew lost his mother and two older brothers to the Revolutionary War); the **Donelsons** (Rachel's family); the **Crawfords** (cousins from Aunt Jane Hutchinson Crawford's marriage to James Crawford) and others. In the course of time, Jackson added the following Scot-Irish families: the **Polks** (including protégé *James Knox Polk*, 11<sup>th</sup> President of the United States); the **Houstons** (including protégé *Sam Houston*, the General at the Battle of San Jacinto and the first President of the Republic of Texas); the **Coffees** (including *Colonel John Coffee*, who married **Mary Donelson** (*Rachel's niece*)); the **Hays** (including *Lt. Col. Robert Hays* who married **Jane Donelson** (*Rachel's sister*)). Robert Hays and Jane Donelson are the Great-grandparents of many, including **John "Jack" Coffee Hays**, the first captain of the newly formed "**Texas Rangers**," appointed by President of the Republic, Sam Houston. **Ben McCulloch** (1811-1862) served as an artilleryman under Sam Houston in the Battle of San Jacinto; served as a Ranger under **Captain John "Jack" Coffee Hays** and served as a general in the War Between the States, when in he was killed in the Battle of Pea Ridge, Arkansas.

Not among the families that formed the nucleus of Jackson's Informal Clan and perhaps not among the families as close to the center as the families named above, but the McGavocks may still be arguably included among families of the Andrew Jackson's Informal Clan, due to the vast number of family members who sustained life-long relationships with Jackson and life-long relationships with other families in Jackson's Informal Clan.

The story of Andrew Jackson is so compelling it is difficult to prevent it from usurping the story of Jacob McGavock (1790). Andrew Jackson must be highlighted in Jacob's story because the lives of Jacob McGavock and Andrew Jackson intertwined on many occasions and in important ways and because Andrew Jackson became such an important cultural and national force during this period of American history. Andrew Jackson is the only American to have an age named for him, "**The Jacksonian Age**." Andrew Jackson also represented the **archetypical Scot-Irish leader** (military leader as General and civil leader as President). Jacob, most likely, first met Andrew Jackson at Fort Chiswell, when Jacob was a child. Jacob developed a relationship with Andrew Jackson soon after Jacob arrived at Nashville, as a young man.

## **CHANGES IN THE MAP OF TENNESSEE**

A map of Tennessee, in 1790, looked very strange compared to a map of Tennessee today. First, carve out approximately 45% of entire state of Tennessee, as Indian Lands. The Indian lands may be described in two parts. **The first part** of Indian Lands included all of the land which is part of **West Tennessee** today, located between the Tennessee River and the Mississippi River. This area would be generally comprised of the following counties; Obion, Weakley, Henry, Dyer, Gibson, Carroll, Benton, Lauderdale, Crockett, Madison Henderson, Decatur, Tipton, Haywood, Chester, Shelby, Fayette, Hardeman, McNairy and Hardin Counties. **The second part** of Indian land included almost the south half of what is called Middle Tennessee today and a small southern portion of what is called **East Tennessee** today. This area roughly included all of the following counties in Middle Tennessee; Wayne, Lawrence, Giles,

Lincoln, Franklin, Lewis and the southern part of the following counties in **Middle Tennessee**; Perry, Hickman, Maury, Marshall, Bedford, coffee and Grundy. This area also roughly included all or part of the following counties in East Tennessee; Marion, Sequatchie, Bledsoe, Rhea and Hamilton.

The remaining 55% of present day Tennessee, which belonged to the United States, had been divided into only two roughly equal halves; the **Mero District** and the **Washington District**. The **Mero District**, comprised roughly of the remaining portion of Middle Tennessee (all of the northern half of Middle Tennessee and a small part of the southern half of Middle Tennessee). Originally, only three counties comprised the **Mero District**: (1) **Tennessee** in the West beginning at the Tennessee River; (2) **Davidson** sandwiched in the middle between Tennessee and Sumner, and (3) **Sumner**, on the East, the largest of the three. These three counties were subsequently divided into many counties.

The **Washington District**, roughly comprised of the remaining portion East Tennessee. Four counties comprised the **Washington District**: **Sullivan, Washington, Hawkins and Greene**. **Hawkins** included only the northeastern tip of the state roughly made up of present Sullivan and Johnson Counties. **Washington** was located south of Sullivan and was roughly made up of present Washington and Carter Counties. What roughly remained of East Tennessee was almost equally divided between Hawkins and Green. Accordingly Hawkins was bounded on the west by Sumner and by Indian Lands, on the north by Sullivan and on the southeast by Greene. Green was bounded on the northwest by Hawkins, on the north east by Washington, on the southeast by the border between North Carolina and Tennessee and its southern border was the border between Tennessee and Georgia. Hawkins and Green were huge and subsequently divided into the remaining counties of East Tennessee.

When the War of the Revolution began in 1776, North Carolina officially annexed the settlements along the Watauga River, the Holston River and the Nolachucky River, at the request the pioneers who had settled those area. Next, North Carolina ceded these lands to the United States, in 1789. When North Carolina ceded the lands to the federal government, however, North Carolina imposed certain conditions, such as the acceptance of Revolutionary War warrants for North Carolina Revolutionary War Veterans. In 1790, the U.S. Congress accepted the lands and called the area “**The Territory South of the Ohio River.**” This area which had been part of North Carolina, eventually became known as the Territory of Tennessee and finally in 1796, the State of Tennessee.

The treaty which ended the Creek War and other treaties over the next decade (particularly Jackson’s 1818 Treaty with the Chickasaws) also made dramatic changes in the map of Tennessee. The region of Tennessee which had been occupied by and claimed by Indians, now became “**West Tennessee.**” The region of Tennessee which had been called “**West Tennessee,**” after this treaty, became “**Middle Tennessee.**” East Tennessee continued to be called East Tennessee.

Beginning in the late 1700’s, many of the Scot-Irish families from North Carolina and from Virginia began to settle in the fertile farming lands of the Harpeth River Valley, south of Nashville, in what is now Middle Tennessee. Nashville is the most important city in Middle Tennessee, but at that time the area was still called “West Tennessee,” since the Indians still

owned what later became known as “West Tennessee.” Although settlers came to the same area, the location could be accurately described in different terms, depending on the period. First, early arrivals in East Tennessee called it **North Carolina**. Second, later arrivals in the Nashville area called it **West Tennessee**. Finally, the most recent arrivals called the Nashville area and the Harpeth River Valley, **Middle Tennessee**. Whatever the destination was called, the difficult journey over the mountains, with the unavoidable hardships and the constant risk of attacks from hostile Indians, was best made by those who displayed several important qualities; **a pioneer’s spirit, a deep faith in God’s Providence, and fervent prayers.**

#### **THE McGAVOCK-McCRORY-CRAWFORD-EWING-McDOWELL-CAMPBELL-CLOYD-SHELBY-BENTON CONNECTIONS**

The details of the webs of relationship which inter-related these Scot-Irish families often became somewhat tedious and complex, due to the large families and many marriages. This family information has been included in this article to demonstrate **how remarkably these Scot-Irish-American families became intertwined** and how these families also connected to the **James McGavock** (1728) family. This purpose applied to the following section and for all subsequent sections headed with a series of surnames.

Another archetypical Scot-Irish family which followed the same migration path as the Jacksons and the Crawfords started with **Thomas Ira (Ida) McCrory** who was born 1735 in County Antrim, Northern Ireland. Thomas McCrory (1735) married in 1756 **Hannah Crawford** at County Antrim, Ireland. Hannah Crawford was born about 1737 in County Antrim, Ireland. Andrew Jackson's parents are from nearby Carrickfergus in County Antrim and this is also the same area where **Major Robert Crawford** (1728) and **James Crawford**, (c1720) who helped raise President Andrew Jackson were born and resided. These families literally lived a few miles from each other in County Antrim. Together, Andrew Jackson, Sr., Major Robert Crawford (1728) and James Crawford (c1720) moved to the **Waxhaw Creek area** near the South Carolina and North Carolina border (Mecklenburg County, North Carolina area), before the birth of President Andrew Jackson. After the Jacksons and the Crawford brothers immigrated to the U.S, Thomas McCrory and Hannah Crawford McCrory moved **from** the same area where the Crawford brothers had lived in Ulster **to** the same area in the U.S. (Mecklenburg County, NC), where the Crawford brothers settled. **Thomas and Hannah Crawford McCrory** immigrated July 1, 1775 to Baltimore sailing from the port at Belfast, Ireland and then came to the Waxhaw area near the NC/SC border (Mecklenburg Co. NC). Hannah Crawford was about the age to be a sister or a cousin of Major Robert Crawford (1728) and James Crawford (c1720), but the relationship remains likely, but not convincingly proven by research.

Like the Crawfords, the Jacksons and many other Scot-Irish families, the McCrorys served as Patriots, during the War of the Revolution. Thomas McCrory (1735) served as a Captain in the 9th Infantry of NC. The Battle in German Town, PA was fought on October 4, 1777. The McCrory family history recited that Thomas died on November 2, 1777, the Winter of Valley Forge, from wounds received during the battle. After the death of Thomas (1735), several **McCrorys** moved from North Carolina to Middle Tennessee, just like the **Crawfords, Jacksons, Rutherfords, Weakleys, Craighheads** and other Scot-Irish families. Scot-Irish families like the **Robertsons** and the **Donelsons** lived in both Virginia and North Carolina prior

to arrival in what is now Middle Tennessee. Here they were joined by other Scot-Irish families, who migrated directly from Virginia to Middle Tennessee, like the **McGavocks**.

Thomas and Hannah Crawford McCrory had eight children including twin sons; **Thomas McCrory** (1758-1818) and **James B. McCrory**, (1758-1840), who also both served as Patriots, like their father, in the 9<sup>th</sup> NC Regiment under **Col. John P. Williams** during the Revolutionary War. James B. McCrory who was born May 15, 1758 in Co Antrim Ulster Ireland, and died Nov. 24, 1840 in Tuscaloosa, Pickens Co Alabama. The newspaper, *Tuscaloosa Flag*, in December 1840 published the following account:

*“James McCrory was born May 15, 1758 at Larga on the River Bann in the County Antrim, Ireland. He sailed from Belfast in 1775 when he was 17 years old and landed at Baltimore [Maryland] on July 1st in the same year. He settled in Guilford County, North Carolina and enlisted in the Continental Army in the same year. After distinguishing himself in two engagements during the American Revolution, was promoted to the rank of ensign and served in the **Life Guard of General Washington at Valley Forge, Pennsylvania**. He took part in at least five other battles after being at Valley Forge during the winter of 1777-78.”*

**James B. McCrory** (1758) married Jane Gilmore before 1782. Jane was born 1766 in Antrim, Ireland, and died on Jan. 1, 1840 in Tuscaloosa, Pickens Co., Alabama. In 1824, when James made his Revolutionary War Petition, James lived in **Williamson Co., TN** and the application documents that James enlisted in Guilford Co., NC in 1776 and **moved to Tenn. in 1785**. This is about the same year that David McGavock (1763) moved to the settlement on the Cumberland River and the same year John Donelson (1725) was killed.

Twin brother **Thomas McCrory** (1758) married Francis McCall and died in Sullivan County, TN in 1818. Thomas (1758) and Francis had several children, including a son named **Thomas McCrory** born 1771 in the Waxhaw area (Mecklenburg Co. North Carolina-Lancaster Co. South Carolina area), who married on November 30, 1795, *Rachel Shelby* (1772-1830) at Nashville, Tennessee. Rachel Shelby was born March 4, 1772 in Mecklenburg Co, NC and died April 17, 1830 in **Williamson Co., Tennessee**. Rachel is the daughter of Michael Liggett (1740-1780) and Rachel Shelby Liggett born 1745 and the granddaughter of **Evan Shelby** (1719-1794) and Leticia Cox (1727-1777). **Evan Shelby (1719) signed the Fincastle Resolution in VA in 1775**, before the Declaration of Independence was signed, along with **James McGavock** (1728) and 13 others (see Appendix 07 - Fincastle Resolution). Evan married Letitia Cox and they had several children including a son named **Evan Shelby, Jr.** and a son named **Isaac Shelby**.

**Evan Shelby, Jr.** served as a Major under his brother's command, Colonel Isaac Shelby's unit, at the Battle of Kings Mountain. **Col./Gen./Governor Isaac Shelby** (1750-1826) received the sword of surrender after the Battle of Kings Mountain, became the 1<sup>st</sup> Governor of Kentucky serving 1792-1796 and the 5<sup>th</sup> Governor of Kentucky serving 1812-1816, **during the War of 1812**. Kentucky Governor Isaac Shelby has been discussed further in other sections herein. In 1819, Tennessee honored Kentucky Governor Isaac Shelby with **“Shelby County.”** **Memphis, Tennessee** became the county seat for Shelby County.

Isaac Shelby (1750) married Susannah Hart, daughter of General Nathaniel Hart (1734-1782) and the Granddaughter of **Thomas Hart** (1679-1755). Thomas Hart (1679) is also the Grandfather of **Senator Thomas Hart Benton** (1782-1858) who married **Elizabeth Preston McDowell** (1794-1854), the sister of VA Governor James McDowell, the Granddaughter of James McDowell (1739-1771) and Elizabeth Cloyd (1738-1810). In 1835, Tennessee honored Thomas Hart Benton with "**Benton County**."

**Elizabeth Preston McDowell Benton** (1794-1854) had an illustrious Scot-Irish pedigree as the great-granddaughter of all of the following: **David Cloyd** (1710-1792) born in New Castle, County Down, Northern Ireland; **Margaret Campbell** (1707-1764), born in Drumboden, County Donegal, Northern Ireland (seven miles from Londonderry), who was scalped by Indians in VA (**also the great-grandparents of Jacob McGavock [1790]**); **John McDowell** (1714-1742) born in Gleno, County Antrim, Northern Ireland; **John Preston** (1687-1747) born in Newtown, Limavady, County Londonderry, Northern Ireland; **Elizabeth Patton** (1700-1776) born in Newtown, Limavady, County Londonderry, Northern Ireland; and **Francis Smith** (1715-1771) born in Hanover Virginia.

Thomas McCrory (1771) and Rachel had several children, including a son named **Michael Leggett (Liggett, Legget, Legate) McCrory** (1797-1849) and a daughter named **Sarah McCrory**. **Michael Leggett McCrory** (1797) is the great-grandson of Thomas Ira (Ida) McCrory (1735) and Hannah Crawford McCrory of County Antrim, Ireland and the great-grandson of Evan Shelby (1719), who in 1775 signed the Fincastle Resolutions, along with James McGavock (1728). **Michael Leggett McCrory** (1797) married **Sally Johnston** on June 15, 1822 in Williamson Co., TN. Michael's sister, **Sarah McCrory** born 1792 in Williamson Co. TN married **Felix Grundy Ewing** (1800-1862) in 1824 in Williamson Co., TN. Felix Grundy Ewing (1800) is the grandson of **Andrew Ewing** (1740-1813). Andrew Ewing (1740) is also the grandfather of **James Ewing** (1812-1836) one of the heroes of the Alamo, who died with **Davy Crockett** and with **Lemuel Crawford** (1812-1836), from Lancaster Co., SC. Felix Grundy Ewing (1800) is also the brother of **Joseph Love Ewing** (1798-1860) who married **Sally McGavock**, the daughter of **David McGavock** (1763-1838) and the granddaughter of **James McGavock** (1728, grandfather of **Jacob McGavock** [1790]).

The Maury County, Tenn. Deed Abstracts, (Book A-B-C Vol. I) shows that **Thomas McCrory** (1771-1818), purchased land next to land owned by **John Crawford** (1784-1812). The proximity indicated relationship, probably through Hannah Crawford's family. John Crawford served as a Captain in the Tennessee militia to protect the frontier from marauding Red Stick Creeks, before War of 1812 or the Creek War were formally declared. **Thomas McCrory (1771) served as a Colonel, under General Andrew Jackson, in the Creek War and was wounded in the Battle of Talladega.** In the mid-1800's, **Henry Rutherford Crawford** (1811-1870), son of John Crawford (1784) and residing in Texas at the time, requested **Michael Leggett McCrory** to act as Henry's agent to prevent cutting of timber on some Tennessee property, once part of the John Crawford Estate.

(F231)State of Tennessee, Grant #3844 to **Thomas McCrory**, assignee of **Francis Stanniher, 100 acres on Leeper's Lick Creek, joins John Crawford.**  
The grant was based on N.C. Warrant #4381, dated 20 Dec. 1796 and entered 25

Sept. 1807 by #1829, in consideration of the military service performed by Francis Stanniher. (NOTE: Leeper's Lick Creek is 10 miles NW of Columbia, Tennessee and feeds into the Duck River),

**Dated March 31, 1812**

**Reg. January 4, 1816**

## **EARLY NASHVILLE; 1780-1796**

**James Robertson** was a Scot-Irish-American explorer, who in 1759 accompanied **Daniel Boone** on his third expedition beyond the Alleghany Mountains. Gen. Griffith C. Rutherford has also been said to have been a hunting companion of Daniel Boone. In 1772, Robertson settled on Watauga River in what became Northeast Tennessee. In 1776, North Carolina designated the Territory, which later became Tennessee, as the **Washington District**. That year, **John Sevier, James Robertson, and 40 other settlers** held Fort Watauga at Sycamore Shoals against attacks of the Cherokees. In 1779, North Carolina renamed Washington District by creating **Washington County, North Carolina** to establish governmental jurisdiction over the Watauga Settlement. That year, the adventurous settlers made another move further west. James Robertson led a group of about 200 settlers from the Watauga settlement in northwestern North Carolina to the banks of the Cumberland River, near present City of Nashville. A few months later, **John Donelson** (1720 -1785), co-founder of Nashville, set off on a river journey from the Watauga settlement to join Donelson's friend, Robertson, at the new settlement. Donelson brought 60 families, including women and children by flat boats down the Tennessee River and up the Cumberland River and joined Robertson on **April 23, 1780**. Donelson's children on the venture included, Rachel Donelson, who later married President/Gen. Andrew Jackson. The settlement was first called Nashborough.

In 1780, James Robertson (1742) performed the first marriage ceremony uniting **Captain James Leeper** and **Susan Drake**, as a couple, in the new settlement on the Cumberland River. Shortly after Susan became pregnant with the couple's first child, **Sarah Leeper** (1781-1866), Indians killed Captain Leeper in a battle outside the fort. In 1798, at age 17, Sarah Leeper married **Alexander Smith** (1769-1840). The parents of Alexander Smith are **Robert Smith** (1730-1769) who was born in VA and died in Goochland, Cumberland Co., VA and **Sarah Clemmons**, who was born in 1727 and died in 1809 at Williamson County, Tennessee. Robert Smith and Sarah Clemmons Smith are also the parents of **Sarah Smith** (1761-1840) who married **Capt. Alexander Ewing** (1752-1822), who served in the Revolutionary War with Andrew Jackson. Robert Smith and Sarah Clemmons Smith are also the parents of **Nancy Smith** (1770-1819) who married Richard Hightower, parents of **Sarah Hightower** (1795-1871), who married attorney/Presbyterian Minister, **Oliver Bliss Hayes** (1783-1858). Hayes also became the law partner of Senator Thomas Hart Benton. Oliver Bliss Hayes and Nancy Hightower Hayes are the parents of several children including a daughter named **Adelicia Hayes** (1817-1887), who built Belmont Mansion (now Belmont College).

James Robertson's (1742) son, **Felix Robertson** (1781-1865), whose birth preceded the birth of Sarah Leeper by several months, became the first Anglo child born in the new settlement. Felix became a physician, the personal doctor for Senator Felix Grundy and treated Felix Grundy in Grundy's last illness. In 1826, Felix Robertson led a party of 32 Tennesseans to Texas to help establish **Robertson's Colony**, when Texas was still part of Mexico. Felix

Robertson's first cousin, **Sterling Clack Robertson** (1785-1842), became the Empresario for "Robertson's Colony." Felix Robertson's first cousin once removed, **George Campbell Childress** (1804-1841), authored the Texas Declaration of Independence. **James Robertson** (1812-1836), the son of **Felix Robertson** (1781) and the grandson of James Robertson (1742), died a hero defending the Alamo against General Santa Anna in the War for Texas Independence, along with the following heroes: **Davy Crockett** (1786-1836); **James Ewing** (1812-1836) and **Lemuel Crawford** (1812-1836) (all discussed more herein).

James Robertson's (1742) daughter, **Lavinia Robertson** (1790-1866), married **James Craighead**, the grandson of the important Scot-Irish leader and Presbyterian minister, **Rev. Alexander Craighead** (1706-1766). Another grandson of Rev. Alexander Craighead (1706), **Alexander Craighead Crawford** (1780-1851) also migrated from Mecklenburg Co., North Carolina to Maury Co., Tennessee. Alexander's father is Alexander Crawford (1750-1839) and Alexander's mother is Elizabeth Craighead (1752-1825). Alexander's paternal grandfather is **James Crawford** (c1720) who helped raise Andrew Jackson. Rev. Alexander Craighead's (1706) daughter, Jane Craighead (1742-1766) died young after marriage to Patrick Calhoun (1727-1796), the father of Vice President John C. Calhoun. Patrick Calhoun then married Martha Caldwell (1750-1802), the mother of Vice President John Caldwell Calhoun. At this period in time in American History, civil law did not restrain ministers, particularly Presbyterian ministers, from crucial leadership roles in civil matters, as in the tradition of Presbyterian Minister John Witherspoon (1722-1794), born in Scotland and the only minister who signed the U.S. Declaration of Independence.

### **1785 or 1786 - DAVID McGAVOCK (1763-1838) ARRIVED IN NASHVILLE AREA AND THE AREA THRIVED**

Before America could replace the Articles of Confederation with a Constitution or elect its first President, **David McGavock** (1763), arrived in 1785 or in 1786 at the John Donelson (1725) and James Robertson (1742) settlement on the Cumberland River. **David McGavock** (1763), *the second son of James McGavock's (1728)*, became a surveyor in Virginia, as a young man, and shortly after arrival, David, prepared one of the earliest existing surveys of the Nashville Settlement area. This survey showed the land claimed for David's father and the land David purchased for himself and for his father, on both sides of the Cumberland River (north of the bluffs) and near the site of the Public Land for Nashville. (See APPENDIX 08 – SURVEY OF NASHVILLE BY DAVID McGAVOCK). David believed in the investment in real estate, had a talent for the selection of valuable raw land. David became a permanent resident in the Nashville area and over the course of a diligent, disciplined and devout life became a wealthy businessman and planter, with large holdings of land in Tennessee and in Virginia.

Less than a decade after David's arrival in Tennessee, the population living in the territory of Tennessee had grown large enough to establish a territorial government. **In 1794**, the members of the territorial first House of Representatives (the lower house) nominated ten candidates for the territorial council, (the upper chamber). From these ten nominees, **President George Washington** appointed five to serve on the council: (1) **Gen. Griffith C. Rutherford** ([1721] veteran of the Revolution); (2) **John Sevier** (first governor of Tennessee, a friend of Gen. Griffith C. Rutherford and the antagonist in Andrew Jackson's first duel); (3) **Stockley**

**Donelson** (son of John Donelson, Co-founder of Nashville; brother-in-law to Andrew Jackson; uncle of Alexander Donelson, who served as Aid-de-Camp to Gen. Coffee and uncle by marriage to Gen. Coffee) and two others. The council members elected Rutherford to serve as **President of the Council**. With the continued rapid increase in population, Tennessee became the 16<sup>th</sup> state to be admitted to the Union, on **June 1, 1796**.

(NOTE: Rutherford-Sevier Connection. Griffith C. Rutherford's (1721) granddaughter and Henry Rutherford's (1762) daughter, **Margaret Rutherford** (1791) m. Robert E. Murray and they moved to Texas in about 1850, shortly after the Mexican War ended. Margaret & Robert's daughter, **Amelia Murray** (1814), married **Valentine Sevier** (1802), a nephew of Governor John Sevier, both the Murrays and the Seviers migrated from Tennessee to Texas.)

### **THE JOHNSTON-LOCKE-PATTON-PRESTON-CAMPBELL-McDOWELL-McGAVOCK CONNECTIONS**

In **1796**, about ten years after David McGavock arrived at the Nashville Settlement and the same year Tennessee became a state, **Major John Johnston** (1734–1816, the author's 5G Grandfather) purchased a portion of the McCrory land grant located a few miles south of Nashville, at the Davidson County and the Williamson County boundary line. Major John Johnston (1734) was born in 1734 at Tyrone County, Northern Ireland (Ulster) and is the son of John Johnston (1702-?) and Elizabeth Campbell (1713-?). Johnston served as a Major in the Army of the Patriots during the American Revolution and died in 1816 at Oak Hill, Williamson Co., Tennessee. In 1762, Major John Johnston at Rowan Co., North Carolina married **Elizabeth Locke** (1742-1815, the author's 5G Grandmother), who was born in 1742 at Doylestown, Bucks Co., PA and died in 1815 at Davidson Co., TN. Elizabeth Locke is the daughter of **John Locke** (1695-1745) and **Mary Patton** (1705-1760).

**John Locke** (1695) and **Mary Patton** (1705) are also the parents of **General Matthew Locke** (1730-1801), who was born in Ulster prior to the family's immigration to Rowan County, N.C.; **brigadier general of North Carolina troops during the Revolutionary War**; member of the Provincial Congress at Hillsboro, N.C.; member of the Colonial Congress at Halifax in 1776; delegate to the state constitutional convention in 1776; member of the state house of commons 1777-1781; served in the state senate in 1781 and 1782; again a member of the state house of commons 1783-1792; delegate to the state constitutional convention in 1789 called to ratify the Federal Constitution; elected to the Third U.S. Congress, the Fourth U.S. Congress and the Fifth U.S. Congress (March 4, 1793-March 3, 1799); engaged as a planter and was an extensive landowner; died in Salisbury, Rowan County, N.C., September 7, 1801; interment in the Thyatira Churchyard, near Salisbury, N.C. (Biographical Directory of the U.S. Congress).

**Mary Patton** (1705-1760) is the daughter of **William Patton** (1690-1742) and the granddaughter of **Henry Patton** (1660-1743) and **Sarah Lynn** (1670-1757). Henry Patton (1660) and Sarah Lynn Patton (1670) are also the parents of **Elizabeth Patton** (1700-1776) who married **John Preston** (1687-1747). John Preston (1687) and Elizabeth Patton Preston (1700) immigrated from Donegal, Ulster, Ireland on the ship named "*Walpole*" commanded by Col. James Patton (1692-1775), also the son of Henry and Sarah Lynn Patton.

The descendants of **John Preston** (1687) and **Elizabeth Patton Preston** (1700) are remarkable for a large number of military officers, senators, congressmen, governors and even a vice president, **John C Breckinridge** (1821-1875). Their son, **William Preston** (1729-1783), signed in 1775 the Fincastle Resolution, along with James McGavock (1728). William Preston (1729) had a son, **Gen. Francis Preston** (1765-1836), who married **Sarah Buchanan Campbell** (1778-1846), the daughter of **Elizabeth Henry** (1749-1825), the sister of Patriot Patrick Henry (1736-1799) and **Gen. William Campbell** (1744-1781), who is called “the Hero of the Battle of King’s Mountain,” and who also in 1775 signed the Fincastle Resolution, along with James McGavock (1728). Gen. William Campbell’s brother-in-law and cousin, **Arthur Campbell** (1743-1811), also in 1775 signed the Fincastle resolution, along with James McGavock (1728). In 1806, Tennessee honored Arthur Campbell (1743) with “**Campbell County.**” Arthur Campbell (1743) married Margaret Campbell (1753-1813). Many of the Campbells in this article descended from John Campbell (1674-1741). John Campbell (1674) is the ancestor of the following: the great-grandfather of **Gen. William Campbell (1744)**; the grandfather of **Arthur Campbell (1743)**; the great-grandfather of **Margaret Campbell (1753)**; the great-grandfather of **Tennessee Governor William Bowen Campbell (1781-1841)** and the father of **Margaret Campbell (1707-1764)**, who Indians scalped in 1764 and who was the great-grandmother of Jacob McGavock (1790).

William Preston (1729) had another son, **James Preston** (1774-1853), who served as the **20<sup>th</sup> Governor of Virginia** and as a colonel in the War of 1812. William Preston (1729) also had a daughter, **Sarah Preston** (1767-1841), who married **James McDowell** (1759-1835), the grandson of David Cloyd (1710). David Cloyd (1710) is also the great-grandfather of **Jacob McGavock** (1790). James McDowell (1759) and Sarah Preston McDowell (1767) had a daughter **Elizabeth McDowell** who married **U.S. Senator Thomas Hart Benton** and a son, **29<sup>th</sup> Virginia Governor James McDowell** (1795-1851), who married his cousin, **Susan Preston** (1800-1847), the daughter of Gen. Francis Preston (1765) and Sarah Buchanan Campbell Preston (1778).

Gen. Francis Preston (1765) and Sarah Buchanan Campbell Preston (1778) had another daughter, **Sarah Preston** (1802-1879), who married **31<sup>st</sup> VA Gov./Gen. John Floyd** (1806-1863), the son of **25<sup>th</sup> VA Governor John Floyd** (1783-1837) and Letitia Preston (1779-1852), the daughter of William Preston (1729). Gen. John Floyd (1806) served as Secretary of War in **President Buchanan’s Cabinet**, when Cousin **John C. Breckinridge** (1821) served as Vice President of the United States. After Abolitionist John Brown (1800-1859) attacked the federal arsenal at Harper’s Ferry and was captured by Robert E. Lee, John Floyd transferred arms from the North to the deep South, where they were confiscated after secession. John Floyd resigned as Buchanan’s Secretary of War and John C. Breckinridge resigned as Vice President of the U.S. and subsequently accepted appointments as Confederate Generals during the War Between the States.

**John C. Breckinridge** (1821), who attended the wedding of Gen. John Morgan and Mattie Ready, described above, descended from an illustrious Scot-Irish pedigree. John’s paternal grandfather is **John Breckinridge** (1760-1806) who served as U.S. Attorney General in the Cabinet of **President Thomas Jefferson**. John’s maternal great-grandfather is the famous Presbyterian minister **John Knox Witherspoon** (1722-1794), who signed the Declaration of

Independence and served as President of Princeton University. John Witherspoon, President James Knox Polk and many other important Americans descend from the fiery founder of Presbyterianism in Scotland, **John Knox** (1505-1572), making them blood cousins. Finally, Vice President/Gen. John Breckinridge is also the great-great grandson of **John Preston** (1687) and **Elizabeth Patton Preston** (1700), described more above.

## THE JOHNSTON-HARDING-McGAVOCK CONNECTIONS

Major John Johnston (1734) and Elizabeth are the parents of **Captain Matthew Johnston** (1779-1866, named for his maternal uncle, Gen. Matthew Locke) who married **Martha Harding** (1786-1854), served in Andrew Jackson's army under Colonel Thomas McCrory and later also under Colonel Nicholas T. Perkins and who fought in several battles in which Jacob McGavock (1790) also fought.

(NOTE: Nicholas Tate Perkins [1767-1843], married Ann Perkins [1770-1839], sister of Nicholas Tombigbee/Bigbee Perkins [1779] making Nicholas Tate Perkins both a cousin & a brother-in-law of Nicholas Tombigbee Perkins [1779-1848]).

Martha Harding Johnston (1786), the wife of Captain Matthew Johnston, is the daughter of Giles Harding (1749-1810) and the sister of John Harding (1777-1865), whose son **General William Giles Harding** (1808-1886) inherited **Belle Meade Plantation** and married **Elizabeth McGavock** (1819-1867), daughter of Randal McGavock (1766), granddaughter of James McGavock (1728). Accordingly, Matthew Johnston (1779) is the uncle of General William Giles Harding (1808) and Elizabeth McGavock (1819), through Matthew's marriage to Martha Harding (1786).

**Gen. William Giles Harding** (1808) initially served as a general in the Tennessee militia, later served as a Confederate General and donated \$500,000.00 to the cause. Harding became one of the few Confederate generals imprisoned during the War Between the States. Elizabeth managed Belle Meade during Harding's incarceration, with the help of a large cadre of loyal slaves (approximately 135-150). Lincoln's Emancipation Proclamation did not free the Belle Meade slaves or any slaves within the borders of Tennessee, because Tennessee was an occupied state, therefore, not "*still in rebellion.*" Although the Union army was only a few miles away at Nashville, the Belle Meade slaves continued their loyalty to Elizabeth, even in the absence of Harding. When Harding returned to Belle Meade, slaves put Harding on their shoulders and, before allowing Harding to even see Elizabeth, carried Harding to see Harding's right-hand man, a thoroughbred trainer and a slave named "**Bob**" at Bob's cabin. Bob continued working at Belle Meade, as a paid employee, after amendments to the U.S. Constitution ended slavery.

According to author James Haney, after Federals imprisoned the wealthy William G. Harding, owner of Belle Meade Plantation, **Susanna**, a slave, wrote her owner that none of his slaves had yet "**disgraced**" themselves by running off; nor did she think that any would leave unless "*lured away with false hopes of equality and freedom.*" Susanna affirmed that their "**true happiness consisted in doing their duty and remaining in their former condition.**" Haney argued that in at least their department, some slaves conformed to a paternalistic dependency, but questioned Susanna's motivation for the letter as follows, "*Of course, she may have stated such*

*sentiments solely to curry favor with Harding.*” Haney, James “*The Reaction of African Americans to the Civil War and the Reunification Movement in Davidson County, Tennessee Between 1861 -1876,*” Tennessee State University, 10/18/2002. Web. 9/24/14  
<http://www.drjameshaney.com/STSlaveryPart9CivilWar.htm>

Most of Gen. Hardings 135 or so slaves remained on the Belle Meade Plantation throughout the War Between the States, despite proximity of Belle Meade Plantation to Nashville, a major refuge for runaway slaves. The loyalty some slaves, **in reality**, had for their owners would not be accepted by many modern Americans as credible. Another example of the experience of a slave which defied modern perceptions is **Ben Pleasant** born in 1826 in Virginia and the ancestor of Keenen Ivory Wayans, the writer, producer and actor of the television show **In Living Color**, with a predominantly Black cast. Ben Pleasant was the body servant for Governor John L. Manning. Judge Manning took Ben on a trip to Canada in the 1840’s. Believing they were performing a great service recuing Ben from slavery, some zealous abolitionists secreted Ben until Governor Manning ceased searching for Ben and returned home without him. In Ben’s own words, “*In that time my master left the Falls and went to Boston. In spite of the many inducements held out to me to stay in Canada, the love of home, and of those at home, and my contentment with my condition, seemed to blind me to all the rest of the world. So I just picked myself up and went to New York, where I stayed a few days, and at last found my old master. And that was a happy meeting, I tell you.*” Ben Pleasant ran away from freedom in Canada to rejoin his beloved master in slavery.

This information has not been included in this article to defend slavery. It has been included to give modern historians pause in painting slaves and slave owners with the broad brush, which has become politically correct and accepted as accurate. The relationship between slaves and slave owners, in truth, was as varied as the human personality. Each example was unique. Every example required individual analysis for a meaningful discussion of how slavery was practiced in that case. Slaves became members of the family and members of the household in many cases. That is what is meant by “**Peculiar Institution.**”

According to three major religions; Judaism, Christianity and Islam, God considered Abraham faithful, although Abraham was a slave owner. The point is that it is unreasonable to judge institutions of another time by modern standards. For example, even in my lifetime, the level of violence justifiable in American Culture to defend honor or to defend family has decreased.

Every American should condemn slavery under the standards of American Culture today. Remember, however, that no one in America has legally practiced slavery for a century and a half. Accordingly, modern Americans should not be required to criticize ancestors who lived in a different culture and who practiced an institution which was acceptable under the standards and under the laws at the time. It may come as a surprise to some readers, but some Indians and some Blacks also owned slaves.

Blacks today who condemn the slave trade should consider a life in Africa today had their African ancestors not sold their ancestors into slavery and had the European slave traders not brought their ancestors to America. Without these slave traders, the great freedoms and benefits enjoyed by African-Americans in America today, whose ancestors came to America as

slaves, simply would not exist. For millenniums, the consequence of losing a battle was slavery. This practice was widespread in Europe and among aboriginal peoples around the world. If one goes back far enough in history probably everyone descends from slave owners. Applying the standards of today, anyone can find something for which to condemn ancestors, but why participate in such a fruitless practice? Slavery is not a focal point of this article. An entire article devoted to that sole subject would still create more controversy than enlightenment because the topic has become emotional, rather than academic.

## **PIONEER SCOT-IRISH SPIRITUAL LIFE**

Both the **Belle Meade Plantation Mansion**, owned by the Hardings, and the **Carnton Plantation Mansion** owned by Randal McGavock, were built near the McCrory land grant. Early Camp Meeting on the McCrory land grant may have attracted the attendance of these families.

Circuit riders encouraged the spiritual development for these early settlers through Camp Meetings. Thousands of settlers would gather to hear popular preachers and esteemed sermons, some traveling great distances and staying for days at a trip. It can be imagined that McGavocks, McCrorys, Johnstons, Crawford, Ewings, Campbells, Cloyds, Hardings, Rutherfords, McMahons, Perkins, Carrols, Coffees, Jacksons and many others attended these meetings.

Sharing picnic meals together became important social events for the early settlers at these Camp Meetings. Camp Meetings sometimes served as a promising place to meet one's future spouse. During months of mild weather, the nearby Harpeth River provided the location for baptisms and shade trees on the banks provided the location for services. Bad weather and months of cold weather forced the settlers to meet inside homes in the area. In 1803, the same year Jefferson purchased the Territory of Louisiana, **Matthew Johnston** (1779) built the first church on the land purchased from McCrory by Matthew's father. According to an early history of the congregation compiled by Lawrence Evans, since the original building was small, revivals continued to be held in the grove by the Little Harpeth on the old Tyler place, called "Edney Camp Ground."

During this period of time, most of the Scot-Irish were Presbyterians. Presbyterians required graduation from seminary to qualify as a Minister of the Word and Sacrament. Some Presbyterians may have maintained a bias not to attend Camp Meetings, if the minister was qualified and equipped with "*the Call*," but without the required education.

In 1814, the establishment of **the First Presbyterian Church of Nashville** allowed families, including the McGavocks, Jacksons, Donelsons, Polks, Grundys, Coffees, Hardings and others to worship and to establish lasting memberships, to carry out services and to perform charities together. Scot-Irish Mrs. Felix Grundy was a fervent Presbyterian, but Felix Grundy continued his activities in the Masonic Lodge more dutifully. As early as 1810, however, Felix Grundy had joined brother-in-law and devout Presbyterian Randal McGavock in the committee to construct the church building which was completed 1813-14, during the War of 1812, and called "The First Presbyterian Church of Nashville." (Heller p. 116). The two Rodgers sisters married to these two important local figures may have played instrumental roles in encouraging their husbands to establish this church.

In 1831, Matthew deeded the land, part of the original McCrory grant, to the Methodist Episcopal Church, which later became the United Methodist Church, which holds services in the current structure, still located in front of the old cemetery. The old cemetery is now called the **Johnson Chapel Cemetery** and is also known as the **W.A. Bryan Cemetery**. The cemetery holds members from the McCrory family, the Johnston family, the Campbell family, the Locke family, and other families with surnames from the early settlers.

## **THE JOHNSTON-RUTHERFORD-LOCKE-CRAWFORD-CAMPBELL-McMAHON CONNECTIONS**

Major John Johnston (1734) and Elizabeth are also the parents of **Mary Johnston** (1762-1833, the author's 4G Grandmother) who married **Henry Rutherford** (1762-1847, the author's 4G Grandfather). Henry Rutherford (1762) and Mary Johnston Rutherford (1762) are the parents of **Elizabeth Rutherford** (1787-1854) who married **John Crawford** (1784-1812, the author's 3G Grandfather). **Captain Matthew Johnston** (1779) is the uncle of Elizabeth Rutherford Crawford (1787) and John Crawford (1784), as well as the uncle of Gen. William Giles Harding (1808) and Elizabeth McGavock Harding (1819).

The Scot-Irish Crawford family in North Carolina, associated with President Andrew Jackson intermarried with the same families as other Scot Irish families, such as the John Crawford (1784) family, the Locke family and the Johnston family. **John Crawford** (1778 – 1816), nephew of James Crawford (c1720) who helped raise President Andrew Jackson and son of Major Robert Crawford (1728), married **Ann Beard Phifer**, the granddaughter of **General Matthew Locke** (1730). James Crawford's (c1720) daughter (as suggested, but not proven, by Mary Veach who wrote Sorting the Waxhaw Crawfords), **Margaret Crawford** (1756 -1816), married **Alexander Campbell** (1752 -1859). Alexander Campbell and Margaret Crawford Campbell are interred on land which was part of the original McCrory land grant at the Johnson Chapel Cemetery (named for Captain Matthew Johnston), along with the McCrorys and with **John Johnston** (1734 -1816) and wife **Elizabeth Locke Johnston** (1743-1815), the grandparents of Elizabeth Rutherford Crawford.

Alexander Campbell (1752) and Margaret Crawford Campbell's son, **Francis Campbell**, (1777-1854) is also buried in the Johnson Chapel Cemetery. In Francis' Will dated May 8, 1845, Francis Campbell named attorney **Edwin H. Ewing** as executor (attorney Edwin H. Ewing probably also drew up the Will). **Jacob McGavock** (1790) witnessed **Francis Campbell's Will**. Alexander Campbell's (1752) daughter, Mary Campbell, married **Richard McMahan**, the son of **John Blair McMahan** and whose children included **Alexander Campbell McMahan** (1819-1885) and **John Brooks McMahan** (1816-1892). John Brooks McMahan came to Texas about the same time as Henry Rutherford Crawford (1811) and letters between the two revealed their relationship as cousins. The connection between the John Crawford (1784) family and the family of James Crawford (c1720), who helped raise President/Gen. Andrew Jackson, remains unproven, although the two Crawford families used many similar given names, married many related families and had several members migrate into the same areas during the same periods of time.

**1796 - RANDAL McGAVOCK (1766-1844) ARRIVED IN NASHVILLE**

In 1796, the same year the Territory of Tennessee became a state and the same year Major James Johnston purchased the McCrory land, **Randal McGavock** (1766-1844), *the fourth son of James McGavock's (1728)*, followed Randal's older brother, **David**, to Nashville. Having completed a collegiate education at Carlisle, Pennsylvania, Randal performed several roles and served in several positions in Nashville. Some of these included the following: (1) the **Clerk of the Old Supreme Court of Mero District**; (2) a wealthy planter; (3) a deputy Registrar in the land office, under Brother David McGavock; (4) the Mayor of Nashville and (5) a politician characterized by Jeffersonian/Jacksonian principles. Randal promoted **democratic** (significance of the common man) and **republican** values (importance of the rule of law), consistent with Randal's Scot-Irish heritage.

At the time Randal moved to the Nashville area, the Territory of Tennessee was divided into only two parts; the **Mero District** and the **Washington District**. Three counties made up the **Mero District**; **Tennessee County** (in the West), **Davidson County** (in the center) and **Sumner County** (in the East). A road called "**Avery's Trace**" connected the Mero District with the Washington District. Avery's Trace is named for Peter Avery (1739-1816, the author's 5G Grandfather). The **Mero District** could be thought of as West Tennessee at the time (rather than Middle Tennessee, as it might be called now). The area now called "West Tennessee," belonged to the Indians. The **Washington District** could be thought of as what is now East Tennessee.

**James Robertson, John Donelson, Andrew Jackson** and **John Overton** were among the few settlers who preceded **David McGavock's** arrival at Nashville. David McGavock and these men had become some of the most prominent men living in the Nashville community, by the time Randal McGavock arrived. Three of the four had Tennessee Counties named to honor them; Robertson, Jackson and Overton. At this time, Andrew Jackson had not gained significant national attention, although Jackson had already become an important figure in the local community and at the state level. Jackson served in 1796 as a delegate to the convention to frame the Tennessee Constitution. After Tennessee was admitted as a state, Jackson served in the Fourth U.S. Congress and the Fifth U.S. Congress as a Representative from Tennessee, along with **Gen. Matthew Locke**, who represented North Carolina.

## **THE McGAVOCK-JACKSON CONNECTIONS**

Randal McGavock (1766-1844) developed a long friendship with **Andrew Jackson**, based on several important fundamental elements which these two men shared in common. They were both Scot-Irish and shared the following: (1) **spiritual values**, including a religion (Presbyterian) and a church (the First Presbyterian Church in Nashville); (2) a **cultural heritage** with shared **cultural values** and (3) a **political philosophy**. Jackson's friendships also extended to the McGavocks at Fort Chiswell including: James McGavock (1728, as Patriot Veterans of the Revolution); Hugh McGavock (1761), James McGavock, Jr. (1764) and the other siblings, who remained in the area, particularly those who continued the operations at Fort Chiswell. In addition, Jackson became friends with the next generation of Scot-Irish families living around Nashville including the following: **Hugh McGavock's children**, particularly Jacob McGavock (1790) and **Randal McGavock's children**, particularly **John McGavock** (1815), who inherited Carnton, and **Elizabeth** (1819), who married **Gen. William Giles Harding** (1808), who owned

Belle Meade Plantation. Jackson boarded horses and purchased horses at Belle Meade, from the time when John Harding (1777) owned the plantation.

The strong-wills and passion of the Scot-Irish formed strong bonds of relationship. These same traits, however, also could lead to deep conflict. The conflict between President Andrew Jackson and John C. Calhoun, which led to Calhoun's resignation from the office of Vice President provided a powerful example. Some sources indicated, that there had also been a falling out between Jackson and David McGavock (1763). David McGavock's (1763) children, many of whom became prominent, appear to have enjoyed a better relationship than their father with Jackson.

## THE JACKSON-EWING CONNECTIONS

Even before Jackson moved across the mountains from NC/SC, to Tennessee in 1788, Jackson, had already formed friendships with several Scot-Irish families, who also rendezvoused in the Nashville area and who were related to the McGavocks. Jackson's friendship with **Captain Alexander Ewing** (1752-1822) provided an example. Jackson had served during the War of the Revolution with Captain Alexander Ewing (the author's 4G Grandfather). Alexander is the father of Lucinda Ewing (1792-1848) who in 1810 at Davidson County, Tennessee married Jacob's brother, James McGavock (1786-1833). Captain Alexander Ewing became James McGavock's (1786) father-in-law and Lucinda Ewing McGavock became Jacob McGavock's (1790) sister-in-law.

**Captain Alexander Ewing** (1752-1822) was born March 10, 1752 at Montgomery Co., VA, served as Lieutenant and as Captain in the Patriot Army during the American Revolution, as well as *Aide-de-Camp to General Greene*. Wounds at the Battle of Guilford Courthouse March 15, 1781, ended Alexander's Revolutionary War Service. Captain Alexander was the son of John Ewing 1732-1788 (from the Ewings in County Donegal, Northern Ireland) and Elinor Porter ?-1787. Like so many of the Scot-Irish veterans, Alexander migrated from North Carolina to Tennessee. In Davidson Co., Tennessee, Captain Alexander on April 11, 1789, married **Sarah Smith** (1761-1840). Sarah is the daughter of **Robert Smith** (1730-1769) and **Sarah Clemmons** (1727-1809). Sarah is also the sister of Alexander Smith who married **Sarah Leeper** (1781-1866), the daughter of **Captain James Leeper** and **Susan Drake**, the first couple married in the new settlement on the Cumberland River.

In about 1822, the Alexander Ewing and Sarah Smith Ewing built "**Woodlon Hall**" in Nashville, TN. Construction of the mansion was completed shortly before Captain Alexander's death on April 9, 1822 at Davidson Co., TN. Captain Alexander (1752) was friends with General Andrew Jackson, the Donelson family, the McGavock family and numerous other Scot-Irish families connected to Andrew Jackson, particularly those Scot-Irish families from North Carolina. Andrew Jackson joked about Alexander Ewing's wound at the Battle of Guilford, stating that the man who shot Alexander must have been a good shot because Alexander's leg was so thin.

## EWING-McGAVOCK-OVERTON-WHITE CONNECTIONS

**Dr. Andrew B. Ewing** (1796-1881), the son of **William Ewing** (1771-1836) and **Margaret Love** (1777-1822) was born at Barton's Station (a block house), in Davidson county, Tennessee on July 27, 1796. Dr. Andrew married on May 1, 1821 at Davidson Co., TN, **Eliza McDowell McGavock** (1801-1876), daughter of **Hugh McGavock (1761)** and sister of **Jacob McGavock (1790)**. **Eliza** was born at Max-Meadow, Wythe County, Virginia. December 4, 1801. Dr. Andrew had received the best education of his time; as a pupil of the celebrated Presbyterian minister and educator Gideon Blackburn, D. D. (Doctor of Divinity), completing the full course at Cumberland College in Nashville and reading medicine in the office of Dr. Roane. After graduation from the University of New York Medical School in 1819, Andrew B. Ewing settled in Franklin, Tennessee immediately afterwards, "... by the unanimous voice of the Williamson County Medical Society, notwithstanding his reluctance to occupy positions of prominence, he was made its President, which post he filled with signal dignity and ability." A decided and consistent Christian and member of the Presbyterian Church, Dr. Ewing filled his place *sans penr et sans reproache*. Dr. Andrew and Eliza had two sons, who both married McGavocks; William (1823) married M. Lucinda McGavock and Randal (1829) married Mary Ellen McGavock. The sketch of the life of Dr. Andrew B. Ewing was written by Rev. Robert Gray, condensed from an article by another.

All of the following outstanding individuals descended from **William Ewing** born 1625 in Castle Stirlingshire, Scotland and died 1718 in Ulster Ireland, making them all Ewing cousins by blood: **Dr. Andrew B. Ewing** (1796); **Alexander Ewing** (1752) (discussed further above), **U.S Representative Edwin H. Ewing** 1809-1902 (the attorney who prepared Francis Campbell's Will and Felix Grundy's Will), **U.S Representative Andrew Ewing** 1815-1864 (brother of Edwin and a law partner with the son of Felix Grundy), **James Ewing** 1812-1836 (hero of the Alamo), **Andrew Ewing** 1740-1813 (Grandfather of Edwin H. Ewing, Andrew Ewing and James Ewing as well as Secretary of State for the Cumberland Association), plus Vice President **John C. Calhoun** (1782-1850). Calhoun's grandmother was Jane Ewing (1725-1830).

**Jacob McGavock Dickinson** (1851-1928), grandson of Jacob McGavock (1790); fought as a Confederate from age 13; became U.S. Secretary of War in President Taft's Cabinet; and married **Martha Overton** (1853-1817), the granddaughter of **John Overton** (1766-1833) and the great-granddaughter of **Gen. James White** (1747-1821), the founder of Knoxville, Tennessee. Martha Overton's sister, **Elizabeth Overton** (1860-1931), married **Dr. Willian Green Ewing** (1848-1914), the grandson of Capt. Alexander Ewing (1752). These marriages further united the **McGavocks**, the **Ewings**, the **Overtons** and the **Whites**. These families were already cousins from marriages between the Campbells and the Whites, and other related families, in Virginia in the mid-1700s. These cousins shared the fine Scot-Irish bone, blood and sinew of **Jacob McGavock** (1790), **Capt. Alexander Ewing** (1752), **Judge John Overton** (1766), and **Gen. James White** (1747-1821).

**Gen. James White** (1747), served as a Patriot Captain in the War of the Revolution; assisted in the Lost State of Franklin Settlement; founded Knoxville, TN and served as general in the East Tennessee Militia during the War of 1812 (Creek War). Gen. James White was born in Iredell County (now Rowan Co.), N.C. to Scot-Irish parents; **Moses White** (1725-1786) and **Mary McConnell** (1730-1756). Moses White (1725) is the son of **Moses White** (1696-1757)

and **Mary Campbell** (1686-?), who is the sister of John Campbell (1674-1741) and thereby the Aunt of **Margaret Campbell** (1707-1764), who was scalped by Indians in 1764 and married **David Cloyd** (1710) in 1726 at Rockbridge County, Virginia. David Cloyd (1710) and Margaret Campbell (1707) are the grandparents of Jacob McGavock (1790).

Moses White (1696-1757) and **Mary Campbell** (1686-?) are also the grandparents of **Jean White** (1742-1763) who married **Major Robert Crawford** (1728-1801), the brother of James Crawford who helped raise President/Gen. Andrew Jackson. Jean White's sister, Christiana White (1755-1816) married **James Crawford** (1755-1816) the son of James Crawford who helped raise President/Gen. Andrew Jackson. Members of this Crawford Clan, such as Alexander Craighead Crawford, the grandson of James Crawford who helped raise President/Gen. Andrew Jackson who in 1780 was born at Mecklenburg Co. NC and who died in 1851 at Maury Co., TN, also moved to what became Middle Tennessee with Cousin Andrew Jackson.

Margaret Campbell (1707) is the sister of Patrick Campbell (1696-1767), who is the grandfather of William Campbell (1744-1781), who signed in 1775 the Fincastle Resolution, along with James McGavock (1728) and who is also called "*the Hero of the Battle of King's Mountain.*" David Cloyd (1710) and Margaret Campbell Cloyd (1707) are the grandparents of General Gordon Cloyd, who commanded the 19<sup>th</sup> Brigade of the Virginia Militia during the War of 1812, and became a well known Indian fighter. David and Margaret Campbell Cloyd are also the grandparents of **Jacob McGavock (1790)** and the parents of Mary Cloyd (1741), who married James McGavock (1728).

**Gen. James White** (1747) married Mary Lawson (1742-1819) and moved his family to the part of North Carolina which became East Tennessee, about the same time David McGavock and Thomas McCrory moved to what became (West Tennessee and then Middle Tennessee). In 1806, Tennessee, disputably, honored either Gen. James White (1747) or John White (1751-1846), a Revolutionary soldier with "**White County.**" General James White and Mary are the parents of seven children, three of whom will be discussed. First, U.S. Senator and famous politician, **Hugh Lawson White** (1773-1840) married Elizabeth Carrick, who was born in Iredell County, N.C., October 30, 1773; moved with his parents in 1785 to that part of North Carolina, which now is Knox County, Tenn.; admitted to the bar in 1796; judge of the Tennessee Superior Court 1801-1807; member, Tennessee Senate 1807-1809; judge of the Tennessee Supreme Court 1809-1815; member, Tennessee Senate 1817-1825; elected in 1825 to the United States Senate to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of **Andrew Jackson**; re-elected in 1829 and then in 1835 as an Anti-Jacksonian (later Whig); served as President pro tempore of the U.S. Senate during the Twenty-second and Twenty-third Congresses; chairman, Committee on Indian Affairs (Twentieth through Twenty-sixth Congresses); died in Knoxville, Tenn., April 10, 1840; interment in First Presbyterian Church Cemetery. (Biographical Directory U.S. Congress).

Second, **Melinda White** (1789-1838) married **Senator John Williams** (1778-1837), who was admitted to the bar of Knox County, Tenn., in 1803; colonel of a regiment of East Tennessee Mounted Volunteers; colonel of the Thirty-ninth Regiment, United States Infantry, in 1813, and subsequently served under General Andrew Jackson in the expedition against the Creek Indians in Alabama; elected in 1815 to the United States Senate to fill the vacancy caused by the

resignation of George W. Campbell and is discussed further in this article. (Biographical Directory U.S. Congress).

Finally, **Mary McConnell White** (1782-1862) married **Judge John Overton** (1766). Mary and John are the grandparents of Martha Maxwell Overton (1853-1917) who married Jacob McGavock Dickinson (1851-1928), the grandson of Jacob McGavock (1790). **John Overton (1766)** is the brother-in-law to U.S. Senator Hugh Lawson White and to U.S. Senator John Williams, as well as Andrew Jackson's friend, law partner and second in the duel described in a subsequent section. In 1806, Tennessee honored Judge John Overton with "**Overton County.**"

### **1803 - LOUISIANA PURCHASE AND OTHER CHANGES IN THE U.S. MAP**

In 1803, during the first term of our third President, Thomas Jefferson, one of the most important events in American history occurred. Napoleon needed money for his European wars and plans and offered to sell the Louisiana Territory to the United States. France had claimed this area for over six decades before ceding the claim to Spain. Napoleon had regained the claim from Spain in 1800. For the sum of 15 million U.S. dollars, part in cash, but mostly in cancellation of debt, the United States purchased from Napoleon 828,000 square miles, known as the Louisiana Purchase. The Louisiana Territory roughly included land that later formed the following areas: Louisiana west of the Mississippi River (and New Orleans); Arkansas; Oklahoma; the northern part of Texas; the northeastern portion of New Mexico; Missouri; Kansas; the eastern half of Colorado; Iowa; Nebraska; most of Wyoming; the southern half of Minnesota; South Dakota; the south western portion of North Dakota; almost all of Montana and some territory in Canada. Thomas Jefferson has received much of the credit for the Louisiana Purchase which significantly added to the size of the United States. In 1792, Tennessee honored Thomas Jefferson with "**Jefferson County.**"

**President Andrew Jackson** and **President James K. Polk** both also significantly contributed to the expansion of the boundaries of the United States. Gen. Jackson enlarged the United States in two ways. First, Jackson defeated Indian tribes and negotiated treaties which ceded Indian Nation land to the United States. In addition, Jackson's victories and actions in Spanish Florida helped the United States to grow. In 1801, Tennessee honored Andrew Jackson with "**Jackson County.**"

Historians have also given much credit to James K. Polk for the addition of most of the remaining continental United States: the resolution signed by Polk in December 1845, which annexed the **Republic of Texas** as a state; Polk's 1846 settlement of the joint possession of the **Oregon Territory** with Britain and the 1848 treaty to end the Mexican War when Mexico ceded most of the **Southwest** to the U.S. Mexico ceded the west half of New Mexico, the far west portion of Colorado, the southwest corner of Wyoming, all of Utah, all of Arizona (less the Gadsden Purchase), all of Nevada, all of California and Mexico's claim to the disputed territory which the U.S. owned as part of the annexation of Texas. The disputed area included the west half of Texas, the rest of New Mexico (less the Gadsden Purchase), the southwestern corner of Kansas, a sliver along the southern boundary of Colorado with a sliver along the portion of Colorado ceded and a small piece of Wyoming. In 1839, Tennessee honored Gov. James Knox Polk with "**Polk County.**"

Never before in the history of mankind had any country provided so much fertile land begging for settlers, civilization, productivity and prosperity. Individual Scot-Irish political figures played important roles in the acquisition of these lands, particularly James K. Polk and Andrew Jackson. In addition, the multitudes of Scot-Irish, willing to face the dangers and to endure the hardships, responded in great numbers to these unprecedented opportunities. Perhaps we should ponder whether, without the Scot-Irish, America might still be part of the British Commonwealth of Nations made up of the meager territory within the boundaries of the original thirteen colonies on the east coast, rather than a nation with four time zones occupying much of a vast continent.

In 1806, the Tennessee Legislature appointed David McGavock as the **Register of the Land Office** and David held this position until his death in 1838. This position required the highest ethics, unusual intelligence and meticulous attention to detail, perfect for David's character, intelligence and skills as a surveyor. The importance of this office was quite significant during this time period, when land titles became crucial.

### **May 30, 1806 - JACKSON-DICKINSON DUEL**

Life in frontier settlements often included elements of violence. The rules for duels originated out of codes of conduct supported passionately by the Scot-Irish. During his life, Andrew Jackson fought in several duels. The following account described one of Jackson's most famous duels.

**In a duel on May 30, 1806**, over disputes on a horse race between "Truxton" and "Plough-Boy" and insults about Rachel, Jackson killed **Charles Dickinson**, an attorney, expert marksman & famous duelist. After taking Dickinson's shot in the chest, through sheer will power, Jackson remained standing and delivered the fatal shot. Generally, it was better to remain friends with Andrew Jackson than to become his enemy. **John Overton** (1766) served as Jackson's second in the Dickinson Duel.

The back story has been told as follows. Jackson owned Truxton and Capt. Erwin, Dickinson's father-in-law, owned Plough-Boy. Truxton won the race between the two horses and soon after the race ended, a dispute arose over the form of payment of the \$2,000 stake and the \$800 forfeit. As the dispute heated up, calmer heads began to see the specter of possible violence. For example, Col. W. P. Anderson, wrote a letter to his "*dearest friend*," (Andrew Jackson) encouraging Jackson against "*hot or rash measures*" and encouraging Jackson to assemble a team of mediators composed by such men as, "***McGavock Randal, Capt. Ward, Thomas Stewart, Capt. Colemain and Robert White.***" Jackson obviously failed to heed Anderson's sage advice because Jackson's honor was at stake. At Jackson's request, **Randal McGavock subsequently wrote a letter published in a Nashville newspaper, defending Jackson's conduct and Jackson's honor regarding this duel.**

Thomas Hart Benton later replaced Anderson on Gen. Jackson's staff. (The account of this duel is taken from History of Davidson County P. 147-149). Although one might consider the environment in Middle Tennessee at this period to be dangerous, the area continued to attract additions to the population.

**April 16, 1807 - LETTER FROM RANDAL TO BROTHER HUGH McGAVOCK**

**On April 16, 1807, Randal McGavock** (1766) wrote the following letter to his brother **Hugh** (1761) at Max Meadows, inviting Hugh to send to Nashville two of Hugh's sons; **James** (1786-1833) and **Jacob** (1790-1878).

Dear Hugh,

....You have mentioned the intention of **your Son James** to visit this Country for the purpose of getting into some business that may prove profitable to him. His wish is certainly laudable, and if he is of an enterprising turn, there are but few places, in which such young men could settle, superior to this Country. If James is, or would soon make, an active, accurate Surveyor, I think he might be well employed in this Country, and should he determine coming, nothing in my power shall be wanting to promote his welfare and interest. Take the mass of the people in the western Country, and they are much more keen and enterprising than in the Eastern.

If you will **send Jacob** here I think he will improve faster than there, where good teachers are so seldom procured. There is at this time in Nashville, a school kept by a man of talents, and will, no doubt, be continued until our College gets into operation. A large elegant building is now going on, and which is to be completed in less than two years. This college is well endowed and will certainly flourish....

The letter is well written in an exquisite hand and demonstrated that Randal was well-educated, articulate and intelligent. James McGavock (1786) is the author's 3G grandfather. Jacob McGavock is the author's 3G grand-uncle. The college mentioned by Randal became Cumberland College.

**JACOB McGAVOCK (1790-1878) & brother, JAMES McGAVOCK (1786-1833)**

**In 1807**, when Thomas Jefferson served in his second term as President and less than one thousand people resided in Nashville, **Jacob** and his brother **James** accepted Uncle Randal's invitation, moved to Nashville and joined the growing clan of McGavocks and other related, mostly Scot-Irish families, located there, including the **Ewings, Hayes, Rodgers, Grundys, McDowells, Hardings, Crawfords** and **Crocketts**. In 1807, the same year that Jacob and James McGavock moved to Nashville, Davy Crockett moved from East Tennessee to Lincoln County, Tennessee, which is located south of Davidson County. Other Crocketts preceded Davy to this area. In 1845, the year Texas was admitted to the union as a state, Tennessee honored Davy Crockett with "**Crockett County.**" The news concerning the admission of Texas as a state would have freshened memories of Crockett's ultimate sacrifice for the liberty of Texas at the Alamo in 1836, only a decade earlier.

**The older brother, James McGavock** (1786-1833), married **Lucinda Ewing** (1792-1848), daughter of American Revolutionary War Veteran, Captain/Lieutenant Alexander Ewing (1752-1822) and Sarah Smith (1767-1840).

**The younger brother, Jacob McGavock** (1790-1878), had received an “*English Education*,” in Virginia, but at the age of seventeen intended to continue his education in a private school and complete his education when the college had been completed in Nashville, anticipated within a couple of years. In the mean-time, Jacob began working at the Registrar’s office, under the care and attention of his uncles. Jacob displayed intelligence, efficiency and productivity and soon Jacob began serving in the position of **Clerk in the Superior Court of the Mero District. Jacob continued serving in capacities of clerk until 1812.** In 1812, Jacob resigned his position and within months joined Andrew Jackson’s army to fight in the Creek War. While Jacob served as Clerk, Jacob became well acquainted with the attorneys in the area and with the judges of this court.

#### **ATTORNEYS RELATED TO JACOB McGAVOCK OR THAT JACOB McGAVOCK LIKELY KNEW, AS CLERK OF COURT**

Some of the attorneys who practiced in this area of Tennessee included: **Andrew Jackson** (member of Davidson Co. Bar Association beginning in 1785) and his law partner **John Overton; Felix Grundy** (member of Davidson Co. Bar Association beginning in 1808 & assisted by his clerk James Knox Polk beginning in 1818, who was admitted to the Tennessee Bar a few years later); **Thomas Hart Benton** (member of Davidson Co. Bar Association beginning in 1806) and his law partner **Oliver Bliss Hayes** (member of Davidson Co. Bar Association beginning in 1808); **Stockley Donelson Hays** (member of Davidson Co. Bar Association beginning in 1812); **David Craighead** (member of Davidson Co. Bar Association beginning in 1814); **Sam Houston** (admitted to the Tennessee Bar Association in 1819, after the Creek War and the War of 1812 had ended); **Edwin H. Ewing** (admitted to the Tennessee Bar Association in 1830, formed in 1837 a partnership with **James Priestly Grundy**, the son of Felix Grundy, which ended when Edwin formed a partnership with Brother Nathan Ewing; and **Nathan Ewing**, (brother of Edwin H. Ewing, admitted to the Tennessee Bar Association in 1835).

**Andrew Jackson** also served as Judge of the Tennessee Superior Court from 1798 until his resignation in 1804. Jackson’s law partner, John Overton (1766), succeeded Jackson as Judge of the Superior Court and served from 1804 until 1810. Jackson resigned this office for the following reasons; (1) to serve as Major General in the Tennessee Militia, (2) to develop Jackson’s plantation, “*the Hermitage*,” and (3) to improve his financial fortunes by investing in racehorses. The Scot-Irish had a special bond for horses and many enjoyed horse races. Jackson became heavily involved in horse racing. Jackson’s first race horse, **Truxton**, earned Jackson \$6,500 in a single race against a horse named **Greyhound**. Years later, in an advertisement in the Nashville Whig, Andrew Jackson described one of Truxton’s colts which had developed into an impressive stud offered for services as follows: “*16 hands and one inch high, a beautiful dark bay, of fine bone and sinue*,” the son of Truxton, named “**Young Truxton**” ... “*PEDIGREE – Young Truxton was got by my celebrated running horse Truxton by Diomed; his dam by Young Wild-Air; his grand dam by the imported horse Master Stephens, out of Captain Alexander Ewing’s fine-bred brood mare. His colts are finely formed, large and strong, fit for saddle or geer, or any other use the owners may choose...*” Andrew Jackson, (dated March 20, 1822, published March 27, 1822).

The settlement at Nashville, Tennessee and other towns in the Middle-Tennessee area grew rapidly, providing increasing wealth in times of peace, but ominous clouds began to form foreboding future difficulties for these frontiersmen.

## **BACKGROUND LEADING TO THE WAR OF 1812**

A combination of many factors converged as the background for the War of 1812. The primary factors related to the relationship between Great Britain and the United States. America declared War on Britain on **June 18, 1812** for several reasons, including the following: (1) to stop the British Navy from impressing American sailors; (2) to honor the sacrifices of the soldiers of the War of the Revolution, who gained independence from the British with great courage and sacrifice; (3) to stop the British from seizing American ships; (4) to protect the freedom enjoyed as a nation, whose liberties and power deserved respect from other nations in the world and (5) to discourage the British from enflaming the Indians to resist the Westward migration. The previous generation fought against the British in the War for Independence. The new generation of Americans fought against the British in the War of 1812, which became known as the “**Second War for Independence.**”

In addition, significant factors surrounded the War of 1812 related to the relationship between the American People and the Indian Nations. Under the **Articles of Confederation**, each state had authority to independently negotiate treaties with the Indians Tribes, who lived within the boundaries of that state. The federal and state governments referred to the Creek Indians as the “**Creek Nation**” although groups of Creeks inhabited a vast area in present day Georgia, Alabama, and parts of Florida and Mississippi. Geographically, and in other ways, the Creek Indians could be separated into two main separate groups. The **Upper Creek** were primarily located in what is now the **State of Alabama; along the Coosa and Tallapoosa River basins**. The **Lower Creek** were primarily located in the western part of the **State of Georgia along the Flint and Chattahoochee River basins**. Under Treaties with the State of Georgia, leaders of the Lower Creek transferred lands to the state, but the Upper Creeks rejected these treaties. The **Upper Creek periodically attacked settlers** in this territory due to the land disputes.

In 1790, the federal government made a treaty with the leadership of **both** the Upper Creek and the Lower Creek. This treaty occurred shortly after adoption of the U.S. Constitution in 1789, shortly after the inauguration of George Washington as the first American President in 1789 and the same year in which Jacob McGavock was born. Congress had appointed Washington’s friend and Revolutionary War Veteran, Scot-Irish **Henry Knox** (1750-1806), the second Continental States Secretary of War in 1785. After adoption of the U.S. Constitution and Washington’s inauguration, Knox served in Washington’s administration, as **the first U.S. Secretary of War**. Under a 1789 law passed by the newly formed U.S. Congress, Knox became responsible for managing the nation’s relations with Native Americans. Under this authority, Knox negotiated the Treaty of New York with Creek leaders, which was signed in 1790. The Native American policy articulated by Knox contained important provisions, but the three most important included the following: (1) the Indian Nations were sovereign; (2) the federal government had supremacy over the states for dealing with these sovereign nations and (3) the sale of Native American lands was forbidden, except in a treaty with the federal government.

In 1796, President George Washington appointed **Benjamin Hawkins** (1754-1816) as **General Superintendent of Indian Affairs for all tribes south of the Ohio River**. President Washington believed that American Indians could be assimilated into the American culture with its Western European foundations, through the use of proper incentives and rewards for progress toward civilization. Benjamin Hawkins (1754) is the brother of Philemon Hawkins (1752-1833) who is the father of **Sarah Hawkins** (1784-1843). Sarah in 1830 at Raleigh NC married **William Polk** (1758-1834). As described earlier, William Polk was wounded in the shoulder during Rutherford's Snow Campaign. William Polk and Sarah Hawkins Polk are the parents of **Episcopal Bishop and Confederate General Leonidas Polk** (1806-1864), cousin of President James Knox Polk [1795-1849]. Gen./Bishop Leonidas Polk is the grandnephew of Indian Agent Benjamin Hawkins (1754). Both James K. Polk and Leonidas Polk lived in Maury County, Tennessee when John Crawford (1784) also lived there, a short time before the War of 1812.

Maury County was created from a southern portion of Williamson Co. and from Indian lands. In 1803, when James Knox Polk was only age eight, the Polks moved from the area near the North Carolina and South Carolina boundary line (Waxhaw area) to the Duck River area in Maury County, Tennessee. After John Crawford moved to Lieper's Lick Creek, a tributary of the Duck River in Maury County, Tennessee, the Crawfords and the Polks again resided near each other. Crawford also continued owning lands in Williamson Co., Tennessee.

**James K. Polk** was homeschooled for Polk's early education. After moving to the Duck River area of Maury County, young James K. Polk developed an abdominal disorder which threatened Polk's health, the continuation of Polk's education and Polk's future in general. In 1812, when Polk's pain had become almost unbearable, Polk's parents took James to see **Dr. Ephraim McDowell** in Danville, Kentucky, where Dr. McDowell performed surgery to remove urinary stones. Anesthetics were not yet in use, so Polk endured the surgery without anesthesia. This is the same Dr. Ephraim McDowell discussed elsewhere herein.

As a young teen, Polk did not serve in the Creek War or the War of 1812, perhaps due to Polk's youth, Polk's health issues and the demands of completing Polk's education. After returning home and recovering from the surgery by Dr. McDowell, Polk enrolled in studies at Zion Church. In about 1814, Polk transferred to Bradley's Academy in Murfreesboro, Rutherford County, Tennessee. Sarah Childress was born September 4, 1803 in Murfreesboro, Rutherford County, Tennessee (named for Gen. Griffith C. Rutherford). When Polk, age 19, studied at Bradley's Academy, **Anderson Childress**, the brother of Sarah Childress, was a fellow student. In addition, the principal of the academy, **Samuel P. Black**, privately tutored Sarah Childress, age 12, and sister Susan Childress.

In 1816, Polk transferred to the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, chartered in 1785 as the first state university in the U.S., and a year later, Sarah transferred to the Moravian's Salem Academy in Winston-Salem, North Carolina. After graduation from the University, James Knox Polk returned home to Maury County and learned to practice law in Felix Grundy's law office located in Columbia, Maury County, Tennessee. In 1819, when Sarah served as a bridesmaid in the wedding of Jacob McGavock and Louisa Caroline Grundy, Sarah would have caught Polk's attention. A year later, Polk was licensed for the practice of law in Tennessee in 1820. In 1821, **Felix Grundy**, Polk's first mentor, secured a position for Polk as clerk for a

session of the Tennessee Legislature, which met at Murfreesboro, Rutherford County, Tennessee. Love most likely fully bloomed when Polk found time for a social life with Sarah, while serving in the office of clerk in 1821 at Murfreesboro (Sarah's hometown). Sarah had matured with fine accomplishments at the age of 18. Two years later, James K. Polk proposed to Sarah Childress and the couple became engaged in 1823. The couple married on January 1, 1824 in Maury County, Tennessee.

## **FIVE CIVILIZED TRIBES**

President Thomas Jefferson, who served 1801-1809, promoted a civilization program for the American Indians, which led to recognition of the **“Five Civilized Tribes”**; (1) *Cherokee*, (2) *Chickasaw*, (3) *Choctaw*, (4) *Creek (also called Muscogee)* and (5) *Seminole*. By 1805, the Ocmulgee River formed the boundary between the Creek Nation and the State of Georgia as a result of a series of treaties with the federal government: the Treaty of New York (1790); Fort Wilkinson (1802) and Washington (1805). **Alexander McGillivray** (1750-1793), the son of a Scot father and a Creek mother, who led the Creek (Muscogee) during the American Revolution, supported centralized Creek authority and negotiated treaties with Great Britain, Spain and the United States. McGillivray had signed the 1790 Treaty ceding Creek hunting grounds to the U. S. in exchange for the right to punish non-Indian trespassers in the remaining Creek Territory.

In accordance with the efforts for civilization, many Indians in the Five Civilized Tribes abandoned traditional ways of Indian life, as hunters and gatherers, and adopted a more European lifestyle as farmers, particularly among the Lower Creek. Some of these Indians became wealthy and owned slaves to labor on their land, particularly the Cherokee. Much of this progress can be attributed to two decades of effort by Indian Agent Benjamin Hawkins. Hawkins had a particularly strong relationship with the Lower Creeks (Muscogees). Some of the Upper Creek resented the rejection of traditional Creek culture, the adoption of European lifestyles and the wealth gained primarily by the Lower Creek. For example, the Lower Creek gained profits by selling crops for cash, instead of engaging in traditional bartering.

**President James Madison** took office in 1809 and continued the appointment of Hawkins and Jefferson's policies for civilization of the Indians.

## **1811 - TECUMSEH SEWED THE SEEDS FOR THE CREEK WAR 1813-14**

**Tecumseh**, the famous Shawnee Chief, opposed federal government policies and the temptations and trend of civilization. To counter these developments, Tecumseh united Indian tribes in Ohio and other areas in the Old Northwest (now east of the Mississippi River) and led a fight against U.S. settlers. In 1811, after being rejected first by the Chickasaw and next by the Choctaw, **Tecumseh** visited the Creek in the South advocating several points, including the following: (1) inclusion of the Creeks in the Indian confederacy organized under Tecumseh, which eventually included 32 tribes and 10,000 people; (2) rejection of European culture; (3) return to the traditional ways and (4) war with the Whites (Anglos/European-Americans), located in what Tecumseh considered to be Indian land. **Tenskwatawa**, Tecumseh's brother, prophesized the extermination of the Whites (Anglos/European Americans). The following section included excerpts from Tecumseh's speech in 1811 at Tuckabatchee, the Upper Creek town, which also was the seat for the National Council;

*“.... Back! Back, ay, into the great water whose accursed waves brought them to our shores! Burn their dwellings! Destroy their stock! **Slay their wives and children!** The Red Man owns the country and the Pale-faces must never enjoy it. War now! War forever!...Tecumseh will soon return to his country. My prophets shall tarry with you. They will stand between you and the bullets of your enemies. When the White men approach you the yawning earth will swallow them up. Soon you shall see my arm of fire stretched athwart the sky. I will stamp my foot at Tippecanoe, and the very earth will shake.”*

Two natural events occurred in Tennessee which appeared to give power to Tecumseh's words. **First**, the great comet of 1811 became visible around the world for 17 months. Tecumseh's name means “*shooting star*” or “*he who walks across the sky*.” **Second**, the earthquakes of 1811 became (1) the largest earthquakes in American history, (2) the longest ever known and (3) powerful enough to cause the Mississippi River to run backwards to form Reelfoot Lake in what is now West Tennessee. Thus, Tecumseh's words, supported by **powerful medicine**, caused many braves to become believers, particularly among the upper Creek. Accordingly, most of the Upper Creek joined Tecumseh's nativist movement, went on the war path and eventually carried out Tecumseh's barbarous instructions. This “**nativist faction**,” became known as the “**Red Sticks**.”

Most of the Lower Creek, on the other hand, preferred the civilization programs administered by Indian Agent Benjamin Hawkins. Most of the Lower Creek saw the future as adaptation to European culture, rather than war against the Europeans. Hawkins had made huge strides toward assimilation of the Creek (Muscogee), particularly the Lower Creek, and took pride in his work, as the principal agent of this change. One of Hawkins most significant achievements included Hawkins' role in facilitating the planning and institution of a “**National Council**” for the Creek Nation. The National Council centralized power by reducing power of the local headmen. By influencing the selection of members for the National Council of Creeks, to include Creeks who were friendly to the United States, Hawkins' efforts contributed to a long period of peace and good relations. Now, Tecumseh began to unravel almost two decades of peace and Hawkins' successful work. Under the influence of Tecumseh, the “Red Sticks” (perhaps indicating the White man's blood soon to be covering their clubs) supported war with the Americans.

After Gen. William Henry Harrison, in November of 1811, defeated the Indian forces in the Battle of Tippecanoe, Tecumseh's confederation allied with the British, on the promise that the British would help the Indians regain lands. After the U.S. declared war and prosecuted the War in the North, the British eventually retreated into Canada, rather than taking and holding American lands, as promised to Tecumseh.

### **March 22, 1812 - JAMES McGAVOCK (1728-1812) DIED**

A couple of months before depredations by the Red Sticks increased and before the U.S. Congress formally declared war against Britain, the country lost another venerable Revolutionary War Veteran, Jacob's grandfather. **James McGavock** (1728) died on March 22, 1812 at the age of 84, at the home of his youngest son Joseph McGavock at Max Meadows, Virginia. Jacob probably attended the funeral with Hugh McGavock, Jacob's father, and the rest of the

McGavock clan, in spite of the beginnings of new Indian troubles and war brewing with the British. Scot-Irish Clans of Cloyds, Ewings, Campbells, Crocketts, McDowells and many others would have attended the funeral of this important family patriarch. James McGavock (1728) was gone, but descendants have not forgotten him. James McGavock (1728) became the ancestor of a remarkable posterity.

## **EARLY DEPREDATIONS BY CREEKS LEADING TO CREEK WAR 1813-14**

In the Spring of 1812, a short time after the death of James McGavock, a small group of Red Sticks killed several white travelers on the Federal Road. In **May of 1812, Jesse Manley** and his friend **John Crawley** left a farmhand to watch over their wives, their children and their homes, while they made a trip together. The two families had settled near each other, close to the mouth of **Duck River** in Humphreys County, Tennessee, about 60 miles west of Nashville. These two families were part of the Westward migration. While the husbands were away, a band of Creeks led by **Little Warrior**, part of the Red Stick faction, returned to Tennessee after meeting with Tecumseh in Ohio, attacked these practically defenseless families and killed seven people. The Indians ruthlessly massacred Mrs. Jesse Manley, all of the children and the farm hand. Rather than killing Mrs. John Crawley (Martha Crawley), the Indians abducted her and cruelly treated Martha Crawley. The savage act became known as the **“Incident at Duck River.”** (See Tom Kanon, *“The Kidnapping of Martha Crawley and Settler-Indian Relations prior to the War of 1812”*).

## **JOHN CRAWFORD (1784-1812)**

### **RAISES A COMPANY TO PROTECT FAMILIES ON THE FRONTIER**

In response to the brutal actions of Little Warrior’s savage band and anticipating more depredations, **John Crawford** (1784-1812) was among the first to raise a company of volunteers to defend settlers on the Tennessee frontier, particularly the helpless women and children. (NOTE: John is the author’s 3G Grandfather; Levi Crawford [1901-1992] – Felix Ewing Crawford [1870-1953] – John Washington Williams Crawford [1837–1921] – Col. Henry Rutherford Crawford [1811-1870] - John Crawford [1784-1812]).

As captain of this volunteer mounted company, John Crawford (1784), provided for his men what necessary equipment the men failed to bring with them and later sought reimbursement from the U.S. government for the expenses. Typically, Rangers brought a horse and carried a flintlock rifle and/or a flintlock pistol, a tomahawk and a knife. Capt. John Crawford’s payroll record showed service dates from **June 9, 1812 to August 27, 1812**. Less than two weeks after John Crawford was mustered into service, **the U.S. formally declared war on Great Britain on June 18, 1812**. The Muster Roll stated as follows: *“John Crawford appears with the rank of Captain on a Muster Roll of a Company of Mounted Militia Infantry commanded by Capt. John Crawford ordered into service as Ranger for the protection of the Southwestern frontiers of the District of West Tennessee against a repetition of the murders and other atrocious acts of hostility perpetrated in May 1812, by a party of Creek Indians.”* The term of service charged was 2 months, 19 days. Pay per month, \$50.00. Amount of pay, \$130.63. Recall that “West Tennessee,” at this time, was what we now call “Middle Tennessee.”

## **ACTIONS BY INDIAN AGENT HAWKINS**

Indian Agent Hawkins urged the Creek National Council to meet in June of 1812 to consider the depredations of Little Warrior and his band. At this time, Spain had allied with Britain against the French (Napoleon) in Europe. The **Upper Creek** received support from and **allied with the British and the Spanish**. The **Lower Creek and Cherokee** mostly received support from and **allied with the Americans**. Thus the Creek War of 1813-14 became immersed within the War of 1812, between America and Britain.

### **June 1, 1812 - PRESIDENT MADISON PRESENTED WAR MESSAGE**

On June 3, 1812, two days after Madison presented his war message to Congress, the **Committee on Foreign relations** released its *“Report on the Causes and Reasons for War.”*... **John C. Calhoun** probably wrote the report, with assistance from **Felix Grundy**. ... Clay and Calhoun wanted the war question discussed in a public session, but Grundy disagreed. After the three Congressmen met with President Madison, Madison sided with Grundy. (Heller p. 103). Madison probably preferred to restrict opportunities for opposition to the war.

President James Madison early in the War of 1812 focused more on the threats from the British and on conduct of the Spanish, than on the troubles with the Indian Nations. Accordingly, the local militias had to bear the brunt of the early fighting with the Creek Red Sticks.

### **Winter 1812 - JACOB MCGAVOCK RESIGNED & PREPARED FOR WAR**

With the recent reminder of the patriotic service of Grandfather James, the reminder of the service of Father Hugh and the recent Red Stick Depredations, Jacob McGavock appeared to have become acutely aware of his own imminent duty to go to war. Jacob McGavock resigned his office as clerk in 1812 and engaged in a variety of activities, including some travel before reporting for duty. Eight months after the death of James McGavock (1728), Jacob McGavock sent a letter, **dated November 10, 1812**, to his father Hugh McGavock at Max Meadows. Jacob reported his recent activities, family news and events in the area. It appeared that Jacob may have already made a commitment to report for duty with Andrew Jackson’s army. This letter implied such with the following statement, *“we shall have **orders to march** or (to) descend the river in a short time.”*

#### ***November 10, 1812***

*“Since I wrote to you last I have visited the greater part of Kentucky. I spent about three weeks in traveling through different parts of that State. My business principally led me to Bairdstown and Springfield with Ms. Rogers, sister to aunt Sally and (with) a daughter of Ms. Grundy’s, who were on a visit to some of their relations.*

(NOTE: The Ms. Rogers is a sister to **Sarah Rogers McGavock** and also sister to **Ann Rogers Grundy**. Sally is the nickname for Sarah. **Sarah Rodgers married Randal McGavock** [Jacob’s uncle Randal 1766-1844]. *“Aunt Sally”* refers to Sarah Rogers McGavock, [perhaps this younger unmarried sister is Margaret Rogers 1782-1835, who is age 30 and traveling with her niece, Louisa Grundy]. Sarah’s sister, **Ann Rodgers, married Felix Grundy**. **Felix Grundy** along with **Henry Clay** of Kentucky and **John C. Calhoun** of South Carolina were

known as War Hawks in the Twelfth Congress for supporting the declaration of War against Britain in 1812. Felix Grundy and Ann Rogers Grundy had ten children. The oldest child was a daughter named **Louisa Grundy** 1798-1878, who would have been age 14 at the time the letter was written. Louisa Grundy would be the niece of Ms. Rogers. Jacob appears to be their male escort. After this trip Jacob joined Andrew Jackson's army. A few years after Jacob returned from the war, **Jacob**, age 29, married **Louisa Grundy**, age 21, at Nashville in 1819.)

*I am much pleased with some parts Kentucky about Lexington and Danville is as handsome a country as I saw, the land lies well and is very rich.*

(NOTE: Jacob's distant cousin **Ephraim McDowell** [1771-1830], known as the father of modern surgery, practiced medicine in Danville, Kentucky. In the same year as Jacob's visit to Danville, Kentucky, Dr. McDowell operated on teenage James K. Polk, the future President of the United States. The author has not discovered a connection between the two visits. Dr. McDowell married **Sarah Shelby**, the granddaughter of **Evan Shelby**, who in 1775 signed the Fincastle Resolution with James McGavock [1728]. Dr. Ephraim is the grandson of John McDowell [1714], who is also the great-grandfather of Virginia Governor James McDowell and Elizabeth Preston McDowell who married Senator Thomas Hart Benton.)

*Lexington is really a beautiful town and place of more business than I ever saw, it surpasses my idea of its importance a great many ways, it must be as great an inland town as any in the union. While I was in Lexington I went to see **old Uncle Joseph Crockett**, and spent two days and nights with him, he expressed great pleasure on finding who I was, being the first of the new race he had ever seen.*

(NOTE: This appears to be **Joseph Crockett** born May 7, 1739 in Botecourt, VA, who died Nov. 7, 1829 in Georgetown, Jessamine County, KY. Joseph (1739) is also the brother of **Mary Crockett** (1739-1826) who married **Jacob Kent** (1730-1777). (The dates of birth raise an issue because the two sibling may not have been twins, so confirmation of dates of birth is needed). Mary Crockett Kent had three brothers who served as colonels in the War of the Revolution; Joseph (1739), Hugh (1730) and Walter (1732). Walter Crockett also, in 1775, signed the Fincastle Resolution, along with James McGavock (1728). Brother Samuel Crockett (1740) served as a Major and on the staff of Gen. Greene. Indians killed Brother Robert Crockett (1744-1769), during exploration of land that became Tennessee. Mary Crockett Kent and Jacob are the parents of **Nancy Kent** (1763-1835) who married **Hugh McGavock** (1761). **Nancy and Hugh are Jacob's parents**. Col. Joseph Crockett (1739-1829) is Nancy Kent's uncle and Jacob's great Uncle. Hugh McGavock served in Col. Joseph Crockett's Regiment during the War of the Revolution. Joseph (1739-1829) is also the son of Joseph Crockett (1702-1767) and the grandson of Joseph Crockett (1676-1749), the Great-great grandfather of **Davy Crockett, hero of the Alamo**. The phrase "**new race**" refers to Jacob's generation of Crockett descendants, through Mary Crockett Kent and Nancy Kent McGavock.)

*I was very much pleased with the old gentleman and his family, and during my stay was treated with the greatest attention and kindness, there are two of his family living with him, Patsey and Eliza, both of them fine agreeable girls, well accomplished and tolerable handsome. Two of his sons are married, Robert and*

*John. Robert is Marshall of that state, his son Joseph is single, and the practice of physic (medicine). **Robert and John were both in the Northern army as volunteers**, therefore I did not see them. In all life I have never heard or read of, in any country, such a spirit of patriotism prevailing, as it is at this time in Kentucky. It appears as if the whole state was drained of its male population, all ages and conditions appear to be seized with the same zeal, and it is not confined to the males alone, for the females take a very active part, in providing clothing, to shield the poor soldiers of the piercing blasts of the North who have turned out in **defense of their country, and to protect the defenseless women and children from the savage tomahawk and scalping knife**, almost every house I visited I found the females in making garments of one description or another for the soldiers, elegant and well accomplished young ladies, (who in some Countries would have spurned the like,) with her delicate fingers employed in sewing or knitting for to clothe the soldiers who are fighting in the most noble cause. **Oh how I was delighted to see it.***

(NOTE: In this paragraph Jacob has revealed to us, some of the motivations which caused Jacob to volunteer to serve under Andrew Jackson in the Creek War; (1) **patriotic duty** to defend his country and (2) the **protection** of the defenseless Americans, [of his kind]).

*It is rumored in town (Nashville) that the Governor (Willie Blount) has received orders from the Secretary at War (William Eustis, replaced by John Armstrong in Jan. 1813) to order out 1,500 of the militia this state (Tennessee) to New Orleans and Florida, the particulars of which I have not yet heard, but I think from every appearance we shall have orders to march or (to) descend the river in a short time. We had not had any recent account of the movements of the Northwestern army, **Generals Harrison** and Winchester were at fort Defiance and Genl. Hopkins and his army were still at fort Harrison, and Hopkins continually in a state of intoxication, so much so he was entirely incapable of commanding.*

*The weather has been remarkably cloudy and wet for some time, **slight shocks of the earthquake continue to be felt at all times**. Uncle Randal and Aunt went last Sunday to brother James's to spend some days.*

(NOTE: The **earthquakes** Jacob referred to in his letter were reported by oral tradition through the Crawford generations, including from Levi Crawford in 1971 to the author, related to when the twin boys; Henry Rutherford Crawford and James Johnson Crawford were born in 1811 in Williamson County, Tennessee. At the time of the visit by Uncle Randal McGavock and Aunt Sarah Rodgers McGavock visit with James and his wife, Lucinda Ewing McGavock, the young couple had none of their eight children, who would later be born, including Sarah McGavock (1815-1836) (the author's great-great grandmother). In 1810 at Davidson County, Tennessee, James McGavock (1786) married Lucinda Ewing (1792-1848). Lucinda is the daughter of Captain Alexander Ewing, a Patriot veteran of the War of the Revolution, and Sarah Smith.)

*Cousin James is not recovered from the hurt he received by the horse running off with the gig (light & fast two wheeled carriage pulled by 1 horse) sometime since, which I presume you have heard of before this time. Polly (nickname for Mary) has recovered.*

(Note: **James McGavock** [1790-1841], Jacob's first cousin [son of Uncle David McGavock], in 1812 married **Mary Kent** [1788-1827], also Jacob's first cousin, as the daughter of Aunt **Margaret McGavock** [1769-1843]. Jacob [1790 & via Hugh], James [1790 & via David] and Mary [1788 via Margaret] are all the grandchildren of James McGavock [1728] and Mary Cloyd. It appears that Mary Kent McGavock [1788] was with her husband, James McGavock, in the gig when the horse bolted and apparently overturned the gig, with the two occupants. Jacob's closing indicates how important family was to the McGavocks during this period, aided in part by the web of relationships).

*Write to me, for I am anxious to hear from you all. We are all well.*

*Remember me to Mother (Nancy Kent) and the family also Grand Mother (Mary Cloyd) and all relations.*

*I am your affectionate son Jacob*

*Addressed to:*

Mr. Hugh McGavock  
near Wythe County Courthouse  
Virginia

By mail [from Nashville -- postage .20]

**Margaret Rogers** (1782-1835), mentioned in Jacob's letter, is the sister to all three of the following women: **Mary Rodgers Chenault** (1776), **Sarah Rodgers McGavock** (1786) and **Ann Rodgers Grundy** (1779). In 1834, years after Jacob married Margaret's niece, Louisa Caroline Grundy, Margaret wrote a letter to Randal McGavock (1796-1864), Jacob's brother, stating, "**Mr. Grundy and my sister love your brother Jacob as well as their own son.**" (Heller p. 302).

This letter does not mention a visit with Jacob's brother, **Joseph McGavock**, (1787-1853), the second oldest son of Hugh McGavock (1761). Joseph was born in Wythe County, Virginia and on June 14, 1787, married Sally Hay, of Wytheville, VA. Sally Hay McGavock was the daughter of William Hay and Martha, nee Buchanan. Joseph and Sally Hay McGavock resided several years in Tennessee, returned to Virginia, and afterwards moved to Carroll County, Kentucky, where Joseph died June 15, 1853. Joseph McGavock (1787) served as a **captain in the War of 1812**, and acquired some reputation as a soldier and officer. (Rev. Gray book).

## SCOT-IRISH WEB OF RELATIONSHIP - McGAVOCK FAMILY

To further emphasize the web of relationship during this period of time, consider the following information. John McGavock (1792), brother of James (1790), married in 1816 Cynthia Kent (1797-?), sister of Mary Kent (1788), occupant of the runaway gig mentioned in Jacob's letter above. John and James are the sons of David McGavock (1763). Margaret McGavock Kent (1769), the mother of both Mary and Cynthia, is also the Aunt of John (1792), James (1790) and Jacob (1790) through the **McGavock line**. Jacob's father, Hugh McGavock (1761-1844), the brother of both David McGavock (1763) and Margaret McGavock, married **Nancy Kent** (1763-1835). Nancy Kent's brother, **Col. Joseph Kent** (1765-1843) married Hugh McGavock's sister, Margaret McGavock (1769). Col. Joseph Kent is the father of Mary and Cynthia, making John (1792), James (1790), Jacob (1790), Cynthia (1797) and Mary (1788) also first cousins on the **Kent line**. Next, three sons of Col. Joseph Kent (1765) and Margaret McGavock Kent (1769) married three Cloyd sisters. **David Fenton Kent** (1807-1850) married **Elizabeth Cloyd** (1816-1869). **James Randal Kent** (1792-1897) married **Mary Cloyd** (1800-1858). **Gordon Cloyd Kent** (1806-1869) married **Margaret Cloyd** (1812-1833).

**Major Joseph Cloyd** (1742-1833) is the brother of **Mary Cloyd** (1741) who married James McGavock (1728) and Major Joseph is the father of Elizabeth Cloyd Kent (1816); Mary Cloyd Kent (1800) and Margaret Cloyd Kent (1812), who married the Kent brothers, making everyone also cousins on the **Cloyd line**.

At this time life on the frontier was filled with hardships, dangers and risks. Only with a strong Christian Faith assisted by the aid and comfort provided by family and friends could these challenges be met, while also finding some happiness and satisfaction in the frontier life. Some risks, such as injury or disease, could be beyond the abilities of family, friends and even the physicians at the time to overcome. In severe cases, nature took its course and either cured the fortunate or killed the unfortunate. Epidemics occurred periodically taking the young and strong along with the weak and the old.

**December 3, 1812 CAPTAIN JOHN CRAWFORD (1784-1812) DIED,**  
**(following an illness, which lasted 41 days)**

In a deposition dated 29 Sept. 1843, Matthew Johnson stated that Matthew had known John Crawford (1784) since a child (confirming residence in the same area and the same westward migration for the Johnstons and John Crawford's family) and that John Crawford, (Matthew's nephew by marriage to Matthew's niece, Elizabeth Rutherford, the daughter of Matthew's sister), "*died the year 1812.*" In 1808, John Crawford had married Elizabeth Rutherford at Williamson Co., Tennessee. Elizabeth is the daughter of **Henry Rutherford** (1762-1847) and **Mary Johnston** (1762-1833) and the granddaughter of **General Griffith C. Rutherford** (1721-1805) and **Mary Graham** (1725-1792). All of these are Scot-Irish families. Griffith C. Rutherford, Henry Rutherford and John Crawford (1784) also were all surveyors by trade. John Crawford's marriage to Elizabeth Rutherford increased Crawford's business profile, as a partner in the **Rutherford & Crawford Surveying Co.**

By the time of John's death, John and Elizabeth Rutherford Crawford, already had three sons; **Washington Pinckney Crawford** (1809-1834, named for the father's father), **Henry Rutherford Crawford** (1811-1870, named for the mother's father) and twin brother, **James John(t)son Crawford** (1811-1844, named for the father's brother, James Crawford, and for the mother's grandfather, Major John Johnston. Major John Johnston (1734) was Elizabeth's maternal grandfather and General Griffith C. Rutherford (1721) was Elizabeth's paternal grandfather.

Although John Crawford (1784) became ill about the same time as young James K. Polk, a fortuitous recovery unfortunately did not occur for Crawford. After becoming ill, John Crawford appeared to have prudently moved his young family from Maury County, Tennessee back to property he owned in Williamson County, Tennessee. This move placed the family under the care, guidance and protection of Henry Rutherford, John's father-in-law and Elizabeth's father. John Crawford had become seriously ill about the time he sold the Maury County property below.

According to the Maury County, Tenn. Deed Abstracts, Book A-B-C Vol. I (B93) Williamson Co., Tenn. **On Nov. 6, 1812**, about a month before his death and almost two weeks after a final illness had begun, **John Crawford** bound himself to transfer **two entrees**, 34 acres *where he now lives, Maury Co., Leeper's Lick Creek* the other 20 acres adjoining. (NOTE: Lieper's Lick Creek was a tributary to Duck River, where Polk lived.).

Witness: **Wm Crawford** (NOTE: John's brother), **Jas. Rutherford** (NOTE: John's brother-in-law)

Signed: **John Crawford**  
**Reg. 19 Oct 1813**

A newspaper obituary, rare for the Nashville Whig, and only discovered by the author while researching this article, confirmed John's untimely death at the age of 26, leaving a widow, a toddler and twin infant sons.

*(Communication)*

*DIED — — on Wednesday, the 3D inst. at his residence in Williamson County.  
Capt. John Crawford, in the 26th year of his age, after a lingering and painful illness, which he bore with great fortitude for the space of 41 days.*

*Captain Crawford is entitled to the regrets of the community at large, as well as to the sorrows of his own family, and of his particular friends. He was an active and useful man, and ready at all times to give his services to his country. In the last summer, when the massacres at the mouth of Duck-River had spread terror through Hickman and Humphreys Counties, he was one of the first to raise a company and repair to that place for the defence of the frontier: a service which he continued to perform as long as the necessity continued; notwithstanding the many discouraging circumstances which he had to encounter. The propriety with*

*which he conducted himself acquired for him the respect of the citizens whom he defended, and all of the men under his command. The death of a man of this description; one who is always ready and willing to serve his country, becomes a public as well as a private loss.*

*Capt. Crawford has left a family to whom he had rendered himself particularly dear, by the exercise of all the social virtues, and by whom he will be deeply lamented.*

*As a testimony of their respect for the departed commander, the company formally commanded by Capt. Crawford, attended his interment, and paid to his memory the military honors which are due to an officer of his rank. The funeral ceremonies were conducted under the superintendance of the adjutant of the 21st Regiment, Joseph Wright.*

Research identified some of the men who attended the funeral of John Crawford 1784 and who had served in the Company of Mounted Militia of Captain John Crawford ordered into service as Rangers for the protection of the Southwestern frontier of the District of West Tennessee (now Middle Tennessee) against a repetition of the murders and other atrocious acts of hostility perpetrated in May 1812, by a party of Creek Indians. These men included the following: **Corporal Jesse Cox; Private Nelson Alford; Jacob Thompson and Sylvanus Castleman.**

Sylvanus Castleman (?-1832) provided an example of the caliber of men who served under Captain John Crawford. Castleman in 1794 purchased land in Sumner County, Tennessee and in 1797 purchased land in Williamson County, Tennessee. On August 19, 1803, Sylvanus married **Elizabeth Lucas** in Davidson County, Tennessee, where their first five children were born. A short time after serving in Captain Crawford's Company, Castleman moved to Saint Genevieve, Missouri where two more children were born and where Castleman became acquainted with **Moses Austin**. Moses was engaged in negotiating with the Spanish to settle colonists in South Central Spanish Tejas. **Stephen F. Austin**, Moses son, completed the project, after Moses died. Sylvanus became personal friends with Stephen F. Austin and became one of "**Stephen F. Austin's Old Three Hundred.**" Sylvanus and a friend, John Rabb, came to Tejas as early as January 26, 1821, where Castleman became friends with Le Baron de Bastrop, commissioner and representative of the King of Spain. William Rabb also became one of "Austin's Original Three Hundred." In 1823, Seth Ingram surveyed land for Castleman located 5 or 6 miles north of La Grange, Texas on the West Bank of the Colorado River. In 1824, Le Baron de Bastrop granted land to Castleman. On July 7, 1824, Castleman received two sitios of land in present day Wharton County, Texas, one half sitio in present day Fayette County, Texas and two labors in present day Austin County, Texas. A **census of Austin's Colony** taken March of 1826 listed Castleman as a farmer and stock raiser between the ages of forty and fifty with a household which included the following: a wife; 2 males aged 1-7 (Jacob & John); 1 male 7-16 (Benjamin), 1 male 16-25 (Andrew); and 2 females aged 7-16 (Elizabeth & LaVina) in the household. The two oldest daughters, Nancy & Sarah, had married and no longer remained in

the household. (NOTE: for a list of other men who served under Captain John Crawford search muster rolls).

The illness that took 41 days to kill a young, strong Crawford will probably never be certainly identified. Malaria, or a relapse after months without symptoms from an initial infection of malaria, may have been the illness which caused a painful lingering death. When Captain John Crawford and his company were camping out along Duck River in the summer of 1811, the risk of exposure may have been high. The progress of undiagnosed malaria could be insidious. After an infected mosquito transmitted parasites into the blood, the incubation period could take several weeks, as the parasites attacked the liver and red blood cells, causing severe anemia, acute respiratory distress, cardio-vascular failure and/or kidney failure. Flu-like symptoms included headaches, body aches, fever, sweats, chills, nausea and vomiting. Malaria was not understood before 1880. There would have been no accurate diagnosis or effective medical treatment in 1812. Probably the patient would have been bled to get rid of bad blood, which actually would have further weakened the patient. Even in the modern world, malaria killed an estimated 438,000 people worldwide in 2015. Small pox and cholera epidemics also occurred, but Cholera would kill within a few days and survival would not normally be longer than three weeks with a case of fatal small pox.

**John Crawford** (1784-1812), as surveyor with valuable knowledge of land and knowledge of the area, engaged in land partnerships with **U. S. Senator Felix Grundy**. About three years after the death of Felix Grundy (1777-1840), **Henry Rutherford Crawford** (1811-1870) named his second-born son, **Felix Grundy Crawford** (1843-1932). Henry Rutherford Crawford's first-born son, John Washington Williams Crawford (1837-1921), named his son, **Felix Ewing Crawford** (1870-1953), for John's brother, who was the namesake of Senator Felix Grundy.

The Rutherfords were well connected politically, both in North Carolina and in early Tennessee. John Crawford (1784) also developed a land partnership with **U. S. Congressman Col. Robert Weakley (1764-1845)**, a Rutherford relative and a Locke relative through Weakley's marriage to Jane Locke (1769).

**Col. Robert Weakley** (1764), was born in Halifax County, Virginia on July 20, 1764. Weakly, who was already a cousin by blood of the Rutherford's before marriage, married **Jane Locke** (1769-1838), the daughter of **General Matthew Locke** (1730-1802) and the niece of **Elizabeth Locke** (1742-1815) who married **Major John Johnston** (1734-1816). Major John and Elizabeth Locke Johnston are the parents of **Mary Johnston** (1762) who married **Henry Rutherford** (1762-1847). Weakley served in the Revolutionary Army from age 16, until the War of the Revolution ended. In 1782, Weakley studied surveying under Gen Griffith C. Rutherford at Rowan County, North Carolina.

**In 1783**, a couple years before the White family migrated from North Carolina to what became East Tennessee, before David McGavock (1763) migrated from Virginia to Nashville, and before the McCrorys and the Johnstons migrated from North Carolina to the area south of Nashville, **Col. Robert Weakley** (1764) also migrated from North Carolina to an area in North

Carolina, which later became Tennessee. In 1789, Weakley still resided in what was part of North Carolina at the time and served in the North Carolina Convention that ratified the Constitution of the United States. When Tennessee became a state in 1796, Weakley served in **the first Tennessee House of Representatives and in the Eleventh U.S. Congress, 1809-1811.** Weakley's home, called "Lockeland" to honor his wife's family, was located in Nashville, Tennessee. In 1819, President Monroe appointed Weakley as a commissioner to treat with the Chickasaw Indians. Weakley was a member of the Tennessee Senate 1823-1824, and served as its president in 1823. Weakley served as a member of the Tennessee Constitutional Convention in 1834. Robert Weakley (1764) died near Nashville, Tennessee on February 4, 1845 and was interred in the family vault at "Lockeland," Weakley's home, until Weakley's body was removed to Mount Olivet Cemetery in Nashville. In 1823, Tennessee honored Col. Robert Weakley with "**Weakley County.**" Rutherford, Weakley, Grundy and Crawford all invested in land in Williamson County, Tennessee and other Tennessee counties.

A few days after the death of John Crawford (1784-1812), **President Madison** called on **Governor Willie Blount** in preparation for war with Britain, to raise volunteers from Tennessee and advance to protect New Orleans and the U.S. by overcoming the Spanish in West Florida and by preventing this area from supporting and supplying the Red Sticks or aiding the British war effort. Spanish West Florida formed an approximate rectangle about 50 miles wide from the Gulf Coast north and covering an area about the width of the State of Alabama. This area connected to the Spanish East Florida which carved about the same area from the southern border of Georgia and connected to the peninsula which comprised the remainder of Spanish claimed territory on the Gulf Coast. The Gulf Coast had always been of strategic importance to the security of the U.S. Although no war had been declared against Spain, Madison accurately feared that the Spanish in Western Florida would stir up and supply the Red Stick Creek and allow the British to use their ports to attack New Orleans. Britain and Spain had allied in Europe against the French (Napoleon). General Jackson began to assemble an army prepared to fight the British, the Red Stick Creeks or the Spanish, as President Madison, the Commander in Chief, may instruct.

## **1812 - TENNESSEE EARNED THE SOBRIQUET, "VOLUNTEER STATE"**

**December 16, 1812** (NP Wed) *TENNESSEE VOLUNTEERS. We have the pleasure of announcing to the public that the volunteers put in requisition by the executive, are now in complete readiness to march to any point, in defence of the sacred and unalienable rights of their beloved country....*

*From such a general and such a soldiery, what may not be expected! Lawyers – Farmers – mechanics – merchants! These are incorruptible materials of which our little army of volunteers are composed. But a few days have elapsed and the most perfect military police is established in the army. The skill, vigor & patriotism of a Jackson, a Benton, and a Carroll, has conquered every obstacle. In a few days, this band of heroes and patriots will march – where is the ignominious heart that will not be with them?...*

**December 16, 1812**

## ORGANIZATION OF THE VOLUNTEERS FROM TENNESSEE

**December 16, 1812** (NP Wed) *GENERAL ORDERS.* *The Major General informs the army that the organization of the volunteers, who constitute the detachment for the defence of the lower countries, under his command, is completed; ... the following is the result of the organization of the detachment.*

### GENERAL & STAFF

**ANDREW JACKSON**, Major General  
William B. Lewis, Assistant Deputy Quarter Master  
**William Carroll**, Brigade Inspector  
James Henderson, Brigade Quarter Master  
**Col. Thomas H. Benton**, will perform the duty of 1<sup>st</sup> aid  
John Read, 2d Aid-de-Camp  
Chaplain

### FIELD AND STAFF – CAVALRY

**John Coffee**, colonel commandant...  
John Allcorn, lieutenant colonel...  
James L. Armstrong, surgeon...

### FIRST REGIMENT – INFANTRY

William Hall, colonel commandant...  
Edward Bradley, lieutenant colonel...  
Samuel Hogg, surgeon...

### SECOND REGIMENT – INFANTRY

**Thomas H. Benton**, colonel commandant...  
William Pillow, lieutenant colonel...  
William Butler, surgeon...

...patriotism alone which has induced you to change the civic wreath for the military plume, to forego all the endearments of social and domestic life, and to sacrifice, if necessary, your lives **in the defence of the dearest and most invaluable rights and privileges of your country** – he cannot for a moment, permit himself to believe, there is one of this heroic band, who would tarnish his honor, disgrace his country, and reflect infamy on his posterity by...unmilitary and detestable acts. The relative situation of your general to you is as that of a father to his family, and as such he pledges himself to do his duty --- your moral duty, then, is obedience – your duty as soldiers in subordination. – This yielded without coercion, **united as a band of brothers**, we will overthrow all opposition.... **By the order of the Major General, Thomas H. Benton Aide-de-Camp.**

**December 23, 1812** (NP Wed)      *TENNESSEE ARMY. GENERAL ORDERS...*  
*To the praises of the Governor, thus communicated, the Major General begs leave to add his own thanks for the **decent and orderly behavior** which the Volunteers have preserved in camp, and the honor which they have reflected upon him by their soldier-like conduct in the line of march on the 16<sup>th</sup> inst. By the order of the Major General, **Thomas H. Benton First Aide and Col of Volunteers**. Head-Quarters, Nashville, Dec. 18, 1812.*

It is apparent from the description of the militiamen in the newspaper article that the country took great pride in the militia as citizen-soldiers. The militia reduced the risk of tyranny from an army of the federal government and protected against corruption which could infiltrate a regular army more readily.

## **1813**

### **December 1812 - April 1813 THE NATCHEZ EXPEDITION**

Barely a week after the death of John Crawford (1784) and about a month after Jacob wrote to his father Hugh McGavock anticipating a move by Jackson's army, Jackson's army mustered in at Nashville on **December 10, 1812** for preparations to move south to defend the "Lower Country," (southern U.S.) and to engage the Spanish in West Florida. Colonel William Hall commanded the 1<sup>st</sup> Regiment of Volunteer Infantry and **Colonel Thomas Benton** commanded the 2<sup>nd</sup> Regiment of Volunteer Infantry. Colonel William Hall (1775-1856) succeeded Sam Houston and preceded William Carroll as Governor of Tennessee in 1829. The **Creek Nation** was surrounded by three other Indian Nations; the **Cherokee Nation** to the North, the **Chickasaw Nation** to the Northwest and the **Choctaw Nation** to the West. Beginning **January 8, 1813**, Jackson's infantry sailed as a flotilla of boats down the Cumberland River, the Ohio River and the Mississippi River to Natchez, then marched six miles east to Washington, Mississippi. Jackson's path avoided the territories of the Indian Nations to rendezvous with Jackson's cavalry. In early **February, 1813**, at this site, the Infantry rendezvoused with Col. John Coffee's Regiment of cavalry. Coffee's Cavalry had assembled in Columbia, Tennessee and rode overland down the Natchez Trace to join the rest of Jackson's army.

In the meantime, timidity plagued Congress and the Executive Branch of Government, which resulted in a change in the Secretary of War and abandonment of the plan for Jackson's army to invade West Florida. On January 13, 1813, Scot-Irish **John Armstrong** (1758-1848) replaced **William Eustis**, as Secretary of War. John was the son of General John Armstrong (1717-1795) of Scot descent who was born in County Fermanagh, Ireland (one of the six counties of Northern Ireland) and served as a Patriot Major General in the Pennsylvania Militia during the War of the Revolution. John Armstrong (1758) sent orders to Jackson to disband his army, turn over equipment to the 7<sup>th</sup> Military District and make his way back to Tennessee (as best they could). Furious, with an order which left Jackson's volunteers stranded far from home, without resources, Jackson disobeyed the order.

Jackson retained such equipment (such as tents), livestock (such as horses) and supplies (such as food) and led his army of about 2,000 men hundreds of miles back to Tennessee,

together. When supplies ran out, Jackson helped pay for rations, which consumed much of Jackson's personal fortune. Jackson also gave up his horse to carry the sick. Jackson treated his men as a father would treat his children. The backbone and toughness which Jackson showed the world earned from his men the timeless nickname "**Old Hickory.**" Jackson sent his *Aide-de-Camp*, Thomas Hart Benton, to Washington to plead for understanding, for funds and for resources. Men who were disappointed by the fruitless results of this expedition had an opportunity a few months later to join Jackson's first real campaign of the Creek War in September 1813. (See A journal of the Natchez Expedition, John Spenser Bassett, ed., *The Correspondence of Andrew Jackson* - Volume I [Washington, DC, 1926]).

For the citizens in Tennessee, not actively engaged in the war effort, the necessities of life and of death continued. **Elizabeth Rutherford Crawford** (1787) aided by the able and vigorous assistance from, Henry Rutherford (1762), a capable and reliable father, began to settle the Estate of John Crawford (1784), deceased. The personal property was settled first, followed by disposition of the land. The settlement of the title for the real estate in the Estate of John Crawford continued for years and included a suit by one of John's brothers. On July 12, 1814, Elizabeth Rutherford Crawford (1787) married Oliver Crenshaw (1778) in Williamson County, Tennessee.

After Andrew Jackson made a treaty for the Chickasaw Indians in 1818 to cede lands in West Tennessee, the couple along with a party of settlers, including Henry Rutherford and Mary Johnston Rutherford, in 1819 moved from Williamson County, Tennessee to the an area where Rutherford established a settlement on Forked Deer River, known as **Key Corner**, in West Tennessee. Rutherford had surveyed land for Revolutionary War Grants, as early as 1785, when the Chickasaws still owned the land. This move occurred after the Rutherfords realized that the best lands around the Nashville area had already been claimed or purchased by earlier settlers, like the Robertsons, the Donelsons, the Jacksons and the McGavocks.

Under the Tennessee Laws of Intestacy, the heirs of John Crawford included the decedent's children and his widow. In some states, a husband controlled the property which belonged to a wife. The General Assembly of Tennessee passed an Act, which ended the suit over land in the Estate of John Crawford. Based on research by Mary Jo Crawford, the Act which passed *Oct. 1819. Chap. 53. for the relief of **Oliver Crenshaw** and heirs of John Crawford, deceased:*

- *"John Crawford, late of County of Williamson, died intestate, and had diverse small tracts of land in Williamson county, and County of Maury, totaling 404 1/2 acres, together with lot in Pulaski. It was mutually agreed between **Oliver Crenshaw** and **Henry Rutherford**, Guardian of the heirs, that Oliver Crenshaw shall have 112 acres in Williamson County, where John Crawford lived and died."*
  - *Speaker of the House - James Fentress ?*
  - *Speaker of the Senate - **R. Weakly***

**R. Weakly**, Speaker of the Senate, is **Col. Robert Weakley (1764)**, the Rutherford relative with whom John Crawford invested in real estate. John's young widow, **Elizabeth Rutherford Crawford Crenshaw**, Elizabeth's new husband and step-father to the Crawford boys, **Oliver Crenshaw**, and Elizabeth's father, **Henry Rutherford**, who also served as guardian for the Crawford boys, are the parties benefitted by the Act. The young Crawford boys were subsequently raised by their mother, by their step-father, Oliver Crenshaw, and by their maternal grandfather, Henry Rutherford, who continued serving as guardian until one of Henry's sons assumed the responsibility. Oliver and Elizabeth Rutherford Crawford Crenshaw had five children who were half-siblings to the Crawford boys, but the children treated each other as full brothers and sisters, based on decades of correspondences in possession of the author.

By early in 1813, the administrators had settled the personal property in the Estate of John Crawford. Estate sales gave other settlers a chance to obtain useful property and benefitted the widow and children, with an exchange of property for cash. On **February 2, 1813** a report was made to the Court showing the Inventory of personal property and the purchasers of the Estate of John Crawford, signed by John's widow, **Elizabeth Rutherford Crawford**, and by John's father-in-law, **Henry Rutherford**.

**William Crawford** and **James Crawford**, brothers of John, did not appear among those purchasers who were listed. It seemed that James Crawford was wounded a few months later in the Battle of Talledega, when **Colonel Thomas McCrory** was also wounded. Several purchasers are listed in the Probate Records of Williamson County, Tennessee, but only the following are relevant as being mentioned herein in other contexts. **Samuel Crawford**, brother of John, purchased 1 Sorrel Horse. Samuel served as Captain in the Tennessee Volunteer Mounted Cavalry under Col. Robert Dryer and part of General John Coffee's cavalry brigade throughout most of the Creek War, including Talladega and Horseshoe Bend. Samuel Crawford later served as a Colonel in the Mexican army to gain independence from Spain in 1821. **Alexander Crawford**, brother of John, purchased hay, wood and several items. **Andrew Ewing**, brother of Edwin H. Ewing, (both attorneys) purchased one Arithmetic book. **Nicholas Perkins** purchased the following: 2 Bay Mares, 1 Sorrel filly, 1 Black cow and calf, 1 Steer and yearling calf and 100 yards of bailing cloth.

There are several generations of related individuals named **Nicholas Perkins**. This Nicholas is believed to be Nicholas Tombigbee/Bigbee Perkins (1779-1848) who was a companion at the John Crawford Estate sale with Matthew Johnston (1779-1866). This deduction is supported by the following facts; Nicholas Tombigbee/Bigbee Perkins (1779) and Matthew Johnston (1779) were the same age and both married into the Harding family. Nicholas Tate Perkins (1767-1843) married Nicholas' (1779) sister Ann Perkins [1770-1839] making the 2 Nicholas Perkins both cousins & brothers-in-law. One of these Nicholas T. Perkins, probably Nicholas Tate Perkins (1767) served as Colonel of the 1st Regiment West Tennessee Mounted Volunteers, under Andrew Jackson. This unit faced some of the fiercest action of the Creek War at Enotochopco. At the Battle of Enotochopco Creek, when Jacob McGavock was wounded, Captain John Quarles' who served in a company under Col. Perkins, was killed and heavy casualties faced the center column of the rear guard at Enotochopco. Men under Colonel Perkins fled but Perkins managed to form them once they crossed the creek.

Colonel Perkins appeared for court-martial, but was acquitted of all charges, after all witnesses were heard.

The purchaser at John Crawford's Estate, Nicholas Tombigbee/Bigbee Perkins (1779-1848), received a reward of a couple thousand dollars from President Thomas Jefferson for the capture of **Aaron Burr** in 1807. The background for this event began with the election of 1800, which had caused a deep rift between the two candidates who had the most votes for President; **Thomas Jefferson** and **Aaron Burr** (1756-1836). When the Electoral College votes tied, the selection of the President was turned over to the Congress. After many ballots, Jefferson finally won. Jefferson became President and Burr, with the next highest number of votes, became Vice President. Aaron Burr (1756), while serving as Vice President, killed in a duel the great Alexander Hamilton, former Secretary of the Treasury. Hamilton had supported Jefferson for the presidency, as an honorable man, and found Aaron Burr to be unscrupulous. Burr's unfavorable reputation belied Burr's ancestry. Aaron Burr (1756), is the grandson of Rev. **Jonathan Edwards** (1703-1758), the famous preacher of the Great Awakening. In 1807, when Jefferson served in the second term of his Presidency, Burr was charged with Treason, for Burr's role in a "conspiracy." The conspiracy involved a scheme related to independence of certain territories, included in the Louisiana Purchase, in the event of War with Spain. Burr had become a fugitive from justice in this case, when Perkins apprehended Burr.

Nicholas Tombigbee/Bigbee Perkins (1779) married his cousin Mary Harding Perkins (1794-1840) in 1808 at Williamson County, Tennessee (the same year and county John Crawford [1784] married Elizabeth Rutherford). Both Nicholas Perkins (1794) and Mary are the grandchildren of Nicholas Perkins (1718-1762) and Bethinia Harding. Nicholas (1718) and Bethinia are also the grandparents of the famous **Confederate General James "JEB" Ewell Brown Stuart** (1833-1864), who rode around McClelland's army.

Bethinia's brother, **William Harding** (1720-1768) is the grandfather of **Martha Harding** (1786-1854) who married **Matthew Johnston** (1779-1866) and the great-grandfather of **General William Giles Harding** who owned Belle Meade Plantation and married **Elizabeth McGavock**, daughter of Randal McGavock. Matthew Johnston (1779) is the uncle of General William Giles Harding and Elizabeth McGavock through Matthew's marriage to Martha Harding, sister of John Harding (1777-1865). When John Harding (1777) and his wife Susannah owned Belle Meade, Andrew Jackson boarded horses at Belle Meade, before Gen. William Giles Harding inherited the property from his parents. During the Creek War, **Matthew Johnston** (1779) served as a Captain in **Colonel Nicholas T. Perkins' 1st Regiment West Tennessee Mounted Volunteers**. **Matthew Johnston**, uncle of John Crawford (1784) by marriage, purchased a desk from John's Estate. **Elizabeth Rutherford Crawford** (1787), Johnston's niece, and **Henry Rutherford** (1762), Johnston's brother-in-law, were the Administrators of John Crawford's Estate.

## **JACKSON'S ARMY RETURNED HOME**

About the time administrators sold the personal property in the Estate of John Crawford, Jackson's army had begun to return home, having been recalled without action in battle. Next, the Red Stick Upper Creek escalated attacks on American families and on Lower Creek

families, who were friendly to the U.S. Within months, Jackson again took the field, this time to engage the Red Sticks instead of the Spanish. The Lower Muscogee, the friendly Creeks, who joined Jackson's army became valuable allies against the Red Sticks. The alliance formed in part because of the old slogan, "*the enemy of my enemy is my friend.*"

## **December 1812 - April 1813 EAST FLORIDA CAMPAIGN**

Americans, particularly Southerners, had always understood the strategic importance of Spanish Florida. Circumstances early in the War of 1812 made that importance even more clear. Florida could serve as an entry point for the British to attack New Orleans and as a source of supplies and encouragement to the Red Sticks.

**Col. John Williams** (1778-1837) of Knoxville, brother-in-law of John Overton and brother-in-law of Hugh Lawson White, decided to join a movement of Georgians who sought to gain control of East Florida. A Regiment of East Tennesseans, led by Williams' joined the Georgians, tracked down marauding Creeks and Seminoles, then joined Col. J. A. Smith of the U.S. Army and destroyed some Seminole towns. With only one killed and several wounded, Williams received the order to disband in March of 1813.

**Major General James Wilkinson**, with the support of Secretary of War Armstrong, partially completed the task previously assigned to Jackson and attempted by the Volunteer Georgians and East Tennesseans. **In April 1813, Wilkinson captured Mobile, Alabama** without resistance. This stopped local merchants from supplying to the Red Sticks, but left **Pensacola, Florida** still able to do so.

The Nashville Whig continued to report to the local citizens the news from the War in the North, mostly along the Canadian-U. S. border. The news continued to inform Tennesseans that the enemy was brutal and dangerous and had to be defeated at all costs.

**March 8, 1813 published April 21, 1813 (NP Wed)** ... *Report of Ensign (Isaac L.) Baker of the 2d Regiment United States Infantry, a prisoner of war of Gen Winchester's army, on parole, recently arrived from Canada;... Mrs. Helm the wife of Lieut. Helm, who escaped the butchery of the **garrison of Chicauga**, by the assistance of **a humane Indian**, has also arrived at this place the account of her sufferings during three months slavery among the Indians and three months imprisonment amongst their allies,... during 5 days after she was taken prisoner, she ate not the least sustenance, and was compelled to drag a canoe...in which there were some squaws, and when she demanded food; some flesh of her martyred countrymen and a piece of Capt, Weils' heart was offered her. She knows the fact that **Col. Proctor the British commander in Malden; bought the scalps of our murdered garrison Chicauga**, ... the tribe who were perpetrators of those murders... received orders from the British to cut off our garrison whom they were to escort. Oh spirits of the murdered Americans! **Can ye not rouse your countrymen, your friends, your relations, to take ample vengeance of those worse than savage blood-hounds? AN OFFICER March 8<sup>th</sup>, 1813.***

*Cols. Wells, Lewis and Allen's servants (slaves?) are acting as Valets to Indian Chiefs. Capt. Hart's servant is alive but where he is, is uncertain. The dead of our army are still **denied the rights of sepulture (burial)**; at the time I left Sandwich I was told the hogs were eating them; a gentleman told me he had seen them running about with skulls, arms, legs and other parts of the human system in their mouths. The French people on the river Raisin, buried Capts. Hart, Woolfolk, and some others, but it was more than their lives were worth to have been caught paying this last accustomed tribute to (the dead) mortality.*

In spite of the efforts of **Gen. Jackson**, **Col. Williams**, **Gen. Wilkinson** and others, protection from Indian depredations remained elusive both for settlers living near the frontier in the North and for settlers living near the frontier in the South. In February, 1813, under the influence of Tecumseh and Creek prophets, **Little Warrior** with a war party of Red Sticks struck again and killed families of settlers near the Ohio River. Rather than turn over the warriors to the U.S. government for punishment, as requested by Indian Agent Hawkins, **Big Warrior** and some of the chiefs in the **National Council**, sitting in the Upper Creek town of **Tuckabatchee**, dealt directly with the matter, condemned the murders and sent warriors out to kill the Red Stick outlaws. The warriors sent to execute Little Warrior were the "**Law Members**," the Creek national police led by **William McIntosh**. The Red Sticks who were executed were largely from Upper Creek villages. In response to these executions, Red Sticks sought revenge against the warriors who carried out the death sentences, against members of the National Council who had ordered the executions and against **Indian Agent Hawkins**. The Red Sticks also planned to destroy, not only McIntosh's town, **Coweta** (the Lower Creek capital), but also the Upper Creek town, **Tuckabatchee**, which was the seat of the National Creek Council. This set into motion an accelerating cycle of reciprocal incidents in a climate of increasing hostility, which led to a violent and deadly civil war between these two Creek Indian factions. During the summer of 1813, Red Sticks attacked everyone who was not allied with the Red Sticks; Anglos, Indians or Mixed. The Red Sticks killed livestock and burned property of anyone considered "the enemy." In May of 1813, Red Stick Creeks obtained war supplies from Spanish Pensacola to carry out the threat to attack Tuckabatchee.

While the Creek Civil War escalated between the two Creek factions, during the summer of 1813, elections in Tennessee for national offices continued on the regularly required times, undeterred by the war and increasing Indian problems. When the U.S. Congress reconvened for its special session on May 24, 1813, Grundy was second in command to **Calhoun** on the Committee of Foreign Relations. (Heller p. 108). **Daniel Webster** presented resolutions on June 10, 1813 intended to put a negative light on President Madison's failure to disclose information about the French repealing the Berlin and Milan decrees in 1811, until a house request. On June 8, 1813, Grundy defended Madison and coined the famous phrase "*moral treason*," used to brand Webster and his supporters. (Heller p. 109). Grundy's efforts to pass legislation to impose an embargo to prevent Americans from trading with the enemy failed due to opposition by the Federalist Party and the Special Session of Congress ended in late July 1813. (Heller p. 110). **Newton Canon** challenged **Felix Grundy** for the U.S. House of Representatives. James Robertson, John Sevier and two Nashville papers supported Grundy's re-election. While fights

on the floor of Congress and elections occupied some, others prepared to serve in the actual war or continued a civilian life.

Jacob McGavock (1790), who had remained single, served in Andrew Jackson's army and returned to Nashville, without the glory of a battle. Other McGavocks continued a more normal, civilian life in Nashville. Jacob's brother **James** (1786) had married **Lucinda Ewing** (1792) on December 18, 1810 at Davidson County, Tennessee and Lucinda was expecting the birth in November of 1813 of the couple's first child.

At this time, **Hugh McGavock** (1761) sent his next son, **Robert McGavock** (1794-1872), to complete Robert's education at Cumberland College and to join his two brothers, Jacob and James, in Nashville. **Dr. James Priestly** served as President of Cumberland College. In 1809, Grundy had played a principal role in arranging for Priestly, to move from Kentucky to Nashville. (Gower p. 32). **Felix Grundy** served as a Trustee of Cumberland College (later called the University of Nashville) from 1809 until Grundy's death. (Heller p.87). To honor Dr. James Priestly, Grundy named a son "*James Priestly Grundy*." When the time came to replace Dr. Priestly, Grundy also played a role in arranging for **Dr. Phillip Lindsley** (1786-1855), a brilliant Presbyterian Minister, educator and acting President of Princeton University (originally College of New Jersey) to succeed Priestly as President of Cumberland College in 1824.

Under Lindsley's administration Cumberland College prospered and became the University of Nashville in 1826. The University became known as the "*Athens of the South*." **John Bell** (1796-1869) became a distinguished graduate of the college. Bell became an attorney, was elected to the U.S. House of Representatives and became Speaker of the U.S. House of Representatives. Bell also served as Secretary of War in President Harrison's Administration. Bell and **Hugh Lawson White** both initially aligned themselves with Jackson, but about the mid-1830's became Whigs and opposed all three; Jackson, Grundy and Polk on issues such as the national bank and the spoils system.

Grundy became a close friend and key advisor to Dr. Phillip Lindsley, during Lindsley's tenure at the University. Phillip's son, **John Berrien Lindsley** (1822-1897) was born at Princeton NJ, when Phillip Lindsley acted as head of Princeton and moved with his father to Nashville, where John joined the First Presbyterian Church of Nashville in 1840. John Berrien Lindsley became a highly educated man of great distinction, with numerous advanced degrees. John Berrien Lindsley excelled in several fields including the following: (1) as an **educator**, successor to his father as President of the University of Nashville and as the Superintendent of Schools in Tennessee; (2) as a **Presbyterian Minister**, who preached both as a pastor of a church and in missions to slaves and (3) as a **physician** who co-founded the Medical Department at the University of Nashville (precursor of Vanderbilt Medical School) and co-founded the Tennessee College of Pharmacy. In 1857, John Berrien Lindsley married **Sarah McGavock** (1830-1903), the daughter of Jacob McGavock (1790) and Louisa Grundy McGavock (1798). The couple had six children. Jacob McGavock (1790) died in Nashville at the home of John and Sarah McGavock Lindsley on December 8, 1868.

After Robert McGavock (1794) safely arrived in Nashville, Jacob sent a letter to Hugh making a report of Robert's arrival. Robert arrived in Nashville at the time the Civil War between the Red Sticks and the friendly Creeks and other tribes had begun increasing in intensity, but before any major battles had occurred between the two factions or against the Anglos. Only a couple of months after Robert's arrival, the Red Stick Massacre at Fort Mims, changed the course of the Creek Civil War and the War of 1812. After the massacre at Fort Mims, Tennesseans persistently engaged the Red Sticks. The Scot-Irish frontiersmen were so accustomed to danger from the Indians, that a duel between William Carroll and Jesse Benton diverted Jacob's attention from any news about the Creek Civil War or the Red Stick depredations. Perhaps Jacob intentionally avoided discussion of any events regarding Indian troubles, which might give Hugh cause for concern for the safety of Hugh's two brothers; David (1763) and Randal (1758); Hugh's nieces and nephews or Hugh's three sons; James (1786), Jacob (1790) and Robert (1794) now all living in Nashville.

*Monday night. June 14. 1813*

*Dear father* (Hugh McGavock)

*Brother Robert* arrived here yesterday about eleven o'clock. He stood his journey very well, and nothing happened [to] him on his journey. He intends spending this week in visiting his relations. We were at Uncle David's last evening, and he is at cousin James McGavocks. I will go with him sometime this week to see **brother James**. And it is probably [during] the ensuing week, he may be able to make a start to the college. He will stand in need of some things in order to fix him up in college. From what I have learned from Robert he appears not to wish to take a regular course. And as I mentioned in my last letter to you, no young man is admitted to go, unless he intends taking a regular education. I have known several young men, who came from a distance, with the intention of studying the sciences and because they would not learn the Lattin were not admitted. In consequence of which, a board of the Trustees convened a few weeks since to devise some mode by which such as did not wish to learn the dead languages might be admitted. What the result of their deliberations have been I do not know but I think such an arrangement has or will take place. I will go with him when he starts to the college and if no such regulation has or is likely to take place I think it will be best for him to take the regular course, when that takes place I will write you the result. He appears willing to learn the Lattin.

*We have not much news here excepting that of fighting amongst ourselves. Nashville is at this time in considerable commotion, in consequence of an **affair of honor** that took place this morning between two of its citizens, **Mr. Carroll** and **Mr. Benton** (both young men) the result of which was Carroll had his left thumb shot off, and Mr. Benton his antagonist's ball went through his body. I heard from him a few hours ago, he was then out of his head, and but little hopes entertained of his recovery, poor young man I feel very sorry for him, the more*

*for his old mother who depended entirely upon him for her support. It seems there is no law that our legislature can pass is severe enough to put a stop **the horrid practice of dueling**. And our injured country cannot afford its young men enemies enough to show their valor in a more noble cause, but they must lavish their spleen upon one another. We are all well. Cousin Polly had a fine daughter a week or so ago.*

*Remember me to mother and the family also Grand Mother, (Mary Cloyd) and Grand Mother Kent (Mary Crockett Kent 1739-1826, who married Jacob Kent) when you see her.*

*I remain your most affectionate son*

*Jacob McGavock*

*N. B. In haste excuse all mistakes.*

(NOTE: the following information provided more detail on the life of Robert McGavock (1794), from Rev. Robert Gray's book, James McGavock And His Descendants. **Robert McGavock**, fourth son of Hugh, born at Max-Meadow, Wythe County, Virginia, 20 October, 1794, married **Anne Hickman**, 9 March, 1819. Robert was educated at Washington College, now Washington and Lee University, Lexington, Virginia, removed to Tennessee and studied law with **Judge Overton**, near Nashville, then removed to Howard County, Missouri, in 1818, where he married, and resided seven years, practicing his profession as a lawyer. Robert afterwards removed to Breckenridge County, Kentucky, and there resided until 1868. (Joseph McGavock (1787-1853), Robert's brother, also migrated to Kentucky). Robert again removed to Missouri, and there died 16 October, 1872. Robert's widow was the daughter of Colonel Thomas Hickman and Sarah (nee Prewitt), and was born 12 May, 1805, in Bourbon County, Kentucky, and died 17 October, 1881. Based on the information provided by Rev. Gray, it appeared that Robert McGavock (1794) did not initially remain in Nashville, after the trip in 1813 to study at Cumberland College, but returned to Virginia and completed his education in Virginia, before returning to Nashville to study law with **Judge John Overton**, Gen. Andrew Jackson's friend.)

The letter from Randal to Hugh McGavock (1761), and the two letters from Jacob McGavock (1790) to his father, Hugh McGavock (1761), have been preserved in the book **Pen and Sword**, the Life and Journals of Randal W. McGavock (1826-1863), the son of Jacob McGavock (1790) and Louisa Grundy. Young Randal McGavock (1826) earned a degree from Harvard Law School, became Mayor of Nashville and served as Colonel of a Confederate Regiment, until he was killed in the Battle of Raymond, Mississippi in 1863. Jacob McGavock (1790) and Randal McGavock (1826) were first cousins in the McGavock line as well as cousins in the Cloyd-line, the Kent-line and in the Crockett-line.

### **WILLIAM CARROLL (1788–1844) & JESSE BENTON (1783-1843)**

Jacob McGavock's letter dated June 14, 1813 to Hugh McGavock, identified **William Carroll** and **Jesse Benton** as the antagonists in the duel in Nashville during the **summer of**

**1813.** By some accounts the duel occurred in a field behind David McGavock's Nashville home. The review of these two men, their duel and the interesting consequences which flowed therefrom diverted this story momentarily away from Jacob's story, but provided interesting insight into the environment at this time and place, when the lives of the members of Scot-Irish families on the frontier became **so intertwined.**

The first duelist was **William Carroll** (1788–1844). At the time of the duel with Benton, Carroll was age 25 and single. Carroll came to Nashville in 1808 and served in the Tennessee militia under **Major General Andrew Jackson** 1812 – 1815, entering with the rank captain and promoted in rank to **Maj. Gen.** Carroll fought in the battles of **Talledega** 1813 (*in which Davy Crockett fought and in which Col. Thomas McCrory and James Crawford were wounded*); **Emuckfaw** 1814 (*in which Colonel Coffee was wounded and Jackson's nephew and Coffee's brother-in-law, Alexander Donelson, was killed*), **Enotachopco** 1814 (*in which Jacob McGavock was seriously wounded*), **Horseshoe Bend** 1814 (*in which Sam Houston and William Carroll were wounded*) and as second in command under Gen. Andrew Jackson in the **Battle of New Orleans** 1815. Carroll served several terms during two separate periods as Governor of Tennessee. The first period ended when **Sam Houston** succeeded Carroll and the second period ended when **Newton Cannon** succeeded Carroll. In 1818, Tennessee honored William Carroll (1788) with "**Carroll County.**"

The second duelist was **Jessie Benton** (1783-1843). At the time of the duel with Carroll, Benton was age 30 and single. Benton was born in Hillsboro, NC and four years after the duel married Mary Childress in Williamson County, TN in 1817. Some say Carroll shot Benton in the hip. Others say that after shooting Carroll's thumb off, Benton cowardly turned, crouched and Carroll's shot hit Benton's buttocks.

Jesse Benton followed a Westward migration path chosen by many Scot-Irish; through North Carolina, to Middle Tennessee, to West Tennessee and then into Texas. During the War of Texas Independence, Jesse Benton served as Colonel of Rangers under Gen. Sam Houston who had command of the Texian army. During the War Between the States John W.W. Crawford and Felix Grundy Crawford served in Nat (Nathaniel) Benton's (1811-1872) company in the 32<sup>nd</sup> Texas Volunteer Cavalry. Nat Benton (1811) was the nephew of Jesse Benton and the nephew of Senator Thomas Hart Benton.

Jesse Benton is the brother of **Colonel/Senator Thomas Hart Benton** (1782-1858). Col. Thomas Hart Benton served as the *Aide-de-Camp* to Major General Andrew Jackson and as Colonel of the Second Regiment, during the failed attempt to take Spanish Florida. Jackson sent Benton to Washington to plead for money to get Jackson's army back to Tennessee, after the fruitless venture to Alabama. Benton believed that the two men with similar cultural backgrounds, patriotism and ambition, who shared a personal friendship characterized by respect and trust, could expect loyalty from each other. There is no question that Andrew Jackson was a man of honor. The dilemma must have been morally excruciating for Jackson to be caught between loyalty to Benton and the pleas of Carroll. Some writers say that Jackson initially refused, but Carroll ultimately persuaded Jackson to serve as Carroll's second. Having Andrew Jackson, a man with impressive prestige and valuable experience, serve as Carroll's second, could

help give Carroll the courage and the confidence required to survive the duel and perhaps deliver a fatal shot.

In any event, when Thomas Hart Benton, returned to Nashville and heard the public discussions that ridiculed the Benton name concerning how Jesse was shot and how Jackson had served as second for Carroll, Benton sent a heated message to Jackson. Jackson never took well to any attempts at chastisement, and replied with a heated message. The outcome was that Jackson promised to whip Thomas Hart Benton on their next meeting. At this point, the honor each of these two Scot-Irish men had been suitably challenged that violence could be the only vindication.

### **September 4, 1813 - BENTON-JACKSON FIGHT/DUEL & FRIENDSHIP**

Jackson was a veteran at duels, having as a young man fought his first duel with none other than **John Sevier**, famed Indian fighter, the first Governor of Tennessee and a friend to **General Griffith C. Rutherford**. **John Sevier** also was an uncle to Davy Crockett through marriage to the sister of Davy Crockett's mother, Rebecca Hawkins 1764-1832. No fatality occurred in the duel with Sevier or in a later duel with Waitstill Avery, but Jackson killed Dickson in 1806. On September 4, 1813, ready for trouble, the Benton brothers, Jesse and Thomas, waited in a Nashville Hotel for the entrance of Jackson and Coffee. The formidable **Gen. Andrew Jackson** and the huge warrior, **Col. John Coffee**, entered together and shortly thereafter were also joined by **Stockley Hays**. The fight with **Thomas Hart Benton** and his brother **Jesse Benton** quickly ensued (see p.152-154 in The Life of Andrew Jackson by Marquis James). This should not properly be considered a duel. It began as a brawl and turned deadly as each side introduced weapons; guns and knives. Thomas Hart Benton managed to shoot Jackson in the chest, but the bullet did not kill Jackson. Such a wound and the subsequent amount of blood lost by Jackson could have killed some men, but a tough, strong and hardy Jackson survived the injury. Jackson was still recovering from these wounds when he climbed into the saddle to head south to begin his campaign in earnest against the Creek Indians, in which Jacob McGavock (1790) participated.

(NOTE: Col. Stockley (sometimes spelled Stokely) Donelson Hays (1788-1831) was the son of Col. Robert Hays (1758-1819), who served under Andrew Jackson during the War of 1812, and Jane Donelson (1766-1834), the sister of Rachel Donelson (who married Gen. Andrew Jackson) - making Stockley the nephew of Rachel and Gen. Andrew Jackson. Col. Robert Hays served as a Patriot in the 4<sup>th</sup> NC Infantry and immigrated from NC to Robert's Land Grant on the West Harpeth River near Nashville, where Robert worked as a surveyor. **Rev. Thomas B. Craighead's "Meeting House"** became the site for Davidson Academy, and the NC legislature appointed Col. Robert Hays as a Trustee for the early educational institution. Col. Robert Hays was a close friend and frequent correspondent with Brother-In-Law, Andrew Jackson. Col. Stockley also was the grandson of John Donelson (1725-1785), Co-founder of Nashville, and Rachel Stockley (1730-1801). Col Stockley married Lydia Butler, the daughter of Col. Thomas Butler, who died in 1805. When Col. Thomas Butler died, Jackson became the guardian for Butler's children. Col. Stockley's sister, Rachel Hays, married Col. Robert Butler, Andrew Jackson's Adjutant in the Battle of New Orleans. Col. Stockley's sister, Martha "Patsy" Hays, married Dr. William Edward Butler. Andrew Jackson was "Uncle Andrew" to the Stockley

children and guardian for the three Butler children who wed Hays sisters, to make double cousins.)

In some ways Jesse Benton (1783) became the “*black sheep*” of the Benton Family because of his violent temper and his inability to forgive and to get along. On the other hand, many people, particularly contemporaries, would actually find nothing wrong with Jesse’s character or conduct and would even find the same to be admirable. In 1817, at Williamson County, Tennessee, Benton had married Mary Childress, according to some sources a cousin of Sarah Childress. Sarah Childress became the wife of President James K. Polk. If the relationship is accurate, Polk and Jackson did not allow this connection and Polk’s relationship with Jesse Benton, such as it may have been, to come between them. After the wedding, Jesse and Mary Childress Benton moved to West Tennessee. It appeared that Benton lived in West Tennessee, when Benton made the trip to Nashville to publish the 1832 charges and challenges described later herein. From West Tennessee, Benton moved to Texas. This is the same migration path followed by Davy Crockett (1786-1836), Ben McCulloch (1811-1862) and Henry Rutherford Crawford (1811-1870). Like Ben McCulloch (1811) who fought in the Battle of San Jacinto under Gen. Sam Houston, Benton served as a Ranger under Gen. Sam Houston in the War for Texas Independence. Henry Rutherford Crawford arrived in Texas in 1837, shortly after the Battle of San Jacinto and shortly after his wife, Nancy Williams (1813-1837), died giving birth to his first child, John Washington Williams Crawford (1837-1921).

The Benton family became intertwined with several families described herein. In 1731, three Benton brothers; **Samuel**, **Abner** and **Jesse** came from Wales to America. Descendants of the Benton family often married into Scot-Irish families and followed the Scot-Irish migration path from North Carolina, to Middle Tennessee, to West Tennessee and to Texas. Many of the Bentons distinguished themselves with high character and with important public service. The father of Jesse Benton and Senator Thomas Hart Benton, **Jesse Benton, Sr.** (1747-1791), was born in Hillsboro, Orange County, North Carolina and first served for the British then broke from the British to serve as a Patriot officer. During the war, in 1777 at North Carolina, Jesse married Ann Nancy Gooch (1758-1838), the daughter of William Gooch (1726) and Keziah Hart (1725). The couple had several children, three of whom shall be discussed in more detail.

**First, Jesse Benton** (1783) who has already been discussed. **Second, Senator Thomas Hart Benton** (1782-1858) who married **Elizabeth Preston McDowell** (1794-1854), the granddaughter of James McDowell (1739-1771) who married Elizabeth Cloyd (1738-1810). Elizabeth Cloyd McDowell’s sister, Mary Cloyd (1741), married James McGavock (1728). **Third, Nathaniel Benton** (1788-1830) who was born in Hillsboro, North Carolina, who in 1810 married **Dorothy Branch** (1786) and who died in 1830 in Dyer County, Tennessee. Nathaniel (1788) and Dorothy had several children, three of whom will be mentioned. Sons Abner Benton (1816-1869) and Alfred Benton (1814-1838), both fought in the Battle of San Jacinto. Finally, **Son Nathaniel “Nat” Benton** (1811-1872) married **Harriet McCulloch**, the sister of **Gen. Ben McCulloch** (1811-1862) and **Gen. Henry McCulloch** (1816-1895), friends of **Davy Crockett** and friends of **Henry Rutherford Crawford** (1811-1870). **Nat Benton** (1811) served as Captain of Company B in the 32<sup>nd</sup> Volunteer Texas Cavalry (sometimes called the 36<sup>th</sup> Texas Cavalry in Peter C. Woods Regiment). Both **John Washington Williams Crawford** (1837) and

Brother **Felix Grundy Crawford** (1843) served under Captain Nat Benton in Company B of the 32<sup>nd</sup> Volunteer Texas Cavalry during the War Between the States.

In the previous generation in Tennessee, Henry Rutherford (1762) had surveyed lands in West Tennessee for Alexander McCulloch, the father of Ben, Henry and Harriet. In 1838, Ben McCulloch (1811) surveyed Henry Rutherford Crawford's (1811) headright on Plum Creek near Lockhart in Caldwell County, Texas. Illness prevented Ben McCulloch from being present at the Alamo with Davy, but Ben was in charge of one of the "*twin sisters*" (one of two cannons) under General Sam Houston at the Battle of San Jacinto.

After the Battle of San Jacinto and after Texas gained its independence from Mexico to become the Republic of Texas, Jesse Benton (1783), brother of Senator Thomas Hart Benton and brother of Nathaniel Benton (1788), as well as uncle of Nat Benton (1811), moved his family from Texas to Sabine Parish, Louisiana. It appeared that Jesse Benton died there in 1843. In 1852 Mary Childress Benton returned to Nashville and built a house called "Sunnyside." In 1870, Mary moved to Sewanee with family. Jesse's body was moved to the Benton-Martin lot and Mary's body was moved to the Benton-Douglass Sevier Mausoleum in City Cemetery in Nashville, Tennessee. (Jesse Benton, A Little History by Fletch Coke).

More than a decade after the fight in the Nashville Hotel, when Jackson and Thomas Hart Benton both served as Senators, Jackson and Benton became friends again. These two men shared much in common, including political beliefs and political goals, which drew them together and allowed them to share a deep friendship. Each man forgave the other for the fight in Nashville, for the unfortunate 1813 events which led to the fight and for any other differences. During Jackson's presidency, the two national politicians became close friends and political allies. Benton became a frequent invited guest at the White House. Benton often took his young daughter, **Jessie Benton** (1824-1902) for the visits (female, but named for Thomas' brother). President Jackson was surprisingly friendly and good with young children. Jackson did not object, but rather enjoyed the presence of little Jessie. Senator Thomas Hart Benton's daughter, **Jessie Benton** (1824), married **John Charles Fremont** (1813-1819), the explorer, first governor of California, Union General and first Republican candidate for President (losing to James Buchanan in 1856).

Gen. John C. Fremont also signed the first Emancipation Proclamation which freed slaves in territory actually under union authority, but was fired by Lincoln when General Fremont refused to withdraw it. Lincoln's Emancipation Proclamation freed slaves in Confederate States "*still in rebellion.*" Since Tennessee was occupied by Union Troops, the freedom did not reach slaves residing in Tennessee. Jessie Benton Fremont, as a close cousin to Montgomery Blair (both are descendants of John Preston (1687 -1747), expected Blair to support Fremont with Lincoln. Blair perceived the effort as futile on such a volatile and important issue and failed to intervene. A family feud ensued. Fremont, who was more of an abolitionist than Lincoln, made a political deal with Lincoln for Fremont to withdraw from the 1864 Presidential race on the condition that Lincoln would fire Blair, which Lincoln did.

**Montgomery Blair** (1813 -1883) (the author's remote cousin) served as Postmaster General in President Lincoln's Cabinet, when Lincoln signed the **Emancipation Proclamation**

and was the attorney in 1857 who represented the slave, Dred Scot, and who argued the **Dred Scot Case** before the Supreme Court of the U.S. The 13<sup>th</sup>, 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> Amendments overturned the Supreme Court ruling in Dred Scot, thereby vindicating Blair's arguments. Montgomery Blair is the brother of **Francis Preston Blair, Jr.** (1821-1875), who graduated from Yale, became an attorney, worked for Senator Thomas Hart Benton, became a U.S. Congressman from Missouri and served in Missouri as a Union General during the War Between the States. After Francis died, both Gen. Grant and Gen. Sherman praised Blair's command, courage and service. Montgomery Blair (1813) and Francis Preston Blair, Jr. (1821) are the sons of **Francis Preston Blair** (1791-1876) editor of the Washington Globe, a member of President Andrew Jackson's Kitchen Cabinet and at that time the owner of "The Blair House" in Washington D.C., used as guest quarters for the White House today. By coincidence, Fremont's parents operated the hotel in Nashville, where the Benton-Jackson shoot-out occurred and John C. Fremont was present, as a child.

Had **William Carroll** been killed in the first duel or had any one or more of the following been killed in the second violent incident; **Andrew Jackson, John Coffee** or **Thomas Hart Benton**, the history of the Creek War, the history of the War of 1812 and much of American History would have to be rewritten. On the reverse of Henry Rutherford Crawford's (1811) commission as Lt. Colonel in Lauderdale County of the 134<sup>th</sup> Regiment of the Tennessee State Militia dated May 30, 1836 and signed by Tennessee Governor Newton Cannon can be found an oath, *not to engage in any duel*.

## **McGAVOCK-CLOYD-McDOWELL-PRESTON-BENTON CONNECTIONS**

**Jacob McGavock's** (1790) grandmother, **Mary Cloyd**, had a sister, **Elizabeth Cloyd** (1738-1810) who in 1760 married **James McDowell** (1739-1771). James and Elizabeth had a son **James McDowell** (1759-1839) who married **Sarah Preston** (1767-1841). Sarah Preston is the daughter of **Col. William Preston** (1729-1783), who served French & Indian War, War of the Revolution and signed the **Fincastle Resolution** in 1775, with James McGavock, (1728). Col. William Preston served as a founding Trustee for **Liberty Hall** chartered in 1782, formerly Augusta Academy, later renamed Washington College and finally renamed **Washington and Lee University**, where Robert McGavock (1794) graduated.

James McDowell (1759) and Sarah Preston McDowell (1767) are the parents of several children including; **James McDowell** (1784 -1851), Governor of Virginia and U. S. Representative from VA, and **Elizabeth McDowell** (1794-1854), **who married U. S. Senator Thomas Hart Benton** (1782 -1858). **President John Kennedy** included Senator Thomas Hart Benton as one of the eight senator profiles featured in the Pulitzer Prize winning book, Profiles of Courage. As mentioned above, Thomas Hart Benton and Elizabeth McDowell had a daughter named, **Jessie Benton** (1824-1902), who was Jacob McGavock's blood cousin through the Cloyd-line.

Finally, Jacob McGavock's uncle, **David McGavock** (1763-1807), in 1789 wed **Elizabeth McDowell** (1763-1803), the aunt of Elizabeth Preston McDowell (1794-1854), who in 1821 wed **Senator Thomas Hart Benton**. **David McGavock** (1763) became the uncle of Senator Thomas Hart Benton, through this marriage. Jacob McGavock (1790) and Elizabeth

McDowell McGavock (1763) were cousins through the Cloyd-line. Elizabeth McDowell (1763) was both Jacob's (1790) aunt by marriage and cousin by blood.

At the time of the Carroll-Benton duel, **Jacob McGavock** (1790) was not related to the duelist, **Jesse Benton**. Subsequently through the Marriage of **Thomas Hart Benton**, the relationship occurred at different generations including through Jacob's great-grandfather, **David Cloyd** (1710-1792) and through the marriage of Jacob's uncle **David McGavock** (1763).

## SCOT-IRISH MARIAGES

During this time, marriages between cousins occurred frequently among the Scot-Irish. Rather than consistently producing genetic issues associated with in-breeding, they often produced outstanding off-spring through line-breeding. The three-county area of Davidson, Williamson and Maury County, with less than 50,000 population, provided from early residents a remarkable number of outstanding men, (and including the more recent addition of Jacob McGavock Dickinson [1851-1928], the grandson of Jacob McGavock [1790-1868]). These men included the following: (1) three U.S. presidents and one president of a Republic (7<sup>th</sup> U.S. President *Jackson*, 11<sup>th</sup> U. S. President *Polk* and 17<sup>th</sup> President *Johnson*, as well as *Houston* [President of the Republic of Texas]); (2) four presidential candidates; (3) two Speakers of the House of Representatives (*James K. Polk* & *John Bell*); (4) three Secretaries of War (*John Eaton*, *John Bell* & *Jacob McGavock Dickinson* [1851-1928]); (5) one Attorney General (*Felix Grundy*); and (6) four senators of national ambition (*Felix Grundy*, *Thomas Hart Benton*, *John Bell* & *John Eaton*). (See 2007 Electronic Thesis by Robert Holladay entitled, "*Raging Moderates: Second Part Politics and the Creation of a Whig Aristocracy in Williamson County, Tennessee, 1812-1846*" Florida State University Libraries.).

## SUMMER 1813, NORTHWESTERN ARMY

Even as a country only half as large as the U.S. is today, the U.S. was still huge compared to most European nations. Most of the War of 1812, seemed remote to Tennesseans, with most of the early developments occurring on the theater of the Canadian-American border. Other than news by letters from friends and relatives and by stories printed in the local papers, Tennesseans may have remained relatively unaffected by the "*War in the North*." In contrast, the Creek War became a much more direct influence on the daily life of Tennesseans.

**May 18, 1813 published June 8, 1813 (NP Tue) HEAD QUARTERS, Franklinton, May 18, 1813, Dear Sir -- Before this reaches you, you will have heard that the siege of **Fort Meigs** was precipitately raised, and that the enemy had returned to **Malden** .... Three hundred and twenty or thirty of our men took the batteries on this side of the river, put the whole of the enemy to flight, and took two officers & 40 privates of the British grenadiers and light infantry; ...the Indians would have abandoned the British that very night if they had not succeeded against Co. Dudley...I shall set out for Cincinnatti the day after tom-**

*morrow, and I shall do myself the honor of writing to you from thence. With the greatest regard and esteem; I am, dear sir, your humble servant, WILLIAM H. HARRISON (to) His excellency Gov. Shelby.*

(NOTE: General William H. Harrison, who has been given credit for vanquishing Tecumseh and who was later elected as the 9<sup>th</sup> President of the United States, sent this report to Kentucky Governor Isaac Shelby. Gov. Shelby has been discussed above in connection with the McCrorys and the McDowels. Dr. Ephraim McDowell married Sarah Shelby [1785-1846], the daughter of Kentucky Governor Isaac Shelby. A soldier, whose identity remained arguable, but who served under Gen. Harrison killed Tecumseh on October 5, 1813. Several men claimed credit, including **Richard Mentor Johnson** [1780-1850], who served as the 9<sup>th</sup> Vice President in President Van Buren's Administration).

The story below showed how the description of atrocities continued to pour fuel on the flames of animosity against the British and particularly against the savage allies of the British.

**June 8, 1813 (NP Tue) NORTHWESTERN ARMY.** *That our readers may be enabled to understand as far as practicable the movements contemplated by that army, we present them with such information as we are possessed of at present: It is thought that **Gen. Harrison's army** will be able to march for Malden about the last of the present month...Gen. Harrison will have an army, perhaps of 6 or 7000 men – principally regulars. He will have all the 17<sup>th</sup>, 24<sup>th</sup>, and 23<sup>rd</sup> regiments; **Col. Johnson's Mounted Regiment**; and parts of several other regiments – with a small force of militia. One of the Editors has just returned from **Kentucky**; where he saw a number of the prisoners taken in Dudley's defeat. They all concur in describing the **cruelties committed by the Indians after they were taken prisoners** – a great many were murdered; and those that escaped barbarously used. They were made to run the gauntlet; whipped with iron ramrods, and several knocked down with clubs. Many of them speak in the highest terms of the **humanity of Tecumseh, and Col. Elliot**, in saving them from the fury of the black savages...Gen. Harrison was at Cincinnati about ten days ago.... They have marched on to the frontiers....*

## **SUMMER 1813 - ESCALATION OF CREEK CIVIL WAR & STRATEGY FOR THE SOUTHERN ARMIES**

In the year of 1813, about a year after the United States declared war on Great Britain in June of 1812, a conflict erupted in the American South that would become known as the “**Creek War.**” The Creek War was a complicated conflict. It was both a civil war between two factions within the Creek Nation, an Indian war including many warriors Cherokee Nation joining one faction and an international struggle in which the United States, Spain, Britain, and Indian tribes played roles. Although the two Creek factions may be called the “**Upper Creek faction**” and the “**Lower Creek faction,**” it is more proper to use the term “**Red Sticks or Traditionalists**” than Upper Creek, because some Lower Creek, who were traditionalists, also became Red Sticks and some Upper Creek continued to support the National Council group. Accordingly, the

characterization of the two Creek factions should be based on **leadership, rather than on geography**. The **Creek National Council** continued to provide the leadership for the friendly Creek, or Pro-American Creek. In addition, Cherokee joined the National Council side and together these friendly Creeks and these friendly Cherokee became important allies to Andrew Jackson and his army later on in the war.

The term “**Creek War**” may be considered, at best, ambiguous and at worst, a misnomer. If the Creek War designated the “civil war” between the two Creek factions and Americans are viewed as allies in this war with the Lower Creek faction, perhaps the term should actually be “Creek Civil War.” On the other hand, if the term designates who the Americans fought during the War of 1812, the term is a misnomer. This conflict should be called the “**Red Stick War**” or the “**Red Stick Creek War**.” Our allies, the Lower Creek, were also Creek Indians and Americans certainly were not at war with the Lower Creek, *per se*. America was not at war with the entire Creek Nation. Both the Americans and the Lower Creek, as allies, fought a war against the Red Stick faction of the Creek Indian Nation.

Tecumseh and prophets under Tecumseh’s control exerted great influence over the Red Sticks, but local Chiefs (Headmen) controlled much of the local Red Stick Tactics. Important Red Stick leaders included the several Chiefs and leaders discussed in this section.

First, **William Weatherford** (c. 1781-1824) became the most notorious Red Stick Chief. Weatherford was the son of a Scot trader and a Creek woman and nephew of Alexander McGillivray (McGillivray’s mother was Weatherford’s grandmother). Weatherford led the attack on Fort Mims, along with **Peter McQueen**. Weatherford also fought at the Battle of Horseshoe Bend with **Menawa**. Weatherford survived both battles. Weatherford claimed that he left the battle at Ft. Mims before the killing of the women and children took place. After the Battle of Horseshoe Bend, Weatherford surrendered to Jackson, but Jackson released him. Having formed some strange bond, Weatherford later actually cooperated with Jackson, toward the end of the Creek War. These two mortal enemies may have shared some elements of character and heritage which the two men understood and with which each identified. After the war, Weatherford retired to a plantation in south Alabama, where Weatherford died a wealthy man, leaving to his descendants land, personal property and slaves.

Second, **Menawa** (1765-c1843), son of a Anglo trader and a Creek woman, led the Red Stick warriors at the Battle of Horseshoe Bend, where Menawa was seriously wounded, but not killed.

Finally, **Peter McQueen** (1780-1820), son of a Scot trader and a Creek woman, a Creek chief, prophet and Red Stick war leader, who became one of the most violent and effective Red Sticks. Peter McQueen led the group of warriors to obtain war supplies from Pensacola who were attacked on return by Mississippi militiamen. McQueen along with William Weatherford attacked Fort Mims and massacred the inhabitants, including women and children, which commenced the Creek War. Peter McQueen survived the Creek War.

Important friendly Creek and friendly Cherokee leaders included the following Chiefs and leaders. First, **William McIntosh**, like Alexander McGillivray and William Weatherford the son of a Scot father and a Creek mother, but in contrast who became one of the most powerful Creek leaders and an important leader of the "*Lower Creek*." McIntosh helped create the "*Law Menders*" (a police force within the Creek Nation), supported the creation of National Council and worked closely with Indian Agent Hawkins. Indian Agent Hawkins helped organize the friendly Creeks under William McIntosh. McIntosh became a wealthy planter (who owned slaves and a ferry) and fought with General Jackson at the Battle of Horseshoe Bend to defeat the Red Sticks, led by Menawa and by William Weatherford. Early in the Creek Civil War, McIntosh led the Law Menders who executed renegade Red Stick Creeks who had killed Americans.

Second, **Jim Fife**, a Cherokee leader who brought 200 Cherokee and Creek warriors to fight with Andrew Jackson's army in several battles. In the Battle of Emuckfaw, Fife timely came to the aid of Gen. Coffee and joined Coffee in the final charge, when Coffee was wounded and Donelson was killed.

Finally, **John Ross** (1790-1866), son of a Scot father and a mother who was part Cherokee after education at Kingston Academy in Tennessee, became an important Cherokee leader. From 1819 till 1826, Ross served as President of the Cherokee National Council. Adjusting well to assimilation programs, the Cherokee enjoyed excellent farms, schools and representative constitutional government. Ross helped draft the constitution, under which he became the principal chief of the Cherokee Nation, headquartered at New Echota, Georgia. In 1814, Ross also who fought with Andrew Jackson at the Battle of Horseshoe bend against the Red Sticks.

During the summer of 1813, the repeated attacks by the Red Sticks and the increasing risks to American Settlers caused by the Creek Civil War prompted Secretary of War Armstrong to design a three front offensive into Creek territory against the Red Stick warriors. This plan involved the following forces: (1) the Tennessee militia and the Third U.S. Infantry Regiment located in Mobile; (2) the Georgia militia and (3) the Mississippi militia. Governor Willie Blount's Tennessee militia, under **General Andrew Jackson**, would attack from the north. Governor George B. Mitchell's Georgia militia, under **General John Floyd**, would attack from the East. Under orders from General Flournoy, **General Claiborne** with Mississippi militia would advance up the Alabama River to attack from the southeast.

### **July, 1813 - RED STICK VIOLENCE**

In July 1813, a young Creek prophet named, Latecau, along with a party of Red Stick supporters travelled to the **Lower Creek town of Coosa** and invited the National Creek headmen to watch the dances taught by Tecumseh, hear the songs taught by Tecumseh and experience Latecau's spiritual powers. Latecau secretly intended to carry out Red Stick revenge against the Creek National Council for execution of Little Warrior and the renegade Red Sticks. During the entertainment, the Red Sticks attacked the National Creek Headmen and killed three, before the others escaped. The headmen who escaped gathered their warriors, returned to Coosa and killed

Latecau and eight of his Red Sticks, then attacked Okfuskee where the band killed more Red Sticks.

## **RED STICKS PREPARE FOR MAJOR WAR**

On July 22, 1813, the Red Sticks attacked **Tuckabatchee**, an Upper Creek town, but seat of the Creek National Council, carrying out the threats against the National Council and avenging Latecau's death. Lower Creek warriors from Coweta, McIntosh's town, and from Cussita helped evacuate Tuckabatchee. Red Stick leader, **Peter McQueen**, with a force of several hundred warriors traveled to Spanish Pensacola, Florida for the purpose of acquiring supplies needed for the Red Stick war effort and on the way, burned two plantations owned by Lower Creeks (American allies). The Spanish Governor at Pensacola provided the Red Sticks with several hundred pounds of gun powder and a proportionate supply of lead. A letter from a British general in Canada, which McQueen showed to the governor, encouraged the transaction. The letter requested the Spanish to supply the Red Sticks with weapons and ammunition.

## **July 27, 1813 - BATTLE OF BURNT CORN (CREEK)**

News of the Red Stick attack on Tuckabatchee, the burning of the plantations, the acquisition of war supplies and war dances being performed by the Red Sticks at Pensacola, reached **Col. James Caller**. Caller, with three companies of Mississippi mounted militia, rode to meet the Red Sticks. **Samuel Dale**, with another company of militiamen, and a group of friendly Creeks also joined Caller. This combined force intercepted the returning Red Sticks, with their newly acquired supplies, at present day Escambia County. In a surprise attack on July 27, 1813, the militiamen and Indian allies forced the Red Sticks to flee and to abandon most of the supplies. After McQueen realized the militiamen failed to continue in pursuit, McQueen counterattacked and routed the militiamen. Each side lost about a dozen men in what has become called **the first battle of the Creek War - the Battle of Burnt Corn (Creek)**. The most significant point about the Battle of Burnt Corn is that this battle set up the pivotal Red Stick attack on Fort Mims.

## **August 30, 1813 – THE MASSACRE AT FORT MIMS THE CREEK WAR BEGINS IN EARNEST**

After the Battle of Burnt Corn (Creek), the Red Sticks began attacking settlers who lived in the area where the militiamen lived, who had fought in the Battle of Burnt Corn (Creek). These attacks caused many living around the area of the junction of the Tombigbee River and the Alabama River to fort up by seeking refuge in stockade forts. Stockade forts included a perimeter of upright logs in the ground which surrounded a settler's home and other buildings. These forts typically included at least one blockhouse in a corner. The blockhouse, constructed with heavy timbers with holes for firing muskets at any attacking enemy, provided a secure place to fire on approaching enemy and the last defense within the fort, if other buildings fell. One of the largest forts in the area surrounded the home of Samuel Mims and an acre of land near the Tensaw River, about 35-40 miles northeast of Mobile, Baldwin County, Alabama, called **Fort Mims**.

On **August 30, 1813**, a force of between 700 and 1,000 Red Stick warriors attacked Fort Mims. The Red Sticks killed the defenders of the fort and hundreds of civilian men, women and children. Some sources say the Red Sticks did not intentionally spare anyone, but about 36 of the 550 people at the fort managed to survive the attack. Other sources say the Red Sticks took about 100 captives. Accounts of the massacre at Ft. Mims vary, but regardless of the actual statistics, the vicious group of Red Sticks in this attack slaughtered, without mercy, civilian American settlers, friendly Creeks, mixed-breeds and slaves who met violent deaths and perished inside Fort Mims, including women and children. **Thus, the Creek War, for all practical purposes, actually began, from the American perspective, on August 30, 1813 with this major battle and atrocious massacre.** From this date forward, Americans, particularly Tennesseans, persistently fought the Creek War, within the overall context of the War of 1812. The Creek War also continued to be fought as a Creek Civil War between the hostile Red Sticks, **allied with the British**, and the friendly Creek and friendly Cherokee, **allied with the Americans**, also within the context of the War of 1812. The British found an alliance with the Red Sticks beneficial to the British war effort in general and made promises of supplies and support, as an inducement for Red Stick attacks on American settlers.

Fort Mims became the game-changer for everyone on the frontier and the life-changer for many. The Massacre at Fort Mims spread universal outrage, much fear and some panic throughout the area surrounding the Creek Nation, a region with a long history of hostile Indian depredations. Now Americans, particularly Tennesseans, considered the Red Sticks to be a threat more immediate than the threat of the British in the War of 1812. The U.S. public and Tennesseans particularly were outraged by the brutality of the murders, particularly the massacre of the women and children and demanded revenge. The massacre at Ft. Mims generated a wave of anger among the Scot-Irish to avenge these deaths and provided the impetus for new enlistments into the militia. Tennesseans looked to the general of the Tennessee militia, **Andrew Jackson**, at this time of turmoil.

When news of the Fort Mims massacre spread to Nashville, Andrew Jackson was still bedridden from the wounds received during the Jackson-Benton fight. Jackson reassured Governor Blount, the citizens of Nashville and the militiamen that this attack on civilization would be answered and that Jackson, himself, was up to the challenge of leading an avenging campaign into Creek territory against the Red Stick Creek who perpetrated the atrocity. The attack became known as the "*Massacre at Ft. Mims*," "*the Battle of Ft. Mims*" or simply called "*Ft. Mims*." For the next two centuries, reference to this event stimulated the images of savagery, cruelty and brutality in the minds of the descendants of the Tennesseans for whom the event was a reality, rather than a story.

### **Fall 1813 - TN GOV. BLOUNT SENT 5,000 MILITIAMEN TO AVENGE FT. MIMS MASACRE**

To subdue the threat of the Red Sticks, the Tennessee legislature authorized and Governor Willie Blount raised 5,000 militiamen, half from Eastern Tennessee, to be led by **Maj. Gen. John A. Cocke** and half from Western Tennessee (later called Middle Tennessee), to be led by **Gen Andrew Jackson**. Jackson ordered, his relative, his friend and his fighting partner,

the huge and very proficient warrior, **Colonel John Coffee**, to form a cavalry regiment, to enter Creek territory and to stabilize the frontier, until Jackson could arrive with the main army.

On September 24, 1813, Davy Crockett enlisted as Scout in the Tennessee Militia under Major Gibson (John H. Gibson). In his autobiography, His Own Story by David Crockett, Crockett describe how he felt when he heard about the massacre at Fort Mims, ***“The truth is, my dander was up, and nothing but war could bring it right again.”*** (P.43). *...but my countrymen had been murdered, and I knew that the next thing would be, that the Indians would be scalping the women and the children all about there, if we didn't put a stop to it...* (P.43) *I believed it was a **duty** I owed to my country.* (P.43) These motivations essentially repeated the motivations attributed to Jacob McGavock (1790), John Crawford (1784) and other Scot-Irishmen who fought the Red Sticks. These motivations may be considered generally representative for Tennessee Americans, including those named below who fought in the Creek War.

Crockett served in Second Regiment of Tennessee Volunteer Mounted Riflemen for initial term of sixty days, under Colonel John Coffee, during this period in the Creek War. (NOTE: some articles say 90 days till 12/24/1813). For the same reasons articulated by Davy Crockett, **Jacob McGavock** (1790) and **John McGavock** (1792) also joined Gen. Andrew Jackson's army and served in **Capt. Deaderick's Artillery Company, also called “The Nashville Volunteers,”** after the Red-Stick Creeks massacred the settlers at Fort Mims. The field artillery for an artillery company during the War of 1812, commonly included a six-pounder. A six-pounder is a cannon capable of shooting an iron ball which weighed 6 pounds or capable of shooting “grape-shot,” balls or pieces of iron (shrapnel) which scatter when fired from the cannon, instead of a single ball. The cannon was attached to a carriage which could be pulled by horse. The combined weight of the iron cannon and its timbers could be 2,000 pounds. Handling the cannon required great strength. The largest and strongest soldiers often served as artillerymen.

Tennessee troops, of particular interest in this article, who served under Gen. Andrew Jackson included; **Davy Crockett, Sam Houston, Col. John Coffee, Jacob McGavock, John McGavock, Captain Matthew Johnston, Colonel Thomas McCrory, Major Sevier, William Carroll, Newton Canon, Captain James Crawford and Captain Samuel Crawford**, to name a few. Jackson's army rendezvoused at Fayetteville, Tennessee in early October 1813 for their first expedition against the Red Sticks in Creek territory. On October 11, 1813, Jackson's army stopped to camp after a march of 32 miles from Fayetteville, Tennessee. This army of about 2,500 men painstakingly penetrated the rugged terrain of enemy territory. The army marched to Huntsville (Alabama), crossed the Tennessee River at Ditto's Landing and established a supply base nearby, which they named **Fort Deposit**.

## **November 1813 - JACKSON BEGAN CONSTRUCTION OF FT. STROTHER**

After crossing the southern end of the Appalachian Mountains, Jackson reached the Coosa River at the Ten Islands, on November 1, 1813. Friendly Cherokee warriors had also joined Jackson's army. On the bluff of the Coosa River at Ten Islands in Mississippi Territory, (located today in St. Clair County, Alabama), Jackson's militiamen began construction of a stockade fort. The fort, named **“Fort Strother,”** became the main forward supply point and the

main rendezvous point for the Tennessee militia for the duration of the Creek War. From Fort Strother, Jackson planned to follow the Coosa River to the confluence of the Coosa River and the Tallapoosa River at the Lower Creek Town called "Hickory Ground." Jackson sent commands to coordinate with General Cooke and Cooke's East Tennessee troops. **General Cocke**, accompanied by **Gen. James White** (1747), led 2,500 East Tennessee militiamen down the Tennessee River to what is now Chattanooga, Tennessee, then marched through Northwest Georgia. **Gen. James White** (1747) was the son of Moses White & Mary Campbell, the father of Hugh Lawson White and the father-in-law of John Overton and John Williams. Gen. Cocke initially avoided meeting up with Jackson, perhaps for the purpose of not sharing with Jackson any glory earned by the men under Cocke's command.

## **TALLASHATCHEE**

Soon, Jackson learned that a large group of Red Sticks had gathered at the Upper Creek town of **Tallashatchee**, only fifteen miles from Fort Strother. Without waiting for Cocke, Jackson decided that the men under his command should avenge the massacre at Fort Mims, by destroying Tallashatchee. Jackson ordered Col. Coffee to attack Tallashatchee with Coffee's thousand mounted militia. Upon reaching the Red Stick village, Coffee sent about 200 men to lure the Red Sticks out of the village. Anticipating a quick victory, the Red Sticks pursued the decoy into the ring of Tennessee mounted troops. After heavy fire from the Tennesseans caused the Red Sticks to retreat back to the town, the Tennesseans tightened the circle. The battle strategy succeeded. Coffee's men killed the Red Stick Warriors and burned the town. Coffee had 50 casualties compared to almost 200 Red Stick warriors killed and 80 women and children captured. **The Red Sticks must have been greatly surprised, when they saw that the promises made by Tecumseh and by Tecumseh's prophets of "protection from the Pale Face's rifles," were false!**

Among the captives was a Red Stick Creek infant named, Lyncoya, whose parents had been killed in the Battle of Tallashatchee. Jackson observed that the life of the infant was endangered by the surviving women of the tribe. The reasons the women wanted to kill the infant are obscure. Perhaps the identity or conduct of the parents or the burden an orphan would become under the circumstances of these defeated Creeks held a clue. In any event, Jackson secured the infant for the infant's safety and sent the child to Rachel with a letter of explanation. Andrew Jackson and Rachel later adopted the child and raised Lyncoya, as a son. Lyncoya grew up at the Hermitage, where Lyncoya and Andrew Jackson, Jr. became playmates.

### **November 3, 1813 BATTLE OF TALLASHATCHEE** (also spelled Tallushatchee)

General Coffee described **the Battle of Tallushatchee which took place November 3, 1813** in his report below dated November 4, 1813. A brief statement by General Jackson which heralded the retaliation for the Ft. Mims Massacre preceded Coffee's report.

**November 4, 1813 published November 9, 1813 (NP Tue) Camp at Ten Islands Nov. 4, 1813 (to) Governor Blount, SIR, -- We have retaliated for the destruction of Fort Mimms. On the 2d I detached Gen. Coffee with a part of**

*his brigade of cavalry and mounted riflemen, to destroy Tallushatchee; where a considerable force of the hostile Creeks had concentrated. The Gen. executed this order in style. A hundred and eight-six of the enemy were found dead on the field, and about 80 taken prisoners – forty of whom have been brought here. In the number left, there is a sufficiency but slightly wounded, to take care of those who are badly.*

*Both officers and men behaved with the utmost bravery and deliberations.*

*Captains Smith, Bradley and Winston are wounded – all slightly. No officer is killed. So soon as Gen. Coffee makes his report I shall enclose it. If we had a sufficient supply of provisions, we should, in a very short time, accomplish the object of the expedition. I have the honor to be, with great respect, Yours, & c.*  
**ANDREW JACKSON.**

*P.S. One of the Creek prophets is killed. Seventeen Cherokees, under the command of Col. Brown, acted with great Bravery in the action. Two of Chemibly's sons, and Jim Fife (of the Natchez tribe) also distinguished themselves. A. J.*

#### **(COFFEE'S REPORT)**

*Camp at Ten Islands Nov. 4, 1813 (to A.J. from Gen Coffee) ...The enemy fought with savage fury, and met death with all its horrors, without shrinking or complaining -- not one asked to be spared, but fought as long as they could stand or sit. In consequence of their flying to their houses and mixing with the families, our men in killing the males, without intention killed and wounded a few of the squaws and children, which was regretted by every officer and soldier of the detachment, but which could not be avoided.... Two hundred of them were killed, and eighty four prisoners of women and children, were taken – not one of the warriors escaped to carry the news; a circumstance unknown heretofore. I lost five men killed and forty one wounded; none mortally; the greater part slightly; a number with arrows; two of the men killed was with arrow. This appears to form a very principal part of the enemy's arm for warfare – every man having a bow with a bundle of arrows, which is used after the first fire, with the gun, until a leisure time for loading offers.... It is with pleasure I say that our men acted with deliberation and firmness...all appeared cool and determined and now doubt when they face a foe of their own or of superior number they will show the same courage as on this occasion. I have the honor to be, Very respectfully, sir, Your ob't servant. JOHN COFFEE, Brig. Gen. of Cavalry & Riflemen (to) Maj. Gen. Andrew Jackson*

#### **CIVILIAN LIFE ALSO CONTINUED**

On the same day Gen. Coffee destroyed Tallashatchee, Lucinda Ewing McGavock (1792) gave birth to **Nancy Kent McGavock**, Jacob McGavock's (1790) first niece, born November 3, 1813 in Williamson County, Tennessee and named for Jacob's mother and the newborn's

paternal grandmother, Nancy Kent (1763) who married Hugh McGavock (1761). Proud father James McGavock (1786) had no rapid means to share the good news with his brother Jacob. Since Jacob was in the field, Jacob may not have learned of the birth until weeks or months later.

## **November 1813 - WEATHERFORD BESIEGED FT. LESLIE**

When word of the destruction of Tallashatchee reached nearby Creek towns, some Creek Indians abandoned the Red Stick cause and pledged loyalty to the U.S., hoping to avoid a similar fate. Some of the Creeks, who wished to cease hostilities, took refuge at Fort Leslie near a Creek town of friendly Creeks, called **Talladega**. Talladega was located about 20-30 miles south of Tallashatchee, also on the east side of the Coosa River. Red Stick **William Weatherford** besieged Fort Leslie, with 1,000 Red Stick Warriors with an ultimatum, to (re)join the Red Sticks or die. One of the friendly Creeks escaped, reached Ft. Strother and informed Jackson of the situation. Jackson anticipated the arrival of **Brigadier General James White** (1747-1821), son of Moses White & Mary Campbell, and father of Hugh Lawson White (1773-1840), part of Cocke's East Tennessee Militia, to care for the wounded in the fort and to secure Ft. Strother. Accordingly, Jackson began a march with about 1,200 infantry and about 800 cavalry, leaving only a small contingency at the fort to care for the wounded. Jacob McGavock's artillery company marched in the advance of the army, along with Davy Crockett's company of spies.

Enroute, a courier informed Jackson that Gen. James White (1747) would not arrive to secure Ft. Strother, due to an order from Gen. Cocke to return to the main camp in western Georgia. Several considerations indicated that Jackson should abandon the expedition. First, the army was running low on food and supplies. Second, Ft. Strother and the wounded there were now at risk. Finally, the rear of Jackson's army was now exposed. In spite of these considerations, Jackson decided to attempt to rescue the friendly Indians and to continue the offensive anyway. Jackson believed the mission of this expedition was crucial. Jackson hoped that another quick victory, which destroyed Weatherford and his one thousand Red Stick Warriors at Talladega, might end the war with the Creeks early. On November 9, 1813, Jackson's 2,000 Tennesseans attempted to encircle the Red Sticks. Unfortunately, Weatherford and about 700 Red Sticks escaped, but the Tennesseans, in a desperate battle, killed the Red Stick Warriors who remained. Jackson suffered about 100 casualties. Jackson believed that the war could have been concluded, had the supplies been available to pursue Weatherford and engage the Red Sticks in another battle, before Weatherford could reorganize.

## **November 9, 1813 BATTLE OF TALLADEGA**

**November 15, 1813 published November 30, 1813 (NP Tue) Camp Strother near Ten Islands, Nov. 15, 1813 His Excellency W. Blount (Governor of Tennessee).**

*SIR – In my letter of the 14<sup>th</sup>, I gave you a hasty account of the **Battle of Talledega**, and of the causes which compelled me to return to this place – About thirty mile below here, at a place known by the name of Taledega, a hundred and sixty men of the friendly party of the Creeks, with their women and children, are*

forted in, the more effectually to resist the efforts of the “Red Sticks,” or hostile party. Late in the evening of the 7<sup>th</sup>, one of the principal men of that tribe (Lashly) arrived here with the information that the enemy had arrived there in great numbers that morning, and would certainly destroy the fort and all within it, unless speedy relief could be obtained from this army. Urged by this representation, I immediately gave orders for taking up the line of march with 1200 Infantry and 800 Cavalry and mounted Riflemen; leaving behind me the sick, the wounded, and all my baggage, with what I considered a sufficient force to protect them, until the arrival of Gen. White, who was hourly expected. At 12 o’clock at night the army was in motion, and I commenced crossing the river at the Ten Islands opposite our late encampment, which in a few hours was effected. On the night of the 8<sup>th</sup> I encamped within six miles of the enemy; and about 11 o’clock two of the friendly Indians, together with George Mayfield, whom I had sent forward to reconnoitre the enemy, returned with the intelligence that they were encamped within a quarter of a mile of the fort, on the north sided; but were unable to approach near enough to give me any accurate information of their numbers or precise situation. Within an hour afterwards old Chenabby arrived from Turkey Town with a letter from Gen. White, advising me of his retrograde movement, occasioned by order of Maj. General Cocke. Finding that the utmost dispatch had now become necessary for the protection of my rear, I immediately ordered the Adjutant-General to prepare the line of march; and at 4 o’clock we were in motion. The Infantry in three columns – the Cavalry and Mounted Riflemen in the rear, with flankers on each wing. The right wing of the Infantry was led on by Col. Bradley – the centre by Col. Pillow – and the left by **Col. McCrory (Thomas)** – the right wing of the Cavalry by Col. Allcorn, and the left by Col. Cannon (Newton). The advance, consisting of **Capt. Deaderick’s company of Artillery, with muskets (Jacob McGavock’s unit)** – Capt. Bledsoe’s and Capt. Caperton’s companies of Riflemen, and **Capt. Gordon’s company of spies (Davy Crockett’s unit)**, were marched 400 yards in front, under the command of **Col. Carroll**, the Inspector General, to bring on the engagement. At 7 o’clock, having arrived within a mile of the enemy, I ordered the Cavalry and Mounted Riflemen to advance on the right and left of the Infantry, and enclose the enemy in a circle. Two hundred and fifty of the Cavalry and Mounted Riflemen, commanded by Lt. Col. Dyer, were placed in the rear of the centre as a corps de reserve. General Hall’s brigade occupied the right – Gen Roberts the left; and were ordered to advance by heads of companies. The Cavalry were ordered, after having encircled the enemy by uniting the front of their columns and keeping their rear connected with the Infantry, to face and press inwards towards the center so as to leave the enemy no possibility of escape. In the execution of this order, it unfortunately happened that too great a space was left between the rear of the right wing of the Cavalry and Gen. Hall’s brigade, through which a part of the enemy ultimately effected their retreat. At 8 o’clock the advance having arrived within 80 yards of the enemy, who were concealed in the thick shrubbery which covered the margin of a branch, received from them a heavy fire, which they returned with great intrepidity – charged and dislodged them from their position;

*;and turned upon the right wing of Gen. Robert's brigade. The advance then fell back, as they had been previously ordered, to the centre(?). At the approach of the enemy three companies of Militia, having given one fire, commenced a retreat, notwithstanding the utmost exertions of **Col. McCrory and Major Sevier; who are entitled to great praise for their bravery on that occasion.***

*To fill the vacancy occasioned by this retreat, I immediately ordered up Col. Bradley's regiment of Volunteers; but finding the advance of the enemy too rapid to admit of their arrival in time, I was compelled to order the Reserve to dismount and meet them. This order was executed with great promptitude and gallantry; and the enemy in that quarter speedily repulsed. Two militia who had retreated seeing the spirited stand which was making by the reserve, immediately rallied and recovering the position which the enemy had just driven them from, poured upon them a most destructive fire. The engagement now became general; and in fifteen minutes the enemy were seen flying in every direction. On the left they were met and repulsed by the Mounted Riflemen – on the right a part of them escaped through the opening between the right wing of the Calvary and the Infantry; and were pursued with great slaughter to the mountains – a distance of three miles. In this pursuit the brave Colonels Pillow of the Infantry and Lauderdale of the Cavalry, Maj. Boyd of the Mounted Infantry, and Lieut. Barton were wounded; the latter of whom has since died. You will perceive from a draft which I shall send you, that had there been on departure from the original order of battle, not an Indian could have escaped; and even as the battle did terminate, I believe that no impartial man can say that a more splendid result has in any instance attended our arms on land, since the commencement of the war. The force of the enemy is represented by themselves to have been a thousand and eighty; and it does not appear from their fires and the space of ground which they occupied, that their number can have been less. Two hundred and ninety-nine were left dead on the ground; and no doubt many more were killed who were not found. It is believed that very few escaped without a wound. In a very few weeks, if I had a sufficiency of supplies, I am thoroughly convinced I should be able to put an end to Creek hostilities.*

*The friendly Creeks from Talledega fort tell me that the enemy considers themselves already completely beaten; and state as a proof of their sense of the magnitude of the defeat they have sustained, and of their returning disposition for peace; that they have, since the battle, liberated several of the friendly party whom they had previously taken as prisoners.*

*Too much praise cannot be bestowed upon the advance, led on by **Col. Carroll**, for the spirited manner in which they commenced and sustained the attack; nor upon the reserve, commanded by Lt. Col. Dyer, and composed of Captains Smith's, Molton's, Axum's, Edward's and Hammond's companies, for the gallantry with which they met and repulsed the enemy. **In a word, officers of every grade as well as the privates, realized the high expectations I had formed***

*of them, and merit the gratitude of their country .... I have the honor to be, with great respect, & c. ANDREW JACKSON.*

*RETURN Of the killed and wounded in the battle of Talledega fought on the s9th instant: --... RECAPITULATION.*

	<i>KILLED</i>	<i>WOUNDED</i>
<i>Coffee's Brigade</i>	<i>10</i>	<i>51</i>
<i>Hall's Brigade</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>11</i>
<i>Robert's Brigade</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>23</i>
<i>Deaderick's Company</i>	<i>0</i>	<i>1</i>
<i>Total</i>	<i>15</i>	<i>85</i>

***Gen. Robert's Brigade.***

*Killed. – Adam Moults, David Gold, John Hutton, James Matthews.—Total 4*

*Wounded. – **Col. Tho. M'Crory**, Lut. Joseph Porter, Griffith Leonard, **James Crawford** Richard Price, William George, Jas. Thompson, William Butler, Nathaniel Millard, Isaac Summers, Zach. Gold, Henry Perkins, Jas. Coles, John Ruters, Baily Butler, **John Dale**, Jeremiah Odle, William Milam., Nathaniel Scudder, Meredith Cooper, George Sleeker, William Mitchell, William Porter – Total 23*

**Colonel Thomas McCrory** is the father of Michael Leggett McCrory and **Major Charles Sevier** is son of Governor John Sevier. The wounded **James Crawford** may be the brother of John Crawford 1784-1812, the same James Crawford (1780) who married Mary Secrest and died in Marshall County, Mississippi. Marshall County is located just south of Memphis, across the border of Tennessee and Mississippi. All of the wounded are individually listed by name in the newspaper article, but only those in Robert's Brigade and Deaderick's Company are named here.

***Capt. Deaderick's Company. Wounded --- John A. Allen. – 1***

*To the patriotic sons of W. Tennessee. The army of your countrymen, under the command of Major General Jackson, now in the Creek nation, have met with unusual success—and before this, would have overrun the whole Creek nation, had it not been halted for the want of provisions. This evil will in future be remedied....From experience it has been found, that **mounted men are better calculated to fight Indians than Infantry are.** The commanding General has, therefore, authorized me to receive into my Brigade an additional number of mounted riflemen, by voluntary tender of service.... I do hereby invite by*

*companies, or by individuals, to join the present companies all such of my countrymen as may feel disposed to join their strength with ours, to exterminate the Creek nation, or bring them to terms in future not to annoy our frontier inhabitants .... JOHN COFFEE, Brig. Gen. of Ten. Vol. Cavalry & Riflemen*

The Battle of Talladega exhausted the supplies for Jackson's army. After this campaign, the army returned to Fort Strother, expecting to find new supplies. Provisions had not arrived. The men were hungry, their horses were run down and the men lacked warm clothing for the approaching cold weather. Since there were no supplies and facing starvation, most of the men, including Davy Crockett, decided to return home to refresh their resources. Jackson, supported by Coffee, by Carroll and by a small group of loyal men (including Jacob McGavock's artillery company), faced down the multitude.

Jackson, however, agreed to allow the men to leave, if supplies did not arrive soon. When contractors failed to deliver the supplies by the prescribed date, on November 17, 1813, Jackson began the march to Fort Deposit to find food for the starving army. After marching about twelve miles, the army met a supply column with wagons of flour and 150 head of cattle. After the troops had eaten, Jackson ordered them back to Fort Strother. For the second time, Jackson and his staff faced the multitude and indicated an intention to shoot the men down if necessary. Jackson, Coffee and the mounted troops rode on to Fort Deposit to evaluate the adequacy of future supplies. Jackson sent Coffee to Huntsville to find pastures for the starving horses and to secure some additional horses. Not satisfied with the conditions he found at Fort Deposit, Jackson then requested reinforcements and adequate supplies from Major General Thomas Flournoy, 7<sup>th</sup> Military District (Mississippi Territory).

By the time Jackson solved the supply problems and returned to Fort Strother, eager to begin a new offensive, the militiamen were again determined to leave. The men considered their service was for one year, apparently from December 10, 1812 to December 10, 1813. Jackson only wanted to count the actual time in the field, so a dispute arose as to the correct date for termination of the service of the militiamen. Jackson believed that the men owed more than a month additional service, due to the absence from the field. The men believed that they could not be recalled after December 10, 1813. On December 10, 1813, Jackson and a few loyal soldiers, including Jacob McGavock's artillery company, blocked the men from leaving. Coffee and the mounted men were still near Huntsville recuperating. Jackson sent word to Coffee to stop any men who made it that far north. To show the men that Jackson was serious, Jackson had the artillerymen, including Jacob McGavock (1790), to ready the cannon to fire into the men and to hold the fire near the spot for firing. Again the militiamen backed down.

Understanding that the time was near for the men to leave, under any reasonable scenario, Jackson asked Gov. Blount for more recruits and ordered Gen. Cocke to bring reinforcements to Fort Strother. A few days later, Gen. Cocke arrived with 1,500 East Tennessee militiamen and Jackson allowed the West Tennessee volunteers to leave. Jackson soon learned, to his disappointment, that the enlistments for most of Cocke's troops would also end within a week and **that no one would be left in the field after the middle of January.**

While problems with supplies and the mutinous attitude of the troops hamstrung Jackson from making more attacks against the Red Sticks from the north, Gen. Floyd from the east and Claiborne from the south continued the pressure on the Red Stick Creek. The following article described one of Gen. Floyd's victories against the Red Sticks.

**November 29, 1813 published January 4, 1813 (NP Tue) GLORIOUS VICTORY.** *The massacre of Tensaw is avenged! – and hundreds of the savages atone for the murder of our citizens in Morgan county. Captain Barton arrived here express yesterday evening from our army with dispatches for Gen. Pinkney, giving the official details of a brilliant victory over the Indians. – Georgia Journal [OFFICIAL] Head-Quarters, Sixth & seventh Districts, Milledgeville, 7<sup>th</sup> Dec. 1813. SIR – I have the honor of enclosing to you a copy of the official account which I have just received from Brigadier Gen. Floyd, of an attack made by him on the hostile Indians, and sincerely congratulate your Excellency on the good conduct and bravery displayed on this occasion by the officers and troops of the state in which you preside. I have the honor to be very respectfully, your obedient servant THOMAS PINCKNEY. His Excellency Peter Early.*

*SIR – I have the honor to communicate to your excellency and account of the action fought on the 29<sup>th</sup> ult. (November 29, 1813) on the Tallapoosie river, between part of the force under my command and a large body of the Creek Indians. Having received information that numbers of the hostile Indians were assembled at Aulossee, a town on the southern bank of the Tallapoosie, about 18 miles from the Hickory Ground, and 20 above the junction of that river with the Coosa, I proceeded to its attack, with nine hundred of the Georgia militia, accompanied by between three or four hundred friendly Indians. Having encamped within nine or ten mile of point of destination the preceding evening, we resumed the march a few minutes before one on the 29<sup>th</sup> ... The Indians presented themselves at every point and fought with the desperate bravery of real Fanatics – the well directed fire however, of the Artillery added to the charges of the bayonet, soon forced them to take refuge in the out houses, thicket and copses in the rear of the town; ... The Cowetaws under M'Intosh and the Tookabateheans under the Mad Dog's Son, fell in on our flanks, and fought with an intrepidity worth of any troops.*

*At 9 o'clock the enemy was completely driven from the plain, and the houses of both towns wrapped in flames... as soon as our dead and wounded were property disposed of I ordered the place to be abandoned and the troops to commence their march to Chatubauchee. ... There were assembled at Autossee, Warriors from eight towns for its defence, it being **their beloved ground, on which they proclaimed no white man could approach without inevitable destruction** .... Their loss in killed independent of the wounded must have been at least two hundred [amongst whom were the Aalossees & Tallassees Kings] and from the circumstances of their making no efforts to molest our return probably greater.... Adjutant General Newman rendered important services during the action, by his*

*cool and deliberate courage. My Aid Major Crawford, discharged with promptitude the duties of a brave and meritorious officer ...The troops deserve the highest praise for their fortitude in enduring hunger, cold and fatigue without a murmur, having marched a hundred and twenty mile in seven days. The friendly Indians lost several killed and wounded....***JOHN FLOYD, B.G.**

*Accompanying the above is a detailed statement of the killed and wounded in the engagement of the 29<sup>th</sup> of November, as furnished by the Hospital Surgeon. ... (summarized only here as follows:) Gen. Floyd wounded badly Total killed 11 Total wounded 54.*

(NOTE: **Major Joel Crawford** [1783-1858], a lawyer born in Richmond County, Georgia, served in the war against the Creek Indians as second lieutenant and *aide-de-camp* to Brigadier General Floyd in 1813 and 1814. After the war ended, Crawford completed a distinguished career in public service; as a member of the Georgia House of representatives 1814-1817, the U.S. Fifteenth Congress and Sixteenth Congress (March 4, 1817-March 3, 1821) and a member of the Georgia Senate in 1827 and 1828.). (Biographical Directory of the U.S Congress). Crawford may be the son of Capt. Charles Crawford (1738-1813); the grandson of David Crawford (1662-1762); the great-grandson of David Crawford (1625-1698) and the great-great-grandson of John Crawford (1600-1676) who was killed in Bacon's Rebellion. John Crawford is the ancestor of Meriwether Lewis, the great explorer of the Lewis and Clark Expedition.

It appeared from the following newspaper articles published in the Nashville Whig that when the much needed supplies failed to arrive, most of Jackson's army left. From the following articles, however, it appeared that requests for a leave, supported by many officers, had been made to Gen. Jackson because of hunger (starvation), the condition of the horses and the lack of proper winter clothing (freezing) and that even if it was given reluctantly, a leave had been given.

**November 12, 1813 published January 11, 1814 (NP Tue)** ... *You know the situation of our horses; that a great part of them cannot be able in any short time to perform further service—our men have come out with patriotic motive; but were advised not to bring their own clothing necessary for the present service and approaching season—numbers have also lost their horses and clothing in the service, and are, already suffering with cold as well as hunger; and if permitted to return only the shortest time, to their homes, would get fresh horses, and bring clothing prepared to go with you through the winter season....* **Signed by the following officers: N. Cannon** (Newton Cannon, later Governor of Tennessee), **J. Allcorn, R. H. Dyer, R. Allen, J. Gibson, T. Maury, R. Boyd.** (NOTE: John H. Gibson, the officer who recruited Davy Crockett).

*Urged and persuaded by our fellow citizens and soldiers, do make the following requisition viz: Return home, furnish ourselves with a good strong horse and such clothing as the season requires, to your call at a reasonable allowance of time to perform the above....* **Signed by the following officers: William Martin, John S. Rusworm, David Armstrong, David Hunt, Tipton Lewis, Francis Jones, Andrew**

***Paterson, Joab Banton, Thomas Yardley, Isaac Williams, James Walton, L. f. White, John B Dempsy, George Brandon, Daniel Ross, John Read, John Harepole, David Hagan ...***

Gen. Jackson learned from Coffee that most of the mounted men had also returned home. Coffee's attempts to convince the mounted men to stay failed to change their minds about returning home.

***November 21, 1813 published January 11, 1814 (NP Tue) [No. 3] GENERAL ORDER. General Coffee, commanding the Brigade of Tennessee Volunteer cavalry and mounted riflemen, will break up his foraging camp on the 22d, inst... (Nov. 22, 1813). The whole, both officers and men, will rejoin him on the 10<sup>th</sup> of next month (Dec. 10, 1813). ANDREW JACKSON, Major General. Head Quarters, Ditto's Landing, Nov. 21<sup>st</sup>, 1813***

Although serious problems assaulted the Tennesseans in the prosecution of the Creek War, President Madison acknowledged the slow progress but expressed optimism in the final outcome because the motivations of freedom and safety would ultimately prevail.

***December 7, 1813 published December 28, 1813 (NP Tue) ... The war has proved, moreover that our free government, like other free governments, though slow in its early movements, acquires in its progress a force proportioned to its freedom; and that the union of these states, the guardian of the freedom and safety of all and each is strengthened by every occasion that puts it to the test.***

***In time, the war, with all its vicissitudes, is illustrating the capacity and destiny of the United States to be a great, a flourishing, and powerful nation; worthy of the friendship which it is disposed to cultivate with all others; and authorized by its own example to require from all an observance of the laws of justice and reciprocity. Beyond these their claims have never extended.. JAMES MADISON Washington, Dec 7, 1813***

Gen. Jackson wrote the following item in a last ditch attempt to persuade the soldiers to return to his command. Jackson began by stating the positives and complimenting the men about their service at Tallashatchie and Taledega, then called the men to duty and finally held out the promise of leniency for those who returned. Jackson warned that if the men failed to return (Coffee had set the date for return on December 10, 1813, the anniversary of the one year enlistment), and Jackson had provided a more open-ended return date, but if the return failed to occur Jackson considered the conduct as mutiny. The soldiers appeared to believe that they could not be recalled after the one year enlistment term ended.

December 13, 1813 published January ?

***[No. 5] Volunteer Infantry of the first Brigade. On the 10<sup>th</sup> of Dec. 1812, you assembled at the call of your country. As if to test at once the sincerity of your***

*professions of patriotism, and your ability to endure fatigue, you were immediately visited with the most inclement weather...Before your enemy thought you in motion, you were **at Tallushatchee – at Talledega**. The thunder of your arms, was the signal to your enemy, that the slaughter of your countrymen would certainly be avenged. You fought --- you conquered; barely enough of the enemy escaped to recount to their savage associates your deeds of valor... Yet these men – these volunteers of Tennessee have become **MUTINEERS!**... All who choose to remain, and unite with their General in the further prosecution of the campaign, will thereby furnish proof that they have been greatly traduced; and that altho' dissatisfaction and cowardice may have reached the hearts of some, they never reached there's. To all such the General pledges his assurance that former irregularities will not be attributed to them. They shall be immediately organized into a corps under officer's of their own choosing... to add fresher and more durable color to the laurels they have already won. **A. Jackson Maj. Gen Fort Strother, Dec. 13, 1813.***

When the men failed to return after ten days, the following item, written by Gen. Coffee, rather than by Gen. Jackson, concedes the obvious, but orders the men to rendezvous at their present encampment after furnishing themselves with clothing and fresh horses.

***December 22, 1813 published January 11, 1814 (NP Tue) [No. 4] BRIGADE ORDERS.** In pursuance to a general order, the General of Brigade orders that the men composing his Brigade, be detached by companies to their respective homes, to furnish themselves with clothing and to recruit their horses. Having done this, they are required to rendezvous at their present encampment on the **8<sup>th</sup> of December** next...JNO. COFFEE Brig. Gen of Cavalry & M. Riflemen Dec. 22, 1813.*

Thus, the final months of 1813 and the beginning months of 1814, marked the low point for General Andrew Jackson and for the army of Tennesseans. Almost all of the men of the West Tennessee Militiamen left by the end of 1813. The East Tennessee Militiamen also left. Only about one hundred dedicated soldiers remained with Gen. Jackson at Ft. Strother. This small group courageously defended the fort and risked an attack had the Indians learned of their desperate situation. It appeared that men of Deaderick's Artillery Company, including Jacob McGavock (1790), remained at Fort Strother. Unable to immediately deliver reinforcements, Governor Blount suggested that Jackson return to Tennessee with the "*handful of brave men*" who had remained with Jackson at Fort Strother. Jackson swore that he would either defeat the Red Stick Creek or die trying, with or without reinforcements. **Deaderick's Artillery Company** was also called "**The Nashville Volunteers.**" Among these dedicated men could be found the cream of the crop, men capable of the greatest feats of valor. The proof of which was soon made.

## **1814 - NEW YEAR - NEW EFFORTS**

With the new year of 1814 beginning, Jackson and all of the state militiamen looked forward to better results against the Red Sticks than those obtained the last few weeks of December 1813. The state militia forces including the following: (1) the Tennesseans, (2) the

Georgians and (3) the Mississippians. Beginning with the retaliation for the massacre at Ft. Mims, Americans had a two front war. The British posed the first front. The Red Sticks posed the second front. Americans hoped to defeat the Red Sticks in 1814, so American forces could concentrate the war efforts on defeating the British.

It had become well known that “**Tohopeka,**” located at the Horseshoe Bend of the Tallapoosa River had become the most fortified Upper Creek town. It was clear that the loss of Tohopeka would not only be a significant strategic loss to the Red Sticks, but it would demoralize the remaining Red Sticks. The combined American armies could then destroy the remaining Creek Warriors, or force their surrender. Destruction of Tohopeka, therefore, became accepted as the key to ending the Creek War. Peace with the Red Sticks would allow focus on defeating the British in the War of 1812.

Fortunately for Jackson, when Jackson and only about one hundred loyal men held Fort Strother, Red Stick attention had been diverted away from Fort Strother to the conduct of **Gen. John Floyd**. Gen. Floyd led 1,700 Georgia militiamen with a couple of cannon and about 300 friendly Creek from Fort Mitchell to a location about 40 miles south of the Horseshoe Bend, (about five miles southeast of what is Tuskegee, Alabama today). There Floyd began construction of a forward supply point called Fort Hull. The Red Sticks went on the offensive to stop Gen. Floyd.

## **1814 - FIRST OFFENSIVE BY THE TENNESSEANS AGAINST THE RED STICKS**

**January 22, 1814 - BATTLE OF EMUCKFAW** (also Emuckfau, Emucfau)

**January 23, 1814 - BATTLE OF ENOTACHOPCO CREEK** (also Enitachopco, Enatochopco and Enotochopco)

The following information combined and modified versions of the story of the Battle of Enotochopco, which had been primarily found in the following three sources: (1) *Harper's New Monthly Magazine*; (2) *History of Davidson County Tennessee* by Prof. W. W. Clayton published in Philadelphia by J. W. Lewis & Co. 1880 (<https://archive.org/details/HistoryOfDavidsonCountyTN>) and (3) *The U.S. Army Campaigns of the War of 1812 The Creek War 1813-1814* by Richard W. Stewart, Chief Historian. The author has attempted to write this section, **as Jacob McGavock (1790) would have experienced it**, based on several different historical accounts of the Battle of Enotochopco.

### **STORY - Creek War 1813 - Jacob McGavock, artilleryman in Battle of Enotochopco**

After everyone else left Fort Strother in December of 1813, the fort became a lonely place for those of us who remained. Duty and loyalty to our beloved General Andrew Jackson, caused the artillery company, of which I was one of about 30 members, and about 70 others to remain at the fort. During these weeks, our general continued scouting and making plans, without fatigue. We knew Jackson would remain, even if he were the last one standing. Our lack of forces prevented us from making any initiatives against the Red Sticks, so we spent most of our time working to improve our fortifications and hoping for reinforcements to arrive.

We were happy to finally see the arrival of two regiments of our Tennessee brethren under **Colonel Perkins** and **Colonel Higgins**. As we searched faces of the men who formed the mostly mounted columns, looking for familiar faces among about 900 volunteers, we became increasingly disappointed that so few of the veterans, who had fought with us at **Tallushatchee** and **Talledega** had returned. The few veterans who did return were mainly officers, like **Captain Matthew Johnston**. Injuries at Taladega probably had prevented some of Johnstons' friends and relatives from accompanying Johnston, like **Col. Thomas McCrory** and **James Crawford**.

(NOTE: **Deaderick's command of approximately 30 men of which Jacob McGavock was a member remained at Fort Strother. Captain Matthew Johnston** returned. **Col. Thomas McCrory** had been wounded at Talledega and may not have returned. See Jan 27, 1814 newspaper article described further below).

The new arrivals were almost all raw recruits, with no military experience and no experience fighting the veteran Creek Red Stick Warriors. In addition, we learned from talking to the men that they had enlisted for only sixty days. It seemed to us, that by the time these troops completed a thorough drilling to help prepare them for battle with the fierce Red Sticks, their enlistment time would almost be up. To our surprise, Jackson advised us to prepare for an immediate excursion. We soon discovered that the customary drilling would be replaced by on the job training in the field and in the heat of battle. Although the new troops were inexperienced in the field, Jackson decided that we should immediately pursue the Red Sticks. In light of the short duration of the availability of the new troops, our general apparently had determined to take gamble on the ability of these troops to fight the Red Sticks, without any drilling. Our lives would rely on the innate abilities and the natural skills of our fellow frontier Tennesseans and the military skills of our general.

No matter how optimistically we tried to view it, the facts were that our army was inexperienced and small, only numbering about 930 soldiers. As shown by the Massacre at Fort Mims, by our engagements with Weatherford's warriors and by our scouting efforts, the Red Sticks could field well over one thousand veteran warriors. The Red Stick Town of Tohopeka, located at the Horseshoe Bend in the Tallapoosa, served as a gathering place for the Red Sticks and the center for the Red Stick war effort. We had learned that from this area, the Red Sticks could assemble a force which would outnumber us by several hundreds. If the Red Sticks outnumbered us in a battle, with the advantage of knowing the territory and with the motivation of fighting for survival of their way of life, many of us likely would not return to our families and our homes. We humbly realized that our general literally held in his hands, both our fate and our lives. Gen. Jackson was well known to me and to my family. I would rather entrust my life to Jackson's hands than to the hands of any other general. As a Scot-Irishman, I was proud to serve under Scot-Irish Gen. Jackson. I knew Jackson to be a true believer, a faithful Presbyterian and an excellent commander. My faith in Jackson's abilities to command and my faith that Providence would deliver us, gave me courage. Steeled by faith, courage, duty, pride, hope and trust, our artillery company prepared to confidently accompany our commander, Gen. Andrew Jackson, with our single cannon in tow, a 6-pounder.

On the **15<sup>th</sup> of January, 1814**, with Gen. Jackson at our head and preceded by two companies of spies, we set out South on a raid, or an “**excursion,**” as Gen. Jackson called it, down the Coosa River to its branch. Here we crossed the Coosa and continued our march to the late battle-field at Talladega. At Talladega, about two hundred friendly Cherokee and Creek Indians, led by **Chief Jim Fife** joined us. We were tired from the march over difficult terrain, but happy to be joined by the friendly Indians. As the War of 1812 had progressed, the feud which pitted the friendly Creek, allied with the Cherokee, against the renegade Creek Red Sticks had escalated in violence. The Indians, particularly the friendly Creek, brought information about the Creek Red Sticks, an understanding of Creek culture and knowledge of the terrain, which proved valuable to us. We also admired the courage and fighting skills of these warriors and were pleased that they chose to fight with us, rather than fight with the Red Sticks against us. Losing the forces they provided to our side and combining their forces with the Red Sticks could have had disastrous consequences. We were also grateful to have with us the great warrior Col. John Coffee, although Coffee commanded only about 40-45 volunteer cavalymen, mostly officers. A large battle-tested cavalry force would have boosted our confidence, but the rest of Coffee’s command had not returned on December 10, 1812, as hoped. With this army, such as it was, we followed Gen. Jackson south as the Coosa River flowed until we turned southeast toward the Tallapoosa River, in the direction of Enotochopco, Emuckfaw and the Horseshoe Bend of the Tallapoosa River. These three Upper Creek towns formed an almost straight line in the Southeastern path before us.

On the 20<sup>th</sup> of January 1814, we reached the Hillabee Creek (on the eastern line of the present Talladega County). Toward evening, our scouts discovered a much-beaten trail, with fresh tracks which indicated the close presence of a large force of Red Sticks. Gen. Jackson decided that it was prudent to stop our advance and set up camp at Enotachopco Creek. Near our camp, Jackson took note of a large ravine, which could provide ideal cover for a Red Stick ambush. We were about twelve miles from the mouth of the Emuckfaw, which runs into the Tallapoosa River near the Horseshoe Bend (in the southern part of what is now Randolph County). The night passed without incident and we were able to get some much needed rest.

The next day, the 21<sup>st</sup> day of January 1814, we resumed the march, pushed forward to Emuckfaw and by night found ourselves in the vicinity of a large force of Red Sticks. Gen. Jackson thought it again prudent to halt, encamp and reconnoiter. For a well prepared defense of our camp site, Gen. Jackson arranged us in a hollow square, doubled the sentinels, sent out spies and in every way took measures to meet an attack during the night. Toward midnight, we occasionally observed the savages prowling about, but not offering our marksmen a good shot at them. The Indians sporadically shot at our men, which kept us from sleeping well. The scouts informed the general that a large body of Indians had come from Tohopeka (Horseshoe Bend) and the war party had encamped within three miles of us. The scouts informed us that some of the Indians had engaged in war-dances, while others removed the women and children. The friendly Creek told us that these actions indicated that the Red Sticks would certainly attack, probably before dawn. Jackson fully prepared us for the attack and we calmly awaited it.

**January 22, 1814     - RED STICKS ATTACKED AT EMUCKFAW**

The night wore away, and the dawn approached. At six o'clock in the morning, on January 22, 1814, Indians attacked suddenly the left flank of our camp, occupied by the troops under Col. Higgins. The Red Sticks attacked in heavy force and with such great fury that we frantically wondered what their numbers were. Fortunately, Gen. Coffee was with the men under Col. Higgins, and with Coffee's gallant leadership, assisted by **Colonel Sitler**, the Adjutant-General, and assisted by **Col. Carroll**, the Inspector General, these raw recruits fought gallantly, held firm and kept the Red Sticks from overrunning our camp, until daylight. Once the whole field could be seen in daylight, our infantry company reserves, under Capt. Ferrill, could determine where the line was the weakest, having faced the hottest attack, and come to their aid. When the weakest point of our line was reinforced, the whole body then made a vigorous charge upon the savages along the entire line, led by Gen. Coffee and supported by Colonel Higgins, by Colonel Carroll and by the friendly Indians. The determined charge dislodged the savages, which caused the Red Sticks to disperse and to flee. Some of our mounted men then hotly pursued the enemy for two miles, with much slaughter. The friendly Creek Indians, led by **Jim Fife**, joined in the pursuit-with much ardor.

Inspired by the success in the battle, Jackson immediately detached Coffee with 400 men and the whole body of Indians to burn the fortifications at Emuckfaw, thinking the Red Stick Warriors would not have returned there yet. Upon arrival, Coffee found the encampment to be too strongly fortified to be taken without artillery. Coffee quickly returned for the purpose of escorting our artillery company and our cannon to a position to bear upon the town.

Coffee's wisdom and the serendipity in the early return were quickly confirmed. Only a half-hour after Coffee rejoined us, the Red Sticks warriors again attacked our little army. The Red Sticks attacked simultaneously on two fronts; on the right and on the rear. Coffee at once asked and obtained leave to lead 200 men to the support of our right wing by attacking upon the left of the Red Sticks, while the friendly Indians should fall upon the right flank of the Red Sticks, at the same moment. By some mistake, only 54 men followed Coffee. The gallant Coffee fell upon the Red Sticks with these anyway. Jackson ordered 200 of the friendly Indians to co-operate with Coffee by attacking the right flank of the savages. The friendly Indians promptly obeyed this order and attacked the Red Sticks on their right.

At the moment the firing began in this quarter, however, a violent attack was made on our left. Astutely, our general was prepared. Jackson had ordered the men forming our left to remain firm during the first attack on the right, correctly having judged that the first attack may be intended as a diversion to take attention from the Red Sticks forming on the opposite side and to create a vulnerability by drawing the main body of men to the right. Foreseeing this tactic, Jackson had repaired to the left flank in person, with his reserves under Capt. Ferrill. In this way the men were prepared on our left, when the Red Sticks attacked there in force, expecting light resistance. Jackson had our men at this point discharge four or five volleys, then vigorously charge the hostile Indians with the bayonet. Thus, the main body of our army met the advancing enemy and drove the Red Sticks back. The main body of Red Sticks then broke and fled in confusion, hotly pursued again by our mounted men for about a mile. In this pursuit some hand-to-hand fighting took place.

When the friendly Indians, who had the responsibility to support Coffee's small group, saw the retreat of the main body of Red Sticks, they could not withstand the temptation and left their post to join in the chase of the fleeing Red Sticks, pouring on a damaging fire as they rode. Unfortunately, this movement by the friendly Indians left Coffee, with only a few men, in a critical situation to contend with a greatly superior force of Red Sticks who remained fighting from a reedy creek. Swampy ground around the creek afforded many advantages for the Red Sticks and limited the effectiveness of a charge by Coffee.

When Jim Fife and 100 of his warriors returned from the chase, Jackson immediately sent them to relieve Coffee and his men. The aid was timely. With the friendly Indian reinforcements, Coffee and his gallant little party vigorously charged the savages. These remaining Red Sticks, dispirited by the flight of their main body, gave way, and ran for their lives in every direction, many falling before the destructive weapons of their pursuers. The Red Sticks driven from that part of the fight, left forty-three killed on the field of battle. This ended the battle, named Emuckfaw for the nearby creek.

**Regrettably, in the final charge Gen. Coffee was wounded in the body, and Coffee's aide, Maj. Alexander Donelson, and three others were killed.** Major Donelson was a grandson of Col. John Donelson, one of the founders of Davidson County, and the commander of the emigrants' boats in their remarkable voyage down the Tennessee in 1780. Donelson was a young officer of ardent and determined bravery, and his death was greatly lamented. Several of the privates were also wounded. The victory in the form of a repulse was complete; but it had been won at great cost.

The failure of the Red Sticks to renew the attack on January 22, 1814, gave us a respite to recover from the battle and to care for our wounded. It also gave Jackson a chance to review the supplies and to reconsider his plans. Jackson, decided it prudent to abandon any further attempts to destroy the encampment at Emuckfaw and to return to Camp Strother. Strategic factors which supported this decision included the following: (1) a shortage of food and supplies for the men and no forage for the horses; (2) the condition of the wounded; (3) the ferocity and the bravery displayed by the Creeks in battle; (4) the size of his force being now weaker than Jackson desired and (5) learning from the scouts that a large number of Red Sticks had assembled at Tohopeka (Horseshoe Bend), where the Red Sticks had constructed massive defensive works.

In addition, Jackson reasoned that this excursion had already accomplished its twofold objects: first, the object of striking a quick and destructive blow at the enemy and the second, object of creating a diversion in favor of Gen. Floyd, then in the vicinity of the Chattahoochie River. We attended the wounded and buried our dead. By ten o'clock in the morning of the 23<sup>rd</sup> the retrograde march to Fort Strother commenced. Some of the wounded had to be carried on litters on the march back to Fort Strother, including both Coffee and Demoss, who had been badly cut by an antagonist in a hand-to-hand fight. The hides of the slain horses provided materials with which we constructed the litters. Before sunset, our little army reached the Enotochopco Creek, the location of our camp night before last. There we planted a fortified camp for the night on January 23, 1814.

During the night, the presence of the enemy was unmistakable, likely unnerving some of our new troops. Our army exercised great vigilance, however, and no serious molestation

occurred during the darkness. The troops moved forward early the next morning on January 24, 1814. The savages had interpreted our movements as a flight and as weakness, so the hostile Red Sticks stealthily followed us, waiting for the opportune time to attack again. General Jackson anticipated that the Indians would attack on the route at a ravine at Enotochopco Creek, which would be admirably suited for an ambush. Jackson, therefore, turned to the right to cross the creek a distance of about 600 yards below the ravine, where the woods were more open.

#### **January 24, 1814 - RED STICKS ATTACKED AT ENOTOCHOPCO**

Just as the advanced-guard and part of the flank columns, with the wounded, crossed the Enotochopco Creek, **with the piece of the artillery just entering the descent into the creek**, the army heard a warning shot fired by Samuel Watkins. When the Indians discovered Jackson's maneuver to avoid the ravine, they had quit their cover. Watkins, age eighty-six, had lagged behind to let his hungry horse pick on the cane-leaves, when he noticed the approaching Indians. The firing of this alarm-gun brought the army to a halt. Jackson's conjecture about Enotochopco Creek becoming the place for attack soon became reality.

Jackson had placed **Col. Carroll** (of the Carroll-Benton duel in whom Jackson had great confidence) at the head of the center column in the rear-guard, its right commanded by **Col. Perkins**, and the left by **Col. Stump**. Jackson immediately began a maneuver to change the front, by wheeling around the right and left columns and re-crossing the creek above and in the enemy's rear. Thereby, the army would cut off the enemy and be prepared to meet the Red Sticks in good battle order.

But the Red Sticks had appeared in great force in the rear, with an onslaught which was so abrupt and vigorous, that instead of carrying out Jackson's orders, the rear-guard gave way in confusion. To Jackson's great shock, the Tennesseans, who had behaved so well at Emucfaw, in spite of their lack of experience or training, now failed. After only a few guns had been fired, Jackson gave the word for **Carroll**, commanding the column in the center of the rear guard to halt and to form, but the left column commanded by **Col. Stump** and the right column of the rear-guard commanded by **Col. Perkins**, unexpectedly gave way and made a disastrous retreat trying to cross the creek to the advance guard and away from the Indians. Col. Perkins ordered the men under his command to dismount and to form, but only a few men obeyed. The retreating rear-guard drew along with them a greater part of the center column commanded by Col. Carroll, leaving not more than twenty-five men to support Carroll. Carroll's small group of soldiers gallantly held firm. Once across the Creek, where the advance guard was located, Col. Perkins again called for his men to dismount and form, which they did.

At this crisis point in the battle, we needed the gallantry and the leadership always showed by Col. Coffee in battle, but Coffee suffered from his wounds inflicted at Emuckfaw and lay on a litter. Miraculously, Col. Coffee suddenly rose up from his litter, leaped onto his horse and dashed forward to assist Carroll in rallying the men. When Jackson saw Coffee's tall form, pale from the loss of blood and swathed in white bandages, Jackson exclaimed, ***"We'll whip 'em, boys, we'll whip 'em – even the dead have risen from their graves to help us."*** (Lauderdale County Archives Biographies Coffee, John 1772-1833, [www.files.usgwararchives]).

The battle side of the creek where most of the Red Sticks continued the attack was now sustained by only a handful of the rear-guard, who formed and remained under **Capt. Quarles** (who the Red Sticks killed as Quarles displayed his courage); by **our artillery company**, under **Lieut. Robert Armstrong** (in Deaderick's absence due to illness), and by **Capt. Russell's company of spies**.

Russell's spy company and some of the members of my artillery company attempted to hold the ground with their muskets and to give cover for the rest of us, in the artillery company, to get the cannon in place on a hill on the Indian's side of the creek. Lieutenant Armstrong, Constantine Perkins, Craven Jackson and I, along with the few remaining other members of the artillery company struggled to drag the cannon out of the creek, take the cannon off its timbers, drag and push the cannon to a vantage point on top of the hill and fire the cannon into the attacking Indians, to repulse the overwhelming attack of the Red Sticks. This single six-pound cannon constituted the sole ordinance of our expedition. Both sides realized that the tide of battle would turn on whether the Indians captured the cannon or whether the artillery company succeeded in firing the cannon. The Indians poured volley after volley of musket fire and arrows from bows on us, creating a deadly barrage. Some of the Indians hid behind a large log which protected them while firing or reloading. On the other hand, the task to which we were unwaveringly committed put us in the open and prevented us from taking cover from the shower of potentially deadly projectiles.

The Indians brought down one member of my band of brothers after the other, yet those of us who remained standing continued the task, without letting our minds consider the imminent danger. Our duty required mental focus during the commotion and chaos of this fully engaged battle. Our minds kept refreshing each step of our task. **First**, we had to get the cannon in place, which required all of our strength, endurance and determination. **Next**, we had to load the cannon with grape-shot (balls or pieces of metal which scatter when fired from the cannon). **Finally**, we had to prepare the cannon to fire and accurately aim the cannon, which required our focus, some ingenuity and grace under fire. When we finally got the cannon in place, we all suddenly and incredulously realized that in the rush and chaos of our movements, the rammer and the picker had been left tied to the limber. We now had no means to load and prepare the cannon to fire. Quick thinking, **Constantine Perkins** used his gun to substitute for the rammer and rammed the charge down the barrel of the cannon. Resourcefully, **Craven Jackson** used the ramrod of his musket for a picker, and thereby picked the touch-hole. In this way the piece was loaded and prepared to fire.

### **McGAVOCK FELL AT ENOTOCHOPCO**

The first shot of the cannon poured a storm of grape-shot upon the horde of hostiles, who were now only a few yards distant from us. Exhausted, we were relieved to see the Red Sticks shrink back from the fire and we could sense a turn in the tide of the battle. I saw my friends fall in the heat of the battle. When our commander went down, I heard Lieutenant Armstrong, exclaim as he lay, *"my brave fellows, some of you will fall, but you must save the cannon."* Seeing our friends fall did not cause us to run away but gave us more determination to make the Red Sticks pay a price for the blood they shed. After the first shot, I went down and could not fully appreciate the rest of the battle. Hamilton and Bradford also fell.

We learned later that General Andrew Jackson himself called this effort the greatest act of bravery he ever witnessed, “**Never was more bravery displayed than on this occasion.**”

The rest of the story of the battle is what I later learned. I was told that the second shot of the cannon began a full rout of the Indians, sending them yelling with affright in every direction. At this moment Col. Higgins, redeeming the earlier retreat, led his regiment across the creek, and also Capt. John Gordon, old pioneer hero, joined with those gathered at this point to make a vigorous charge on the Indians, by which the Indians were repulsed and began to flee.

In this chase, Colonels Carroll, Higgins, and Captains Elliott and Pickens pursued the retreating Indians more than two miles. The venerable Judge Cocke, sixty-five years of age, was in the engagement, and joined in the pursuit with all the ardor of youth. Col. Higgins engaged in combat with an Indian and slew him with his own hand far in advance of his men. Capt. Pipkins, who commanded a company from Davidson County, was conspicuous also in the pursuit.

Our loss in the battle was comparatively light, compared to the slaughter among the Indians which was heavy. The exact numbers of casualties among the foe was not recorded. It was determined, however, that the enemy left at least twenty six warriors dead on the field. The losses for the Tennesseans included; Capt. Hamilton, from East Tennessee, who was killed. Lieutenants Robert Armstrong, Reid, Evans, Hiram Bradford, **Jacob M’Givack (McGavock)**, and Captain Quarles were wounded. Lieutenant Evans and Captain Quarles soon afterward also died, from their wounds.

In the two engagements (Emucfau [Emuckfaw ] and Enotochopco [Enotachopco, Enitachipco]) Jackson’s entire loss was twenty killed (twenty-two, counting the two who died later) and sixty to seventy-five wounded. The total loss of the enemy was not accurately ascertained. One hundred and eighty nine of the warriors, however, were found dead.

(NOTE: Constantine Perkins [1792-1836] is the son of Nicholas Tate Perkins [1767-1843] and Ann Perkins [1770-1839]. Jackson recognized the bravery of the son in the Battle of Enotochopco Creek but later in a court martial proceeding challenged the bravery of the father. The court martial found justification for the actions of Nicholas Tate Perkins).

### **January 26, 1814 - JACKSON’S ARMY RETURNED TO FT. STROTHER**

The army continued its retreat without further interruption, and reached Fort Strother on **the 26<sup>th</sup> day of January 1814**. Jackson had successfully made his way back to Fort Strother, after an absence of only twelve days, but due to the amount of action and all that had occurred seemed much longer.

The expedition had been useful; and General Pinckney, in a letter to the War Department, said: “*Without the personal firmness, popularity, and exertions of that officer [Jackson] the Indian war on the part of Tennessee would have been abandoned at least for a time.*”

This news item below, dated January 27, 1814 was written by Colonel Nicholas Perkins the day after Jackson’s army returned to Fort Strother following the Battle of Enotochopco. The middle initial “T.” most likely stands for the middle name “Tate” in Nicholas Tate Perkins [1767-1843] who married Ann Perkins [1770-1839]), rather than for the middle name of

“Tombigbee” as in Nicholas Tombigbee Perkins [1779-1848]. The two men were cousins & brothers-in-law. Captain Matthew Johnston appeared at the Estate sale of John Crawford (1784) with Nicholas Tombigbee Perkins [1779-1848]. Johnston served with James Crawford under Col. Thomas McCrory in the Battles of Tallachatchie and Taladega, when McCrory and Thomas were injured. Reports made it clear that Captain Matthew Johnston returned to Fort Strother in the regiment of Col. Nicholas Tate Perkins [1767-1843]. Perkins Regiment and the regiment of Col. Higgins, together made up the 900 men who fought in the Battles of Emuckfaw and Enotochopco, along with the friendly Indians and the original band of 100 soldiers at Ft. Strother. During the battle at Enotochopco, a few men obeyed Col. Perkins’ order to dismount and form and fought alongside Captain Quarles, who died later from the wounds Captain Quarles received in this battle. From reports, Matthew Johnston is not individually identified in this small group or in the larger group that fled across the creek, before forming. In this battle, Col. John Coffee, though injured at Emuckfaw, mounted his horse and charged the Red Sticks. Coffee’s anger at the healthy men who fled across the creek is understandable. It is clear from the following item published in the Nashville Whig that something was brewing as a fallout from the performance of **Colonel Perkins** at the Battle of Enotachopco Creek. There apparently was an issue with Col. Coffee, since Col. Perkins desired a transfer to the command of Col. Carroll.

**January 27, 1814 published February 22, 1814 (NP Tue) Messrs.**  
*Norvels, Will please give the following a place in “The Whig” and oblige their friend NICHOLAS T. PERKINS. TO AN IMPARTIAL PUBLIC... We wish to be led by Col. Carroll, one of the Major General’s Staff (NOTE: Andrew Jackson is the Major General). To head-quarters, and there place ourselves under the immediate command of our valiant and esteemed Gen. determined to conquer or die under his standard. Signed by Nichs. T. Perkins, Col. 1<sup>st</sup> Regiment Mounted Volunteers. John Doak Lieut. Colonel. Wm. Philips 1<sup>st</sup> Major. Thomas T. Maury 2d Major. John B Quarles Captain. ... (and 38 other officers including, MATTHEW JOHNSTON Captain. The signature of Captain John B. Quarles raised some questions, because most reports showed that Quarles died from wounds in the Battle of Enotachopco Creek. It appeared that Captain Quarles lived long enough to sign this request, before dying from his wounds.)*

### **January 27, 1814 - BATTLE OF CALABEE CREEK – SECOND OFFENSIVE BY THE GEORGIANS**

Jackson’s safe passage from the Battle of Enotochopco back to Fort Strother (arriving on January 26, 1814), did not mean that the Red Sticks were resting or recuperating. To the contrary, after fighting Jackson’s Tennessee Militia, the Red Sticks turned their attention to the Georgia Militiamen and Creek allies with the Georgians who approached Tohopeka (Horseshoe Bend) from the south.

Gen. John Floyd having marched from Fort Hull arrived in the vicinity of Tohopeka on the same day Jackson arrived back at Fort Strother. Floyd determined to fight the Red Sticks defensively instead of offensively and constructed a fortified encampment on Calabee Creek. Before dawn on January, 27, 1814, about 1,300 Red Sticks slithered and crawled undetected

through the swamps which surrounded the Calabee Creek near the camp, until the Red Sticks were very near to the sentinels. Suddenly the Red Sticks fired upon the sentinels and rushed into the camp. Fortunately, the recently constructed barricades allowed the pickets to provide a firm resistance, in spite of the surprise attack. The delay provided by the pickets gave time for the Georgia troops to fall into the formations Floyd's drilling had taught them. Unfortunately, the confines of the small encampment constricted the proper movement of the troops. Daybreak provided more effective targeting of the Red Sticks and aided by artillery fire, the Georgians repulsed the Red Stick attack.

Losses for both sides were heavy in the Battle of Calabee Creek. The Red Sticks killed 25 of Floyd's men and wounded about 100. After six days without another attack, Floyd and the Georgians returned to Fort Hull. Since the expirations of the Georgians' enlistments were near, Floyd left a small garrison at Fort Hull under Col. Homer Milton and marched to Fort Mitchell with the rest of the men where these Georgia militiamen disbanded.

In early February, unaware of the retreat of the Tennesseans and the Georgians, Colonel Russell and 600 regulars marched from Fort Claiborne on the lower Alabama River, as the third front, to attack the Old Towns located on the Cahaba River. Aware of the march, the Red Sticks abandoned these towns, rather than face these regular troops. Captain James Dinkins was scheduled to bring supplies to these troops, but failed to make the rendezvous. Low on supplies, Russell began a return march to Fort Claiborne, after spending only two days burning the abandoned towns. The destruction of towns by the Tennesseans and by the regulars helped create hardship and some starvation for the Red Sticks which inflicted heavy losses on the Red Sticks beyond those incurred in battle. Russel's winter expedition marked the last regular U.S. army operations against hostile Creek in the southern part of the Mississippi Territory. The bulk of the burden of the remainder of the Creek War was borne by the state militiamen, particularly by the Tennesseans. (This section on the Battle of Calabee Creek is based on, "The Creek War 1813-1814" by Richard D. Blackmon).

All three fronts had ended their offensives, which had been planned for the early Winter of 1814. Just as the Georgia militiamen returned home with expired enlistments, so did the Tennessee volunteers. The Tennessee volunteers with wounds severe enough to prevent the trip home remained in Alabama. Jacob McGavock probably was among those who remained in Alabama for a time to recuperate from his severe wounds at the Battle of Enotochopco. When the returning volunteers from Nashville arrived home, the civilians welcomed them and treated them as the heroes they had become.

## **February 1814      - THE HONORS OF WAR**

The following two Nashville Whig articles, written and published at the time, revealed the culture and the values which existed during this period among the people in Nashville, Tennessee, many of whom were Scot-Irish descendants. Held in particularly high esteem, worthy of honor, we find the members of Captain Deaderick's company of Artillery (the Nashville Volunteers or the Nashville Artillery Company) for two separate acts of honor and courage. First, while most soldiers left, this company remained at Ft. Strother with Gen. Jackson

to save the honor of Tennessee. Second, the men in this company displayed highest courage in saving the cannon and for turning the tide of the Battle of Enotochopco. These “*Honors of War*” took place only a few days after the Battle of Enotochopco and immediately after the men returned from Fort Strother to Nashville, Tennessee on February 1, 1814.

It is supposed that Jacob McGavock (1790), having been seriously wounded at Enotachopco and taken by litter to Alabama, was still too ill to enjoy the festivities and may not have even returned yet to the Nashville area. On the other hand, it is also supposed that John McGavock (1792) was present. At this time, both Jacob and John were still single men. John McGavock married Cynthia Kent in 1816 and Jacob McGavock married Louisa Grundy in 1819.

It is known from the toasts that **Col. John Coffee** was not only present, but also made a toast of his own at the first event held February 2, 1814. The **first event** represented a formal setting with distinguished guests of such quality that it could be characterized as a civic affair, practically of governmental proportions, to honor the 30 men from Nashville, who distinguished themselves in the Battle of Enotochopco. Participants at the first event included the highest levels of state **civilian office holders**, from the Governor of Tennessee down and the highest levels of **military officers**, from Major General Andrew Jackson and Colonel John Coffee down. The two Presidents of the event; **Judge John Overton**, Jackson’s friend, and **Judge Hugh Lawson White**, son of General James White and brother-in-law to John Overton, both served in high level judiciary appointments. John Overton, after replacing Jackson on the Superior Court, served on the Court of Errors and Appeals 1811-1816. Hugh Lawson White, served on the Tennessee Supreme Court 1809-1814. **Randal McGavock served as one of the Vice Presidents sponsoring the event and also made a toast.** Although a distinguished private citizen, Randal did not hold a high government office or a military office. Randal was, however, close friends with Andrew Jackson and many of the officials who attended, as well as the uncle of both Jacob McGavock (1790) and John McGavock (1792), who served in the honored artillery company.

The first 18 toasts were planned and carried out as scheduled. The remaining toasts were voluntary and spontaneous. The substance of the toasts revealed the values in the community. Each toast held up for recognition by the entire group, a person or event worthy of honor during this ongoing war. This was not a celebration at the end of war, but a celebration occasioned by return of the men from Nashville, who had already distinguished themselves. This event represented one of the honors of war which is no longer understood or regularly practiced in our great nation. The number of cheers for the scheduled toasts indicated the enthusiasm for the substance of the toast.

**February 1, 1814 published February 22, 1814 (NP Tue)**

*After a patient endurance for four months in the privatizations and hardships of a camp, Capt. Deaderick’s company of Artillery have returned to the bosom of their friends, to enjoy the rich rewards which ever wait on deeds of valor and patriotism. The joy was universal; one wish animated all hearts from lisping infancy to thumping age, to render praises and honors to the youthful heroes,*

*who at the call of their country, renounced ease and safety for toil and danger, the sweet sounds of friendship and love, for the din of battle. Were there no other heralds of their fame, their wounds bear testimony that these sacrifices were not made in vain. While a spirit of discontent was raging in camp, and defection had already taken place, this incorruptible band, faithful to their General and their cause, saved the reputation of the state, and earned to themselves a name glorious to the historic page. The homage they have received from their grateful countrymen, evinces that their services are duly appreciated. Other honors await them.*

**February 2, 1814 published February 22, 1814 (NP Tue)**

On Thursday last (February 2, 1814) a splendid entertainment was prepared for them **by the citizens of Nashville** at the **Bell Tavern**. The respectability of the assemblage, the vivacity of the conversation and perfect decorum of manners, literally rendered it the "*feast of reason and the flow of soul.*" We were highly gratified that the state of General Coffee's wounds permitted him to attend. The repast was truly elegant **Judge Overton** and **Judge White** were appointed **presidents**, and **Randal McGavock** and James Jackson **Vice Presidents**. After the viands were removed, succeeded by the explosion of cannon and appropriate music, the following toasts were drank:

1<sup>st</sup>. *The cause of this day's festivity -- may it ever be a jubilee in Tennessee.* 9 cheers.

2d. *The Nashville volunteers -- a Spartan band, when sinking with wounds, the only words they were heard to lisp were, "save the cannon."* 9 cheers.

3d. *Maj. Gen. A. Jackson -- "an officer equally distinguished for his patriotism and military talents."* 9 cheers.

4<sup>th</sup>. *Gen. Coffee and the volunteer officers -- like genuine patriots, they remained at their posts, though abandoned by their men.* 9 cheers.

5<sup>th</sup>. *Our Southern army -- may it raze the walls of Pensacola before it's return to the bosom of a grateful country.* 6 cheers.

6<sup>th</sup>. *The memory of those who fell in our late battles -- victory is sealed with their blood -- their names are immortal.*

7<sup>th</sup>. *The memory of Washington.*

8<sup>th</sup>. *The President of the U. S. (James Madison) -- may he vigorously prosecute the war, until an honorable peace can be obtained.* 6 cheers.

9<sup>th</sup>. *The American Navy* -- the emblem of our brightest hope -- an unerring probe to the rotten planks of the floating hell of Great Britain. 6 cheers.

10<sup>th</sup>. *Commodore Perry* -- a living monument of American heroism -- it is a solid fabric, and will support the laurels that adorn it. 6 cheers.

11<sup>th</sup>. *Lawrence, Allan, Burroughs, and other deceased Naval heroes* -- a grateful country triumphs in the belief, that their souls are wafted to heaven, this is them immortality to their names.

12<sup>th</sup>. *The Army of the US* -- The union of brothers is the harbinger of Victory. 3 cheers.

13<sup>th</sup>. *The River Raisin* -- its waters are crimsoned with the blood, and its banks are whitened with the bones of slaughtered American prisoners -- the record of time will transmit this four and dishonorable deed to ages yet unborn.

14<sup>th</sup>. *Gen. Floyd and his gallant army* -- that doctors hearts at the dismal appeal of the social. Six cheers.

15<sup>th</sup>. *The heroes of '76 (War of the Revolution)* -- names dear to freemen -- their memories will be cherished with gratitude while liberty has a votary.

16<sup>th</sup>. *Our adopted brethren of every clime* -- These shores are the only asylum of oppressed humanity -- we will protect them or die. 12 cheers.

17<sup>th</sup>. *Domestic Manufactures* -- the strongest pillar in the temple of liberty.

18<sup>th</sup> *the Tennessee fair* -- their smiles are the richest reward soldiers toil. 12 cheers.

## **VOLUNTEER TOASTS.**

**Judge Overton's.** *The State of Tennessee* -- among the foremost in military honor.

(NOTE: this toast is offered by John Overton, Andrew Jackson's friend and Judge White's brother-in law).

**Judge White's.** *Gov. Shelby* -- his patriotism is proved.

(NOTE: this toast is offered by Hugh Lawson White, the son of Gen. White & the brother-in-law of Judge John Overton about the Kentucky Governor Isaac Shelby discussed further hereinabove).

**Mr. McGavock's.** *The governor of Tennessee.*

(NOTE: After the two Presidents of the celebration toasted, this toast is offered by the Vice President of the celebration, **Randal McGavock**, son of James McGavock (1728) – about Governor Willie Blount, who was present at the celebration, making this an auspicious toast).

**General John Coffee's.** *Commodore Perry.*

(NOTE: this is a surprising toast. General Coffee and most of Coffee's friends, like General Andrew Jackson, served in the Tennessee militia, not even the regular U.S. Army. Coffee surprisingly chose to salute a gallant leader in the U.S. Navy. **Matthew Galbraith Perry** [1794-1858] served as Commodore of the U.S. Navy during the War of 1812. Less than six months before the Tennessee celebration, Perry's squadron defeated the British fleet on September 10, 1813 in the Battle of Lake Erie, a remarkable naval contest in which the Americans destroyed an entire British Squadron. Never before had the British Navy lost an entire squadron in a naval battle. Commodore Perry sent a stirring dispatch to General William Henry Harrison, "***We have met the enemy and they are ours.***" Perry had also been involved in the "Little Belt Affair," a naval battle in May of 1811 between a U.S. frigate "USS President" and a British war sloop, "Little Belt," which became one of the events leading to the War of 1812. At the time of the Little Belt incident, Perry was an aide to Commodore John Rodgers [1772-1838], a senior naval officer who served under six Presidents. Perhaps the connection to Perry is indirect. Rodgers father emigrated from Scotland and served as a Patriot in the War of the Revolution. Commodore Perry was the son of Scot-Irish **Sarah Wallace Alexander** and the great-grandson of **James Wallace**, a signer of the Solemn League and Covenant who also served as an officer in the Scot army prior to fleeing in 1660, with other Scots, from County Ayr, Scotland to Northern Ireland. In 1819, Tennessee honored the older brother of Commodore Matthew Galbraith Perry [1794-1858], **Commodore Oliver Hazard Perry** [1785-1819] with "**Perry County.**" Both brothers held the rank of Commodore during the War of 1812 and both brothers gallantly participated in the Battle of Lake Erie. The toast may actually be to Commodore Oliver Hazard Perry.).

**Col. William P Anderson's.** *The gallant Col. Newman -- a speedy recovery from his wounds.*

**Maj. William Peacock's.** *The artillery Company of Nashville -- in the field dauntless -- in society - gentlemen, in all things honorable.*

(NOTE: this is Jacob McGavock's [1790] company).

**Maj. John H Gibson's.** *Col. Richard Brown, commander of the Cherokees -- a brave and patriotic officer -- he fought with us and is not forgotten at our feast.*

(NOTE: this toast is offered by the officer who enlisted Davy Crockett)

**Col. Stokely D Hays’.** — *the volunteer soldiery, who fought on the plains of Tallushatchee and Talladega — they abandoned the standard of their country, but were deceived by a few electioneering officers — they should be forgiven, and receive the approbation (admiration) of their country.*

(NOTE: this is the most surprising toast of the night. The night had been planned to celebrate the men who fought at Emuckfaw and Enotochopco. Hays held up the men who fought at Tallushatchee and Talladega. Col. Stokely (1788-1831, correctly spelled Stockley) Donelson Hays was the son of Robert Hays (1758), the nephew of Gen. Andrew Jackson, the grandson of John Donelson, Co-founder of Nashville, and Jackson’s backup in the Jackson-Coffee-Benton fight at the Nashville Hotel in 1813. In defense of the soldiers, who had not been honored for their sacrifices but instead chastised, Stockley took a swipe at his important, and sometimes unforgiving relatives; Gen. Andrew Jackson and Col. John Coffee. Stokely was probably named for his uncle Stockley Donelson (1753) appointed by President George Washington to serve on the territorial council, [the upper chamber] for the Territory South of the Ohio River, along with Gen. Griffith C. Rutherford).

**Maj. William B Lewis’.** *We have seen the efficiency of naval power — may it receive the fostering hand of government.*

**W.G. Blount’s.** *Generals Jackson, Floyd and Adair — had they commanded divisions in the North, their vigilance would have secured against surprise and a spirit of popularity never have swerved them from their duty.*

(NOTE: this toast is offered by the Governor of Tennessee, Willie G. Blount, the half-brother of another early Governor of Tennessee, William Blount who was friends with Gen. Griffith C. Rutherford about the generals who served in the Creek War, including Jackson who served under Blount’s executive power. Glory earned by the state militia also reflected glory on the governor of the state, as the executive officer under whom the military officers served. Decisions of the executive determined many elements of the war from manpower to supplies upon which the military officers were dependent.).

**Charles Manton’s, Esq.** *Our little navy — the infant Sampson of the world — may another lock never be shorn from his strength.*

**OB Hayes’s, Esq.** *Tennessee Coffee — may all our enemies have a dish.*

(NOTE: This toast mixes some imaginative imagery with a little mystery. This toast offered by Oliver Bliss Hays, lawyer, one time law partner of Thomas Hart Benton, and Presbyterian Minister, referred to Col. Coffee [& possibly a play on words referencing Maxwell House coffee developed at Traveler’s rest, a popular inn owned by the Overtons]. The toast implied that Coffee had the courage, strength and military skills to deal with any enemies of the State of Tennessee. Since Col. John Coffee joined Andrew Jackson in the fight at the Nashville Hotel and since Hayes had been law partners with Thomas Hart Benton it appeared that the relationship between Hayes and Coffee, if breached by the event, had healed. Oliver Bliss Hayes

married Sarah Hightower (1795). Sarah Hightower Hayes' Aunt Sarah Smith (1761), married Captain Alexander Ewing (1752). The Hayes, Hightowers, Smiths, Ewings and McGavocks are related and enjoyed good relationships with Gen. Andrew Jackson, Col. John Coffee and the Donelson family. In this toast, Hayes made a clever tribute to Col. John Coffee.).

**W. L. Hammon's, Esq.** *The thunder of our cannon -- there is logic in the sound -- tyrants tremble!*

**Doct. A. C. Foster's.** *Maj. Alexander Donelson-- as long as gratitude claims a seat in the bosom of our countrymen, his memory shall be revered, and his name commensurate with time itself.*

(NOTE: Alexander Donelson was the nephew of Andrew Jackson and Gen. Coffee's brother-in-law and Coffee's *Aid-de-Camp* killed by the Creek Red Sticks in the Battle of Emuckfaw, when Coffee was wounded.).

**Maj. William Hess's.** *Maj. Gen. A. Jackson -- age and affection cannot chill the ardor of his patriotism.*

**Capt. Moulton's.** *Maj. Gen. A. Jackson -- he will outlive his calumniators, and scourge the savage foe.*

---

The second event described by the newspaper article set forth below represented another "**Honor of War**" characterized more as a private social event of "a Ball and a Supper." The first event appeared to be a celebration by men and the second event appeared to be a celebration in which women as well as men participated, but in which women took the initiative and planned. The two purposes of this social event included the following: first, to honor the courage of the men who fell and second to honor the courage of the survivors in the Nashville Company of Artillery; Jacob McGavock's (1790) and John McGavock's (1792) company. This event featured the men who died in the Battle of Talladega and the Battle of Enotochopco, with an inscribed urn to perpetuate the memory of the fallen men; Donelson, Evans and Hamilton.

**February 3, 1814 published February 22, 1814 (NP Tue)**

CARD.

*In her usual spirit of patriotism, on Friday evening Mrs. Barbour presented to the Nashville company of Artillery a Ball and Supper. We have seldom seen equaled the splendor and magnificence of that evening. On entering the drawing room, which was elegantly festoned with variegated flowers, the eye was met by a monumental URN, which bore these appropriate inscriptions: Donelson, Evans, Hamilton. Their memory shall live in song. -- Their memory shall be refreshed by the young tear of the Virgin.*

*These men who fell distinguished, in the battle of Enotachopco. With sensations of melancholy which such a memorial could not fail to inspire, we proceeded to the Ball.*

*There all was life and gaiety. The occasion called forth every latent power of entertainment. The eye of beauty beamed with brighter luster, and to social converse was added a sweeter melody. Gravity relaxed his muscles. And a smile was lighted up in every countenance. Presently supper was announced, and we were conducted to the festive board, crowned with the choicest viands, arrayed with rich and multifarious desert, and all arranged and decorated with the hand of exquisite taste. The hours were fast beguiled away, and it was three o'clock when the company dispersed, whispering as they went, "in splendor and magnificence, this party was never surpassed in the Western country."*

Since the 90 day enlistment for the members of Deaderick's Artillery Company had expired, Captain Deaderick called for the return of any arms still in possession of its members, just weeks after the two celebrations described above had been held. Deaderick was in Nashville, the home of the members of the artillery company.

**March 15, 1814 published March 23, 1814 (NP Tue)** *All those of the Artillery company who drew public arms, are requested to return them with the accoutrements, without delay, to the assistant deputy quarter-master, or myself.*

*D. S. DEADERICK,  
Capt. Artillery.  
Nashville, March 15, 1814*

### **March 18, 1814 - GEN. ANDREW JACKSON RETURNED TO THE FIELD - FINAL CAMPAIGN OF THE CREEK WAR**

After enjoying a brief respite with the celebrations in Nashville, Gen. Andrew Jackson and Col. Coffee quickly returned to Fort Strother, to mount the next campaign against the Red Sticks. Jackson hoped this time to strike the lethal blow which would bring an end to the deadly conflict. The enlistment for the men who fought at the Battles of Emuckfaw and Enotachopco had ended. Jacob McGavock's (1790) severe injuries may have prevented any further enlistments. If so, it appeared that Jacob did not participate in General Jackson's future campaigns. On the other hand, some research showed Jacob McGavock served as an *aide-de-camp* for Gen. Jackson, but this research failed to establish the time-frame.

The chance to complete the final victory over the Red Sticks began to look promising. Ample supplies and forces arrived at Fort Strother, including the following: an additional 2,500 Tennessee Volunteers, Coffee's 700 mounted troops, about 500 friendly Cherokee under **John Ross**, about 200 friendly Creek under **William McIntosh**. In addition, Major Lemuel P. Montgomery arrived with the 39<sup>th</sup> Infantry, including in his ranks a young Scot-Irish man who

just celebrated his 21<sup>st</sup> birthday named, **Sam Houston** (1793-1863). When news of columns advancing from Fort Claiborne and from Fort Mitchell reached Jackson, Jackson's army, began a march south down the Coosa River on a path similar to the path taken in the last campaign that ended with the Battle of Enotochopco. This time the army had two cannons; a six-pounder and a three-pounder. Simultaneously, barges carried the army's supplies south down the Coosa River, guarded by the 39<sup>th</sup> Infantry that followed along the river bank. About 60 miles south of Fort Strother and past the point Jackson's little army had previously turned southeast toward Talladega, on the last campaign, Jackson built a fort, called **Fort Williams**, as a supply post. This fort was located on the Coosa River almost due east from Enotochopco. Jackson's target for the expedition, the Red Stick stronghold of Tohopeka, was located at the Horseshoe Bend of the Tallapoosa River, about a 45-mile march southeast of Fort Williams. The stakes could not have been higher. Victory could strike the lethal blow to the Red Stick cause. Defeat could embolden the Red Stick Warriors and perhaps attract more young men to their cause.

### **March 27, 1814 - BATTLE OF HORSESHOE BEND**

After a difficult three-day march, which began on March 24, 1814 from Fort Williams and covered about 45 miles, Jackson's army got its first close up view of the fortifications which the Red Stick Chief, Menawa (Great Warrior), had made at Tohopeka, located at the Horseshoe Bend of the Tallapoosa. Red Stick prophets had assured everyone that their power, the bravery of the warriors and the fortifications at Tohopeka prevented any White man from entering the territory and conquering Tohopeka. Everyone trusted the prediction of the prophets, including the following: Chief Menawa, the Red Stick warriors, the Creek women and the Creek children. With this belief, with Tohopeka manned by over one thousand Red Stick warriors and with Tohopeka creatively fortified in a way to best take advantage of the unique geography offered by the "U-shaped" Horseshoe Bend of the Tallapoosa, the Red Sticks believed the village of Tohopeka to be impregnable.

The Red Sticks had built a barricade, from river bank to river bank, which crossed the top of the U formed by the peninsula. The barricade was at least 5' high and up to 8' high in places and consisted of a breastwork of logs built in a zig-zag pattern, with holes cut in the logs which allowed the Red Sticks to fire on any advancing enemy, without exposing full bodies. The barricade and the river flowing around the remaining three sides enclosed about 100 acres within the peninsula and protected the village of Tohopeka. So confident were the Red Sticks in the security of this fortress, that when Jackson's army approached, the Red Sticks did not even remove the women and children from the village, as was the Creek custom. Jackson was impressed with the site selected by the Red Sticks and impressed with the construction of the fortifications by the Red Sticks. Jackson's concern regarding the fortification was relieved by the knowledge that the army had brought artillery with them.

The creation of a battle plan for victory in the attack against this Red Stick stronghold required all of Jackson's experience, all of Jackson's tactical knowledge and all of Jackson's native intuitive skills. Within Jackson's overall strategy was a high priority to prevent any significant body of Red Stick Warriors from escaping to continue the Creek War after this battle. The Red Sticks had often, skillfully accomplished this maneuver in previous battles. Jackson slowly envisioned a way to turn this virtual fortress into a death trap for the Red Sticks.

On March 27, 1814, Jackson first explained the strategy of a brilliant plan, then ordered assignments and finally began execution of the plan of battle. **First**, Jackson sent Col. Coffee with Tennessee mounted volunteers and the friendly Indians to cross the river a few miles away, then to circle back and surround the Red Stick camp at the curve of the bend in the river, which formed the peninsula. The plan called for these forces to form on the bank of the Tallapoosa River, opposite from the town, before the Red Sticks learned of their movement. The Tallapoosa River, which now protected the Red Sticks from attack, would become an obstacle to any attempted escape by the Red Sticks. There were only two possibilities for escape from Jackson's overwhelming frontal attack; swim the river or use canoes. Those Red Sticks who attempted to swim toward the shores or down the river, could be shot as they neared the bank occupied by Coffee's volunteers and the friendly Indians. Those Red Sticks who used canoes in an attempted escape would be exposed to the fire of Jackson's men, while cover offered by trees and other objects protected Jackson's men from any shots fired or arrows sent by the Red Sticks. This part of the plan accomplished the important goal of preventing escape by any significant number of Red Stick Warriors.

**Second**, the 39<sup>th</sup> Infantry would form the center of the main attacking force, with support from a regiment of Tennessee militia on the right side and a regiment of Tennessee militia on the left side of the 39<sup>th</sup> Infantry. **Third**, the artillerymen would place the two cannons on a hill, only 80 yards from the barricade, where the cannons could bombard the barricade and open a gap in the center. **Finally**, when every unit took its place, the trap would be set. Once the cannons opened a gap in the barricade, Jackson's main forces could storm through the opening to destroy the defending Red Sticks from within the barricade. The Red Sticks would face an overwhelming force attacking through the barricades and be completely surrounded with no route of escape. Under Jackson's battle plan, the site and the fortifications which had appeared to be impregnable would become a death trap.

As in the case of many battle plans, the chaos and unforeseen events that evolved in the heat of battle altered the actual execution of Jackson's brilliant plan. As the artillerymen attempted to place the cannons on the hill, the Red Sticks began a heavy fire. An effective counter-fire from Jackson's army allowed the artillery company to finally succeed in its mission. When the two cannons were in place, they began firing at the middle of the barricade.

When the friendly Creeks heard the cannon's firing, they became filled with the uncontrollable emotions of battle, swam across the Tallapoosa River and captured the Red Stick canoes. With the canoes, McIntosh with about 200 warriors and some of Coffee's volunteers crossed the river, captured the town and set Tohopeka on fire. Most of the Red Stick Warriors were still occupied in a hot battle at barricade, on the far end of the peninsula.

Surprisingly and contrary to the battle plan, the barricade remained standing after two hours of bombardment. Only a few Red Sticks had been injured or killed by the cannon fire. Having seen the smoke from the town or after receiving word that Coffee's volunteers and the friendly Indians had already attacked from the rear, Jackson ordered the 39<sup>th</sup> Infantry and the Tennessee militiamen to storm the barricade and take the casualties which would surely be inflicted by the heavy fire from the Red Sticks, who remained well protected by the barricade.

**Major Montgomery led the 39<sup>th</sup> Infantry in the march forward,** to the beat of the drum, then the running charge. As Montgomery reached the barricade, facing a tremendous fire from the Red Sticks, a Red Stick rifle directed a fatal shot to Montgomery's head. As soon as Montgomery fell, Ensign (3<sup>rd</sup> Lieutenant) Sam Houston and other men of the 39<sup>th</sup> mounted the barricade and engaged in mortal hand-to-hand combat with the Red Sticks. Some Red Sticks who had discharged their guns and did not have time to reload, swiftly resorted to their bows and arrows. An arrow struck Sam Houston near the groin area, in the upper thigh restricting Houston's ability to continue the fight. Some accounts state that Houston continued fighting and received additional gun-shot wounds. The overwhelming charge and the fierce fighting of the 39<sup>th</sup>, flanked by the Tennessee militia, ultimately crushed the Red Stick defenses at the barricade.

The Red Sticks had prepared for a frontal attack, giving the Red Sticks the distinct advantage. The two-prong attack, from the front and the rear, and the realization that the fortress was not impregnable, caused some of the Red Sticks to recognize the impending defeat. Once Jackson's army had breached the barricades, the first waves of the onslaught killed hundreds of Red Sticks quickly. As many as two or three hundred Red Stick warriors retreated and attempted to cross the Tallapoosa, but were shot down by Coffee's men and the Indians allied with Jackson. The battle became a slaughter as the remaining warriors within the fortress were hunted down and killed. Within a few hours, after completing the "*search and find operation*," the bodies of over 557 Red Stick warriors lay lifeless on the ground, within the confines of the fortified peninsula. The high death toll testified to the determined resistance by warriors, who asked for no quarter and who fought savagely to the death. Due to the effectiveness of all the efforts to prevent escape, perhaps only 200 warriors, out of about one thousand warriors, had managed to evade Jackson's forces.

In this battle, Jackson's army killed, in one day, about half of all of the Red Stick warriors killed during the entire Creek war. By any fair standard, the performance of General Andrew Jackson and by the Americans and friendly Indians under Jackson's command must be considered superb. This victory essentially ended any significant additional blood shed against American families or against the families of friendly Indians allied with the Americans.

Jackson's men also captured about 250 women and children. After securing the prisoners, treating the wounded and burying the dead Americans and dead Indian allies, Jackson's army marched back to Fort Williams to find fresh supplies. A list of American killed and wounded in the Battle of Horseshoe Bend can be found in the *Nashville Whig* (11 May 1814), with the official tally of 32 killed and 99 wounded Americans and 23 killed and 47 wounded among the friendly Indians.

## **CREEK WAR WINDS DOWN**

Jackson's victory at the Battle of Horseshoe Bend broke the back of the Red Stick rampage. The Red Sticks failed to mount any significant attacks on Americans or on the Indian allies of the Americans, during the remainder of the Creek War. The demise of the Red Sticks begun at the Battle of Horseshoe Bend continued through the supremacy of the American military and through the power of starvation. A pattern of surrender by successive Red Stick bands, during the Spring and during the Summer of 1814, weakened the warrior force to a level of subjection and hopelessness. Indians had begun calling Jackson, "*the man who when he looks*

*at you, you die.*” In May of 1814, in recognition of Jackson’s brilliant command at the Battle of Horseshoe Bend, **Jackson was commissioned as a Major General in the regular army.** This new authority became well utilized during the remainder of the War of 1812.

Professor Clayton in The History of Davidson County Tennessee (p. 204) stated that when the volunteers from the Creek campaign returned to Nashville in May of 1814 (the same month Jackson received the commission as Major General in the regular army), **Felix Grundy delivered an address of welcome and General Andrew Jackson responded on behalf of the volunteers at a public dinner at Bell Tavern,** reminiscent of the celebrations for Jacob McGavock’s company a few months earlier. Jacob was likely in attendance, and may have known at the time that the welcome for Gen. Jackson was made by Jacob’s future father-in-law.

Jackson’s victories over the Creek Red Sticks in 1814 impacted the course of the Creek War, the course of the War of 1812 and many important decisions in the lives of civilians. Felix Grundy’s role in the Creek War and War of 1812 as a member of the U.S. House of Representatives ended when Grundy resigned the office in the summer of 1814, with one session remaining for the 13<sup>th</sup> Congress. Grundy cited as reasons for his resignation; illness of his wife, defeat of Napoleon in Europe and commencement of peace negotiations producing a prospect for termination of the war, which Grundy acknowledged playing some role in producing. By this time, Grundy’s name, first known in Kentucky, then in Tennessee, had risen to national recognition. Grundy returned to Nashville and pursued private affairs from 1814-1819. Jackson’s subsequent victory in January 1815 over the British, in the Battle of New Orleans, helped justify Grundy’s decision to resign early from the U.S. Congress. (Heller p. 113-14).

#### **August 1, 1814      Treaty of Fort Jackson      END OF THE CREEK WAR**

Chief Historian Richard W. Stewart, submitted the following summary in an article entitled, *“The U.S. Army Campaigns of the War of 1812 The Creek War 1813-1814.”* Other information presented in Chief Historian Stewart’s article has also been relied upon on the subject of the Creek War, as modified herein.

“The absence of further resistance signaled an end to the Creek War. Secretary of War Armstrong selected **General Pinckney** to represent the United States in peace negotiations with the Creeks, with **Indian Agent Hawkins**, as his adviser.

Pinckney ordered Jackson to march his troops back to Tennessee, and “Old Hickory” arrived at Nashville in **May** (1814) with most of his men. Soon thereafter, the now-famous **Jackson received a brevet major general’s commission in the U.S. Army and command of the 7th Military District.** The government also **made him (Jackson) its representative at the upcoming treaty conference instead of Pinckney.** In July, the Tennessean ordered Hawkins to have all the Creek headmen meet at Fort Jackson on **1 August 1814.**

The federal government dictated to Jackson what the terms of the peace treaty would be. The Creeks would have to cede enough land to pay for the expenses of the war (*Map 3*). Since the Spanish had supplied the Red Sticks, the Creeks could have no further interaction with them and trade only with the United States.

Furthermore, the Creeks had to grant the United States the right to build roads, forts, and trading posts, and to have free navigation of all waterways through their remaining territory. Last, the Creeks had to turn over all the surviving Red Stick leaders, including the religious prophets whom the United States held responsible for inciting the war.

At the treaty negotiations, Jackson stunned the Creek headmen by adding to the list of concessions a requirement of his own—**the cession of 23 million acres of land**, fully one-half of the Creek territory. He made no distinction between those Creeks who had been his allies and those who had fought against the United States. The Creek headmen rejected the demand, but Jackson was adamant. After delaying for a week, the Creek headmen realized that they could not resist him further, especially with his army still in the field. On 9 August 1814, the thirty-six Creek headmen present signed the treaty. Because of his unyielding manner in obtaining the harsh terms, the Creeks dubbed Jackson *“Sharp Knife.”*

The treaty signing occurred just in time. Several days later, a British expedition arrived in the Gulf of Mexico at the Apalachicola River and in Pensacola. With the Creek War at an end, Jackson could turn his full attention to the new adversary. **He marched his army to Mobile where he repelled a British attack in mid-September 1814. He then marched to Pensacola and forced the British to withdraw completely from the Gulf Coast.** Anticipating a British attack on New Orleans, he then marched to Louisiana, giving Pensacola back to the Spanish.

## **SUMMARY OF CASUALTIES OF THE CREEK WAR**

The following summary of casualties of the Creek War is also provided by Richard Stewart, Chief Historian.

.... Total deaths for U.S. forces, regulars and militia, are estimated at 575. About 1,600 Red Stick warriors died (NOTE: the Battle of Horseshoe Bend inflicted about half of these deaths). Many Indian civilians died of starvation or disease brought on by the loss of their homes in winter. While some Creeks moved westward or into Florida after 1814, most stayed on their greatly diminished territory in present-day Alabama. In 1832, the **Treaty of Cusseta** transferred the ownership of Creek lands from the tribe to individual Indians. Sales by the owners of these individual allotments to Anglo settlers and land speculators, as well as illegal encroachment, caused continued friction and eventually sparked the Second Creek War of 1836. (**The U.S. Army Campaigns of the War of 1812 The Creek War 1813-1814 by Richard W. Stewart, Chief Historian**).

## **SUMMARY OF CONSEQUENCES OF VICTORY IN CREEK WAR**

Victory for America against the Red Sticks in the Creek War had numerous consequences. The following four proved to be among the most important. **First**, loss of the Red Sticks as powerful allies and by loss of lands controlled by the Spanish diminished the

British capacity to prosecute the broader War of 1812. **Second**, the potent attention of General Andrew Jackson became focused on fighting the British, rather than on fighting the Red Sticks. **Third**, the Red Stick Nativist goal of returning to traditionalism and away from European ways failed. **Finally**, the territory ceded by the Creeks provided new territory for American settlement in the South and stood as a warning to any Indian Tribe which entertained the thought of war with the Americans in the future.

As a consequence of the Second Creek War, then President Jackson, required all the Creeks to immigrate to Indian Territory (modern-day Oklahoma), west of the Mississippi River during August and September 1836.

The Creek War and other Indian wars allowed subsequent generations of Americans to avenge the torture and/or murder of ancestors by Indians. The following six examples of early killings of pioneers by Indians illustrated the point.

**In 1760**, at Long Cane Creek South Carolina, Indians killed James Calhoun, **grand uncle of Vice President/Senator John C. Calhoun**.

**In 1764**, at Botecourt County (formed from Augusta County), Virginia, a band of Indians killed John Cloyd (1737-1764) and scalped John's mother, Margaret Campbell (1707-1764). Margaret survived the scalping for a brief time, before succumbing to the wounds. Margaret is **Jacob McGavock's (1790) maternal grandmother**.

**In 1769**, during an exploration trip to Tennessee, Indians attacked and killed Robert Crockett (1744-1769), Nancy Kent McGavock's maternal uncle and **Jacob McGavock's (1790) grand uncle**.

Dangers from Indians on the Virginia frontier increased when the Shawnees and other Indian tribes allied with the British in the War of the Revolution. In 1777, near the location in North Carolina that became Rogersville, Tennessee, Dragging Canoe with a band of Cherokee and Creek warriors killed **Davy Crockett's grandparents**; David (1730c-1777) and Elizabeth Crockett (1730c-1777).

By **June 1778**, the Grundy's were living in Augusta County, Virginia. In 1778, Indians attacked **Felix Grundy's older brother**, 22-year-old **William Grundy** (1756-1778), and two of William's friends as they returned home. The two friends escaped, but the Indians left William, mortally wounded, scalped and bloody. J. Roderick Heller in his biography titled, Democracy's Lawyer, Felix Grundy of the Old Southwest, provided details of the incident and reported the following quote from Felix Grundy, "*I can remember when death was in almost every bush, and every thicket concealed an ambushade. If I am asked to trace my memory back, and name the first indelible impression it received, it would be the sight of my eldest brother bleeding and dying under the wounds inflicted by the tomahawk and scalping-knife....*" (Heller p.21) The most commonly accepted year of birth for Felix Grundy is 1777, but Heller in the biography established that **1775 is the correct year**. Indians also killed a second brother of Grundy's and a third brother died in 1793 of small pox while serving as a sergeant in a cavalry regiment during the Indian wars.

**In 1782**, Indians (Shawnees & Delaware) captured Colonel William Crawford (1732-1782) near the Upper Sandusky in Ohio, tortured him mercilessly until the flames surrounding the stake to which Crawford had been tied finally ended Crawford's agony. Crawford was an **early friend of President/General George Washington**.

**In 1784**, Indians Jefferson County, Kentucky killed the grandfather of President Abraham Lincoln, a Revolutionary war captain also named Abraham Lincoln.

## **SUMMARY OF THE CLOSE OF THE WAR OF 1812**

In conclusion of this chapter on the War of 1812, three important events should be addressed. **First, on August 24, 1814**, the British captured and burned Washington D.C. following the Battle of Bladensburg, Maryland. About 4,500 British regulars and marines under the command of Robert Ross, defeated about 6,500 American militia. Casualties were surprisingly small for such an engagement. Americans had less than 26 killed and 40-51 wounded, while the British had 64 killed and 185 wounded. After news of the British victory over American forces at Bladensburg reached Washington D.C., President James Madison, other government officials and even the U.S. military fled from the city. On August 24, 1814, the British occupied Washington D.C., our national capital, and set it on fire before leaving. Since no resistance was made, there were no American battle casualties. Miraculously, a dangerous hurricane-like rainstorm assaulted the British and even saved some of buildings in Washington. Many Americans saw the destructive/helpful storm as a sign of God's Providence.

**Second, on September 14, 1814**, after Washington had burned, the British held American lawyer, **Francis Scott Key**, captive on a British ship as Key witnessed the British attack on Fort Covington, which protected the City of Baltimore. Inspired by the events and the sights during the shelling of the fort Key wrote, "**The Star Spangled Banner**," which Congress adopted as our national anthem in 1931.

**Finally, during January of 1815**, an Americans army, composed of an array of forces, defeated the British army in **the Battle of New Orleans**, which lasted 10 days. This became the final battle in the War of 1812. Approximately **4,732 troops** composed of U.S. Army, U.S. Marines and U.S. Navy along with state militiamen (including Tennessee militiamen), Choctaw warriors, civilian volunteers and a band of pirates under Jean Lafitte, all under the command of **Major General Andrew Jackson**, assisted by **Gen. William Carroll**, second in command, and by **Gen. John Coffee** and other American officers defeated about **14,450 British troops** under command of General Edward Pakenham, Alexander Cochrane, Samuel Giggs, John Keane and other British officers.

Although the **Treaty of Ghent** had been signed on December 24, 1814, neither government had yet ratified the treaty. Had the outcome in the Battle of New Orleans been different, who knows what would have happened? Gen. Andrew Jackson's victory at New Orleans sealed the deal for the British Parliament and for the American Congress to ratify the treaty and even gave the impression that America had actually defeated the British in the War of 1812.

As pointed out by Tom Kanon, Tennessee State Library and Archives in his article entitled, *“Brief History of Tennessee in the War of 1812,”* the Creek War and the War of 1812 elevated the status of Tennessee and its civil and military leaders to great heights of fame, when compared to the performance of leaders representing most of the other states. ....The War of 1812 showed the world that the United States was becoming a power to be reckoned with, and Tennessee was instrumental in this transition. The state amassed an impressive record of service to the country’s cause through the collective efforts of its citizens, as well as through outstanding efforts by individual efforts. ...

No star among the stars in Tennessee and no other star in the nation for that matter, shone more brightly than the star of Andrew Jackson at the end of the Creek War and at the end of the War of 1812. The outstanding performance of Andrew Jackson with the responsibilities assigned to him by civil and political superiors and Jackson’s outstanding performance of those responsibilities which Jackson assumed without prior approval of those in authority, propelled Jackson to the national stage and set the stage for Andrew Jackson to become the Seventh President of the United States.

### **LIFE IN NASHVILLE, AFTER THE WAR OF 1812 ENDED**

After the War of 1812 ended, General Andrew Jackson, Jacob McGavock (1790) and everyone else returned to the less exciting and less dangerous tasks of peacetime and civilian life. Jacob McGavock (1790), though severely wounded, had survived the Creek War and could for the rest of his life take pride in the sacrifices Jacob had made and the blood Jacob had shed to perform his **patriotic duty** and to **protect the defenseless women and children** from the savage tomahawk and scalping knife.

### **OBSERVATION – MILITARY LEADERS BECAME CIVILIAN LEADERS**

Two **salient observations** emerged after considering an array of facts which surrounded the generation from Tennessee, whose lives were forged in the heat of the Creek War and the War of 1812 and who adjusted to the very different demands of life during peace time. **First**, the amazing proficiency the Scot-Irish showed in beginning lives in a primitive environment and evolving, in single life-times, to become very sophisticated and very talented human beings. **Second**, the remarkable number of Scot-Irish surnames and individuals, who provided such **competent military leadership** during war who then dominantly provided **competent leadership in civilian roles and offices of government during peace time**, both in Tennessee and on the national scene.

Some notable Scot-Irish examples from Tennessee who played both military roles in the war and political roles after the war included; **Gen. Andrew Jackson, Gen. William Carroll, Col. Thomas Hart Benton, Gen. James White, Hugh Lawson White, Col. Davy Crockett, John Williams (brother-in-law to Hugh Lawson White), Andrew Jackson Donelson, Gen. Sam Houston and Gen. Robert Armstrong.**

An important figure, from Tennessee, who did not distinguish himself in a military role in the war, but who made an important contribution to the war effort through service as a War Hawk in the U.S. Congress during the war was **Felix Grundy**. From other states, **Henry Clay**

and **John C. Calhoun** also made their contribution through service in the U.S. Congress, as War Hawks, then played important roles during peacetime and served in several important national offices.

An important figure from Tennessee, **James K. Polk**, did not play a military role in the war, but due to his youth and poor health instead completed his college education during the war must be considered due to the huge contribution Polk made to American politics following the war. Some individuals who distinguished themselves during the war, turned in peacetime to enterprises other than politics and played supporting roles to the political leaders, such as advisors, rather than leading roles. Two important examples from Tennessee included **Col. John Coffee** and **Jacob McGavock** (1790). Jacob knew or became friends with many of the important leaders named above, but it is interesting to consider who among these distinguish men most influenced Jacob McGavock.

### **THE MEN WHO INFLUENCED THE LIFE OF JACOB MCGAVOCK**

Much of the biographical information in this section and in the following sections has been either repeated or modified primarily from the five following sources: (1) The McGavock Family A Genealogical History by Rev Robert Gray; (2) The History of Davidson County Tennessee, by Professor W.W. Clayton; (3) Pen and Sword The Life and Journals of Randal W. McGavock, by Hershel Gower; and (4) the Biographical Directory of the U.S Congress.

Next to Jacob's grandfather, **James McGavock** (1728) and Jacob's father, **Hugh McGavock** (1761), the five men who most influenced the life of Jacob McGavock (1790) were the following: (1) **Felix Grundy**, Jacob's father-in-law for over two decades and brother-in-law to Uncle Randal for four decades; (2) **President/General Andrew Jackson**, Jacob's hero, friend and beloved general; (3) **President James Knox Polk**, Jacob's friend and husband of Sarah Childress Polk, a bridesmaid in Jacob's and Louisa's wedding; (4) **Uncle Randal McGavock**; and (5) **Uncle David McGavock**.

Jacob was well acquainted with **General Sam Houston**, in several roles: (1) both fought in the Creek War under Jackson; (2) both had relationships with Jackson, from their youth until Jackson died; (3) both lived in Nashville & were involved in community affairs; (4) both had occupations in the legal community, as Houston practiced as an attorney when Jacob served as clerk; (5) both enjoyed relationships with many other related families; (6) Houston and McGavock both had much respect for Felix Grundy and (7) both men played important roles in Jackson's funeral. In spite of the numerous contacts, the author located no explicit evidence that Houston greatly influenced the life of Jacob McGavock. Although Houston and Grundy both ran as for offices as Jacksonian Democrats, desiring the same office put them at odds, on rare occasions. Jacob's association with Grundy, on those occasions, created periodic obstacles to a continuous favorable relationship between Houston and Jacob. Overall, Houston and Grundy enjoyed a strong political relationship and a solid friendship. Jacob McGavock was a cousin through the Crockett-line with **Davy Crockett** and would have been acquainted with Davy Crockett, particularly when Crockett served as a U.S. Representative from Tennessee, but

research for this article failed to locate any information expressly describing a relationship between Crockett and McGavock. Considering the influence of all of these remarkable men, who played important roles in the life of Jacob McGavock and with whom Jacob McGavock became acquainted, **the influence of Felix Grundy (1775) stood paramount.**

## **FELIX GRUNDY & JACOB MCGAVOCK'S RELATIONSHIP WITH GRUNDY**

From the time he was a young man, **Felix Grundy (1775-1840)** distinguished himself in **Kentucky**. Grundy displayed outstanding talents at several stages of Felix's early life: in 1797, when Felix was admitted to the bar and commenced practice in Bardstown, Kentucky; in 1799, when Felix, age 24, served as a member of the Constitutional Convention in Kentucky; from 1800 to 1805, when Felix served in the Kentucky state legislature and finally in 1806, when Felix was appointed Judge of the Supreme Court in Kentucky and soon thereafter became chief justice by age 32.

**In 1808, Felix Grundy (1775) moved to Tennessee.** Within a short time, Grundy again gained an astonishing state-wide reputation in Tennessee, as well. With maturity, Grundy accomplished in Tennessee even more noteworthy accomplishments than those in Kentucky. **Edwin H. Ewing** described Grundy as follows, *"He was fluent and dignified and ranked high in Tennessee as an orator, an adroit and skillful practitioner, especially on the criminal side of the law. He was a keen judge of men and motives."* Edwin's older brother, **Andrew Ewing** had a partnership with James Priestly Grundy (1807-1844), the son of Felix Grundy and Ann Rodgers, until this partnership was dissolved in 1837, when the two Ewing brothers formed a partnership. **Judge Guild** wrote, *"Felix Grundy will always rank among the greatest men this century has produced. He was Tennessee's greatest criminal advocate and the peer of any the United States has produced."*

Part of a generation, which included political giants like the following: **Henry Clay**, born 1777 & also from Kentucky; **John C. Calhoun**, born in 1782 & who represented South Carolina; **Daniel Webster**, born in 1782 & who represented New Hampshire, and **William H. Crawford**, born in 1772 & who represented Georgia. Among this illustrious company, **Grundy** established a distinguished political record as one of the key U.S. Congressmen during the War of 1812 and later, while serving as a U.S. Senator, as one of President Andrew Jackson's chief lieutenants. Grundy's crowning political achievement, however, occurred when **President Van Buren** appointed Grundy to serve as the Attorney General of the United States. Taken in total, Grundy provided Kentucky, Tennessee and the entire nation with an eminent career in public service, which spanned four decades, the last two decades of which Grundy was Jacob McGavock's father-in-law. In many ways, Jacob McGavock played a supporting role in the successes of Felix Grundy.

Some years after 1809, Judge Felix Grundy built a magnificent residence on the city block bounded by Union to Church on Vine Street and by Union to Church on Spruce Street, which Grundy owned. At that time, Grundy offered his legal services in an office near Col.

Cole's residence. By 1810, the population of the City of Nashville, Tennessee had grown to eleven hundred. In 1811, when Tecumseh stirred up support among the Creek Indians, the Tennessee Legislature sent Felix Grundy to Washington, as a Democratic Republican, to serve in the Twelfth and Thirteenth U.S. Congresses. Grundy's intellect and oratory skills soon distinguished Grundy as an influential Congressman and Grundy became a War Hawk for the War of 1812. **Henry Clay**, Speaker of the House, and **John C. Calhoun** also earned the label of "**War Hawks**," for the War of 1812. Grundy served as a U.S. Congressman from March 4, 1811, until his resignation in 1814, after the Creek War had ended and the War of 1812 had begun to wind down.

### **September 1, 1814 - GEN. JAMES ROBERTSON DIED**

Just as the future for the new generation of men in Nashville blossomed, the petals from the flower of "**the old Revolutionary War/Pioneer Generation**" continued to drop. On September 1, 1814, news of the death of **Gen. James Robertson** (1742-1814), the old pioneer and surviving Co-founder of the Cumberland Settlement saddened the entire Nashville community. Entire tribes of Scot-Irish families, included the McGavocks and those connected to the McGavocks, mourned this loss. The other Co-founder, **John Donelson** (1725-1785), Rachel's father and who would have been Andrew Jackson's father-in-law, had Donelson not been killed mysteriously on the road between Nashville and Kentucky in 1785.

### **December 11, 1815 - BIRTH OF SARAH MCGAVOCK**

Three months after Robertson died, the sadness caused by Robertson's death became eclipsed by some joy, when **Lucinda Ewing McGavock** (1792) gave birth to **Sarah McGavock**, born December 11, 1815 in Williamson County, Tennessee. James McGavock (1786) and Lucinda named Sarah for Lucinda's grandmother Sarah Smith (1761), who married Captain Alexander Ewing (1752). The entire McGavock and Ewing families, including Jacob McGavock (1790), shared in the miracle of another frontier birth. "Sallie" is the nickname for "Sarah." Several Sarah McGavocks went by "Sallie McGavock," which has caused confusion for genealogists.

(NOTE: Many given names had common nicknames at this time. **For girls** one might hear: Dolly for Dorothy; Betsy or Lizzie for Elizabeth; Fannie for Frances; Jane for Jean; Ann for Nancy; Carrie for Caroline; Lucy for Lucile; Peggy for Margaret; Polly for Mary; Shelly for Rachel; Hannah for Susan; Jane or Ginny for Virginia. **For boys** one might hear: Alex for Alexander; Andy for Andrew; Dan for Daniel; Frank for Francis; Hank for Henry; Jim for James; Jack for John; Nat for Nathaniel; Dick for Richard; Bob for Robert; Sam for Samuel or Bill for William.)

### **McGAVOCK-BATEMAN CONNECTION**

Sarah (1815) grew up in Williamson County where she developed, at an early age, a romance with a young man who also grew up in Williamson County, Jonathan Thomas Bateman (1805-1897). The couple married in 1830 at Williamson County, when Sarah (1815) was age 14 and Jonathan (1805) was 24. Jonathan (1805) was the son of William M. Bateman, born either in 1742 (or 1757) at Tyrell County, North Carolina and who died in 1842 in Williamson County, Tennessee and Elizabeth Smith (1774-1850). William M Bateman's ancestor, Jonathan Nathan Bateman (1702-1790), served as a Patriot in North Carolina during the War of the Revolution.

William's brother, **Simeon Bateman** (1759-1845) was born in Tyrrell County, North Carolina and became a member of DeWitt's Colony in Gonzales, Texas. Simeon became one of the "**Old Gonzales 18**," who in 1835 defied the Mexican Army, hid the cannon in the Guadalupe River and held off Santa Ana's brother-in-law, Lt. Castaneda, and his 150 dragoons at the Guadalupe River until a force of 100 to 200 settlers could assemble. The event became known as the "**Texas Lexington**," which precipitated the Texas Revolution for Independence and which gave rise to the "**Come and Take It**" slogan for Gonzales. In 1831, Simeon settled with 38 family members (possibly including some slaves) four miles west of Gonzales, across the Guadalupe River from the McCoys.

Jesse McCoy (1804-1836) rode as one of the "**Immortal 32**" who answered Col. Travis unforgettable call for reinforcements and died with Travis, Crockett and Bowie at the Battle of the Alamo in 1836. Jesse's brother, Samuel McCoy (1806-1837), married Mahala Zumwalt (1814-1845). Mahala Zumwalt McCoy, along with other civilian family and friends, fled before Gen. Santa Ana's Army, in the "**Runaway Scrape**" as the Mexican Army devastated the colonies while it pursued Gen. Sam Houston's Army. After Sam McCoy died, Mahala on August 26, 1838, married **Henry Rutherford Crawford** (1811) at Gonzales, Texas. The couple had two children born in the Republic of Texas; **Elizabeth Crawford** (1840-1846) and **Felix Grundy Crawford** (1842-1932). Mahala died February 2, 1845, the year Texas became a state.

Simeon Bateman became one of the oldest and most wealthy settlers in Gonzales. On January 10, 1845, the same year Mahala died and the same year Texas became a state, a man named John Schultz murdered James Matthew Jett, a former Texas Ranger, and Simeon Bateman, while they slept in their camp at Virginia Point, Galveston County, Texas, according to an article in the Telegraph and Texas Register dated January 28, 1845 and the memoirs of Ms. William Jett, Jett's sister-in-law.

Five years after the marriage to Jonathan (1805), Sarah McGavock Bateman (1815) gave birth to **Nancy Tennessee Bateman** (1835-1877). Nancy grew up in Williamson County, Tennessee and in 1852 married **William Hugh Mitchell** (1828-1880). After Nancy's birth, Jonathan and Sarah McGavock Bateman moved to Panola County, Mississippi, where Sarah gave birth to **Virginia Franklin Bateman** (1836-1913), born November 5, 1836. At this time it was common to use either famous persons or geography for inspiration for a given name, such as "America," "Tennessee" or "Franklin" (for **Franklin**, Williamson County, Tennessee). Virginia was born the same year the Alamo fell and Texas won independence from Mexico to become the

Republic of Texas. Sarah McGavock Bateman (1815), the niece of Jacob McGavock (1790) died in Williamson County on December 26, 1836, at age 21. Sarah's death occurred about one month after giving birth to **Virginia Franklin Bateman**, the second of two daughters. Due to the length of time between Virginia's birth and Sarah's death, perhaps infection occurred during delivery and later caused the death of the young mother.

Jonathan (1805) appeared to have set up a guardianship for the two daughters, left the two daughters in Williamson County, Tennessee and returned to Panola County, Mississippi, where Jonathan (1805) married Sarah Matilda Rupe (also spelled Roope), about 1837. The 1840 Census showed Jonathan Bateman as a neighbor of his father-in-law, William Rupe, in the Northern District of Mississippi. In 1841, Sarah gave birth to Lucinda Elizabeth Bateman in Panola County. In the mid-1840's Jonathan moved his new family to Gonzales County, Texas and settled south of Gonzales in what became Goliad County, Texas. This was in proximity to the location settled by Simeon Bateman decades earlier. Three more children were born in Gonzales County: Caroline Bateman (1855); Council Mason Bateman (1857) and Amelia Bateman (1861). During the War Between the States, Jonathan (1805) served as Captain of a Company of Home Guards Precinct Three Militia Company of Goliad County, Texas. After the war, Jonathan (1805) moved near Jonesboro, Coryell County, Texas, where he raised horses, ranched and farmed, until his death on March 11, 1897. After the death of their mother, there was no known communication between their father, Jonathan Thomas Bateman (1805), and the first two daughters; Nancy Bateman and Virginia Franklin Bateman.

Since Sarah McGavock Bateman's (1815) two daughters were infants when Sarah died and since Jonathan (1805) moved to Mississippi, descendants have believed that McGavock relatives in Williamson County and in Davidson County helped raise Nancy and Virginia. Perhaps John McGavock and Caroline "Carrie" at Carnton Plantation assisted. The generous and loving care given by John and Carrie to many children has been well established. Perhaps Grand-Uncle Jacob and Grand-Aunt Louisa Grundy McGavock also assisted, in some ways.

After maturity, Virginia Franklin Bateman (1836) married John Washington Williams Crawford (1837). John W. W. Crawford's mother, Nancy Williams (1813-1837), died the day following John's birth on January 16, 1837. Complications from delivery of Nancy's first child, perhaps inability to control bleeding, caused her death. Nancy Williams died from childbirth just weeks after the death of Sarah McGavock Bateman (1815) died from complications from child birth. A few months after the death of Nancy Williams Crawford, Col. Henry Rutherford Crawford (1811) left his infant son in the care of the Williams family and migrated to Texas. This change was similar to the move made by Jonathan Bateman when his wife died. Both men, at some point, lived in or near Gonzales, Texas. Unlike Jonathan Thomas Bateman, however, Henry Rutherford Crawford (1811) remained in contact by correspondence and by visits with his son, John W. W. Crawford. The Texas 1850 Census showed John in Texas with his father, perhaps for the summer. In Texas, Henry Rutherford Crawford met Mahala Zumwalt McCoy, the widow of Sam McCoy. Family tradition recited that Sam McCoy was a cousin of Henry Rutherford Crawford. Henry and Mahala married on August 26, 1838 at Gonzales, Texas.

John's maternal grandfather, Edward Williams (1760-1837) died near the time of Nancy's death, so Uncle Edward Williams raised John Washington Williams Crawford (1837). Uncle Edward provided a comfortable life and a classical education for his nephew. Virginia Franklin Bateman on September 1, 1857 at Madison, Tennessee, married **John Washington Williams Crawford** (1837-1921). After the wedding, the couple settled in Comal County, Texas near "Bonito" located on the old stage road between Austin and San Antonio, the home of Col. Henry Rutherford Crawford and his third wife, Ann Wilson Crawford. Ann migrated from Londonderry, County Derry, Ireland to Texas where she met and married HR Crawford. John W.W. Crawford (1837) and Virginia Franklin Bateman (1836) shared the unhappy memory that their mothers died shortly after their births. Yet, this may have served as one of the bonds for their life-long love for each other. Virginia Bateman Crawford (1836) received the benefits of the guardianship financed by the property of her parents for most of her life.

(NOTE: Virginia Franklin Bateman [1836] and John W. W. Crawford [1837] are the author's great-grandparents and Virginia is Jacob McGavock's [1790] great niece [or some say grand-niece]).

In Pen and Sword (p323-24) Randal W. McGavock's diary entry for April 22, 1855 showed, "... *Went with Sallie Ewing and Mary Bass to hear the **Bateman children**. **Young America** was in the play in which I was highly amused. After the play, I sent by invitation to Mrs. Tom Smiths where I partook of an elegant supper.*"

Randal's reference to the Bateman children referred to Nancy Bateman and Virginia Bateman. These two children are Randal's blood cousins through James McGavock and Sallie's blood cousins through Lucinda Ewing. Apparently, several children performed in a play. The reference to America may be to the daughter of Oscar Hugh McGavock and America Bryant, also Randal's cousin.

**Oscar Hugh McGavock** (1825-1860) is the son of James McGavock (1786) and Lucinda Ewing McGavock (1792). Oscar also is the brother of Sarah McGavock Bateman (1815), the first cousin of Randal W. McGavock (1823). Oscar McGavock married America Bryant (1827). America Bryant is the daughter of **William Bryant** (1794) and **Olivia Bateman** (1808). Olivia Bateman (1808) is the sister of **Jonathan Bateman** (1805) who married **Sarah McGavock** (1815). **The young cousin, who performed in the play appeared to be the daughter of Oscar Hugh McGavock and America Bryant.**

The three visitors identified in Randal's diary are remarkable young adults, who are both cousins and friends, attending the play of a very young cousin. First, **Sarah "Sallie" Ewing** (1826-1912) is the daughter of Alexander C. Ewing (1791-1834), the granddaughter of Captain Alexander Ewing and the niece of Sarah "Sallie" McGavock Bateman (1815). Second, **Mary Bass** (1838-1922) is the daughter of Mary Malvina Chenault Grundy, who married John Meredith Bass and the granddaughter of Felix Grundy (1775). Finally, **Randal** is the son of

Jacob McGavock (1790), the grandson of Felix Grundy and the nephew of James McGavock (1786) and Lucinda Ewing (1792). By the date of this visit, Randal W. McGavock (1826-1863) had completed an undergraduate degree at Nashville University, a law degree from Harvard University, visited the Polks at the White House, obtained his law license in Tennessee, traveled in the world and enjoyed such social circles as indicated by a letter of introduction to President Pierce from Randal's friend **Mrs. James K. Polk** (four years after the death of President James K. Polk),

*“Mrs. Polk takes pleasure in presenting to the **consideration** of President Peirce, her friend, Mr. R. W. McGavock of Nashville, Tennessee. Mr. McGavock is a highly educated gentleman, has spent much time traveling to Europe & is the Grand Son of the late Hon. Felix Grundy. Will the President be pleased to accept Mrs. P.’s assurances of respect—  
Polk Place  
Nashville, Tenn.  
Feb. 19, 1853  
[Pen and Sword] [p60])*

## **JACOB MCGAVOCK’S LIFE AND FAMILY- WITH PEACE AND PROGRESS OF NASHVILLE**

Peace brought an economic boom to the country, including to the State of Tennessee. The population of Davidson County, Tennessee increased from 15,608 (including 6,305 slaves) in **1810** to 20,154 (including 7,899 slaves) in **1820**. In January 1816, Jacob McGavock wrote that there were fifty dry goods stores in Nashville alone. Some property values had doubled. Jacob enjoyed the business and occupational opportunities provided by Nashville for a young man, but Jacob also enjoyed the social life in Nashville. For example, Jacob attended a session of the Presbyterian Church of Virginia, which had met in Nashville. Jacob noticed the pretty Virginia girls who had on their “*best bib and tucker*,” but humorously commented that he “*had escaped*.” (Gower p. 24). This humorous comment overlooked the serious eye Jacob had held on Louisa Caroline Grundy, since she was in her middle teens.

In 1816, Judge Searcy appointed Jacob as Clerk of the Circuit Court of Davidson County. (Gower p. 24). This office increased the contact between Jacob McGavock and Felix Grundy. After Grundy had returned to Nashville and to his law practice, Grundy invested heavily in real estate. Over the decades, Grundy became one of the most enterprising figures in Tennessee. Grundy succeeded in several important roles in life: (1) headed a large family; (2) served in demanding judicial, executive and legislative branches of government; (3) carried on a variety of commercial enterprises including; farming, investing in real estate and even creating some of the first subdivisions in Tennessee and (4) served on numerous boards for educational and charitable organizations. Tax rolls in 1816, showed Grundy as the largest holder of town property with 255 acres and nine lots. (Heller p. 114-15). Grundy’s investments in real estate included property in Williamson County and other counties. Grundy invested sometimes with relatives, like Randal

McGavock (1766), sometimes with business associates, like John Crawford (1784) and sometimes with legal associates, like Oliver Bliss Hayes (1783). Investment in real estate in Tennessee began before the Creek War and continued after the war ended. In addition to investing in real estate, Grundy also invested in the souls of his fellow man. In 1816, Grundy was also elected as Vice President of the North American Bible Society.

Jacob also learned how to become enterprising from several relatives, including the following: his Uncle David, his Uncle Randal, his cousin Gen. William Giles Harding, but mostly from Felix Grundy. While Jacob maintained the responsibilities with his occupation, as a clerk, Jacob also carried on farming operations and business investments, as well as headed his own large family. Jacob learned how to amass wealth, from people who had successfully amassed wealth. In addition, Louisa played an important role in Jacob McGavock's success, though her role in the partnership of life, which they shared as husband and wife.

Louisa Caroline Grundy had attended **Mrs. Keet's Female Academy** in Nashville, which had been established in 1813. Louisa distinguished herself early in life as a brilliant student. The **Nashville Female Academy** was incorporated in 1816, and had a successful career from that period until 1861, when the operations of the War Between the States destroyed it. The Rev. Dr. C. D. Elliott was its honored conductor for many years previous to its cessation. Thousands of the best ladies in the South were graduates of this excellent institution. When the new institution commenced operations in August of 1817, Felix Grundy served as one of the five trustees. The old adage asserted, "*behind every successful man, there is a woman.*" We find an outstanding woman, Ann Rodgers Grundy, behind and with Felix Grundy and an outstanding woman, Louisa Grundy McGavock, behind and with Jacob McGavock.

In May of 1817, a few months before the Nashville Female Academy opened, Ann Grundy had helped to found and helped to manage the Female Bible and Charitable Society of Nashville, to provide relief for the poor. (Heller p.117). Both Ann and her husband supported important initiatives to save the souls of fellow men. In contrast, there were some pursuits suitable for Mr. Grundy to support, but unsuitable for Mrs. Grundy's involvement, such as **theater**.

On July 10, 1817, the first performance in Nashville of a regularly organized dramatic company, featured **Sam Houston** and **John Eaton** in leading roles and found support from **Andrew Jackson** and **Felix Grundy** as "Honorary Members." (Heller p.117).

On October 19, 1818, Andrew Jackson (aided by Col. Robert Weakley) made a treaty with the Chickasaw Indians whereby the Chickasaw Indians ceded to the United States the land, beginning on the Tennessee River where the 35<sup>th</sup> degree of north latitude strikes with the south border of Tennessee; thence due west, to where it cuts the Mississippi River (at or near Chickasaw Bluffs); thence (north) up the Mississippi River to the Mouth of the Ohio River; thence up the Ohio River to the mouth of the Tennessee River; thence along the Tennessee River to the place of beginning. This area basically made up what is now called "**West Tennessee,**"

along with a southwestern corner of Kentucky. This area included Henry Rutherford's Key Corner and the land grants surveyed by Rutherford for several North Carolina Revolutionary War Veterans.

On **May 11, 1819**, at "Grundy Place," **Jacob married Louisa Caroline Grundy**, daughter of Felix Grundy and Ann Rodgers. This change became one of the most significant changes in Jacob's life. Thereafter, practically everything of significance, which affected the life of Felix Grundy, also affected the life of Jacob McGavock. The Grundys lived at "Grundy Hill," near the Capitol in Nashville. The wedding was spectacular.

**One of Louisa's bridesmaids was Sarah Childress**, who five years later married President **James K. Polk**. In about 1816-17, Polk had studied the practice of law under Felix Grundy. (Heller p. 119). Grundy helped Polk obtain his first political appointment as a court clerk. Sarah was friends with the McGavocks before Sarah married Polk. Friendship with the McGavocks and related families continued for Sarah's life. After John McGavock (1815) in 1848 married Caroline Winder, the granddaughter of Felix Grundy and John's first cousin once removed on the Rodgers line, Sarah helped Carrie plan the garden at Carnton. At that time, they all attended the First Presbyterian Church in Nashville.

After their marriage, Jacob and Louisa Grundy McGavock established a residence three blocks away from "Grundy Place" at 16 Cherry Street (4th Ave.) Nashville, Tennessee. Jacob purchased the lot in 1822 from Felix Grundy, his father-in-law, for \$3,600. Jacob and Louisa built a two-story brick home on the lot. Many decades later, a grandchild, Louise Grundy Lindsley described the home as follows:

"The house was a large, two-story brick, with an attic almost a full story. It was built as many house of that period were – opening on the street, the wide stone steps reaching to the pavement. The windows were protected by green shutters or blinds. You entered the double front door into wide hall, which extended the length of the two spacious parlors and entered into a cross call. It was not a double house for you entered on the right-hand they were the parlors, on the left of the broad stairway

The sitting room was large and two windows on the north side overlooking the garden, which contained trees and flowering shrubs. I remember especially the altheas, crepe myrtle, and lilacs. The grape arbor extended over a brick pavement with a border of flowers on each side. The two south windows of this room opened upon the porch. The sitting room was always attractive – cool and inviting in the summer and in the winter welcomed you with its bright fire. It was, (Louisa Caroline Gundy McGavock's), my Grandmother's sitting room and she was the center of all activity, social and domestic.

Leaving this room you entered the dining room, which was large and airy, two of its windows overlooking the garden. Under the table was a drugget of three ply carpet or of Brussels carpet. There was a large sideboard with silver and cut glass and Bohemian decanters. There were two serving tables. This dining room furniture was mahogany. There was no drapery at these windows, but the Venetian blinds were used. Adjoining this room were the pantry, storeroom, and serving room. **Gen. and Mrs. Jackson were guests in this dining room on many a Saturday, he to attend court as she to visit and shop with the ladies.**

Like many of the homes of that period the kitchen was in the basement. There was a large suitcase and a dumbwaiter leading into the serving room of the dining room. This was large and airy and a full story, as the ground sloped back. There was the coffee grinder screwed to the wall or table into which were dropped whole beings coffee. This kitchen filled the pantry with preservers, pickle, catsup, sauces, jellies, blackberry wine and cordial, brandy peaches and brandy cherries, as at that period, all these things were made in the home. They head cook, Aunt Charlotte, and her assistant, frequently a man cook, and several scullions. She was never happier than when she was preparing a big dinner for her distinguished guests, as she always spoke of them.

Adjoining the kitchen was an L, which contained a sewing room – all work done by hand, there being no machines – – laundry, and quarters for the house servants. There was a broad, brick pavement in front of the kitchen and L. This was a covered way and in summer was a delightful place for preparing vegetables.

The carriage house was in the back opening off alley. Above there were rooms for the men servants. There was a brick wall on each alley side.

The garden on this site contained two large apple trees, grass, and many flowering shrubs. This was a large establishment and required a retinue of servants. The system was well mapped. The mistress had her assistant housekeeper, who superintended the servants, men and women, in the house. The head laundry–woman had her assistants, the head sewing woman hers; there was a head nurse who was as competent as many professional nurses today. There was a man nurse for the men. (Girls did not nurse men until trained nurses came along) Girls nursing men made their advent with a trained nurse. These servants were experts, being trained by the old ones to take their places in the house. After they were free, many remained with the family – – as many as could be supported there. Mammy Dicie, the head nurse, became a professional nurse and made a good living, but returned when the family needed her.

Cherry Street from Cedar Street to Broad was one of the fashionable residence streets. There were many fine homes with their small, beautiful gardens.

When the folding doors between the parlors were folded back, the two rooms became a long, imposing drawing room. A mirror over each mantel and a pier mirror between the two front windows and two back windows increased the apparent size of these rooms. Lace curtains and crimson brocatelle draped the windows. There was in an eight inch gilded cornice which held these in position. The furnishings of the three rooms were rosewood and mahogany. The floors were covered with flour velvet Brussels carpet.

In the parlor were musical instruments and rare books on the tables. They were a gay family, fond of singing and dancing. **Jacob McGavock was an expert dancer and so was Andrew Jackson.**

On the second floor many bedrooms furnished with four-poster beds, half – canopy beds, and single French beds. Each room had its dresser, wash stand, and wardrobe, with some mirrored doors, as there were few closets in rooms at this period. There were two rooms in the attic completely furnished for the boys and the overflow company. In the summer mosquito bars were hung over each bed. Remember that there were no screens at the windows and doors to keep out mosquitoes and bugs which followed light into the rooms. There was a feeling of security when you are under the bars well tucked and heard a bat or large bug hit the ceiling. You fell asleep to the hum of mosquitoes knowing that they could not harm you.

My grandmother had her special little maid who was really a privileged character. She ran her errands, always knew her palmleaf fan was, and found her glasses, and announced visitors to her. She had her special seat in the sitting room with her work basket and primer, for she had to prepare her daily lessons.

Many distinguished visitors to the city were entertained at the McGavock's home. The young people from the country around, found their way to this house and there danced, sang, and discussed the current events. (Goweraller p. 27-29 – quoting Louise Grundy Lindsley, "The home of my grandparents, Mr. and Mrs. Jacob," Typescript owned by Mrs. George A. Frazier, Nashville.).

As impressive as the Jacob and Louisa McGavock home was for its time and place, it was soon overshadowed by the magnificent brick home built by Felix and Ann Grundy (completed between 1818 and 1821), on Grundy Hill, called **Grundy Place**. When President James K. Polk looked for a home as his retirement residence, "**Grundy Place**" was on the market due to the

death of Felix Grundy and Ann. The Polks purchased the magnificent home and renamed it “**Polk Place.**” Although President Polk succumbed to a serious illness shortly after moving into the home, Sarah Polk, the First Lady, continued to make the residence her home until her death in 1891. During the War Between the States, Sarah Childress Polk allowed some of her relatives and friends, such as Adelia Hayes Acklen Cheatum (1817) to store valuables; paintings, art work and jewelry at Polk Place (previously Grundy Place), to keep it safe from the Yankee army that occupied Nashville and safe from the dishonest.

Living in proximity to the Grundys, being a member of the prominent Nashville McGavock family and being well-connected to many other prominent families, Jacob and Louisa quickly became an adored young couple. They were accepted in the highest social circles in Nashville and around the state. The couple hosted at their home, attended at Gundy Hill and attended at other homes, many parties and social events over the next few decades.

At a young age, the McGavock children met the likes of the following list of distinguished personalities: President/General Andrew Jackson; Governor/President James K. Polk; Congressman Andrew Ewing; Congressman Edwin H. Ewing; Governor Carroll; Attorney/Presbyterian minister Oliver Bliss Hayes; Phillip Lindsley, who declined the presidency of Princeton to establish in Nashville a center for educational influence for the southwest and who served two decades as the first head of Nashville University and many other distinguished local guests and visiting statesmen. Many of these families also worshiped together at the First Presbyterian Church in Nashville.

Jacob’s daughter Sarah McGavock married John Berrien Lindsley, the son of Phillip Lindsley. **John Berrien Lindsley** (1822-1897) was born at Princeton NJ, when his father, Phillip Lindsley, acted as head of Princeton; graduated with a BA from University of Nashville in 1839 and a Master’s Degree in 1841; graduated from University of Pennsylvania Medical School in 1843 (student with **William Cheatum** who married **Adelia Hayes**); became a medical doctor; graduated from Princeton Seminary and became a Presbyterian minister about 1846; became an educator and taught chemistry and medicine; succeeded his father Phillip Lindsley as Chancellor of the University; Superintendent of Nashville Public Schools in 1866; became an author; joined the First Presbyterian Church in Nashville and married **Sarah McGavock** (1830-1903), the daughter of Jacob McGavock (1790) and Louisa Grundy (1798).

## **THE McGAVOCK-GRUNDY-RODGERS-CALDWELL-CALHOUN CONNECTIONS**

**Martha Grundy**, Louisa Grundy McGavock’s sister, married Col Van Perkins Winder and their daughter **Louisa Caroline Winder** (1829-1905, named for Louisa Caroline Grundy) married Col. John McGavock (1815). John McGavock inherited Carnton from Randal McGavock (1766). Since John’s mother, Sarah Rodgers, was a sister of Caroline Winder’s grandmother, Ann Rodgers Grundy, Col. John McGavock and Caroline were cousins through the Rodgers-line. John McGavock’s children and Jacob McGavock’s children were cousins through the McGavock-line, through the Rodgers-line and through the Grundy-line. The children of

**John McGavock (1815)** and Louisa Caroline Winder and the children of **Jacob McGavock (1790)** and Louisa Caroline Grundy all shared the fine blood, bone and sinew of the following: **John Campbell (1674)**; **David Cloyd (1710)**; **James McGavock (1728)**, **John Rodgers (1747)** and **Felix Grundy (1775)**.

**James Rodgers McGavock (1812-1862)**, the oldest son of Randal McGavock (1766) and Sarah Rodgers McGavock, married Cousin **Louisa Caroline Chenault (1813-1885)**, the daughter of Stephen Chenault (1775) and Mary Ellen Rodgers (1776). Mary Ellen Rodgers (1776) is the sister of **Sarah Rodgers McGavock** and the sister of **Ann Rodgers Grundy**.

**Mary Rodgers Chenault (1776)**, **Sarah Rodgers McGavock (1786)** and **Ann Rodgers Grundy (1779)** are all three the great-granddaughters of **John Caldwell (1682-1750)** who was born January 9, 1682 at Lifford, Balliboogan, Donegal, Ulster, Ireland. John Caldwell (1682) married on January 4, 1703 at County Derry, Ireland to Margaret Phillips and immigrated in 1727 with the **Ewings** and **Porters** on the ship named "Eagle Wing." The Scot-Irish immigrants on this ship established the first Presbyterian Church in Virginia. John Caldwell (1682) died October 5, 1750 at Cub Creek, Charlotte, Virginia. John Caldwell is also the great-grandfather of his namesake **Vice President John Caldwell Calhoun (1782)**. John C. Calhoun and Felix Grundy both served in the House of Representatives, leading up to and during the War of 1812. The two developed a close personal relationship as political allies (as War Hawks) and as believers in Jeffersonian Democracy. Perhaps the blood relationship between Grundy's wife and John C. Calhoun also encouraged the friendship they shared.

### **Summer of 1819 - GRUNDY SERVED IN TN HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES**

Perhaps the deterioration of economic conditions and the threat of economic collapse induced Felix Grundy to leave Grundy's private life and enter again into the political arena by running for office. In the summer of 1819, the citizens of Tennessee elected Felix Grundy as a member of the **Tennessee House of Representatives**. Grundy continued service in this office for six years; 1819-1825.

On June 6, 1819, **President Monroe** arrived in Nashville and was the guest of Gen. Jackson, as was also Maj.-Gen. Edmund P. Gaines at that time. A public reception was given to the distinguished visitors, addresses of welcome, a public dinner, a ball, etc. Wilkins Tannehill made the address of welcome on behalf of the Masonic fraternity; **John H. Eaton** on behalf of the city and **Col. Williamson** on behalf of the military. The President took his departure on the 11th, through Kentucky, accompanied by **Gen. Jackson** as far as the residence of Col. Richard M. Johnson, in that State. It is highly probable that both **Felix Grundy** and **Jacob McGavock** participated in some of these festivities, which provided a welcome distraction to the deteriorating economic conditions.

The inadequate banking system contributed to the financial collapse that created the first great depression, following the post-war boom. The financial panic of 1819-20 caused the

Farmers' and Mechanics' Bank to suspend specie payments on June 18, 1819, which example was followed by the Nashville Bank on the 22d, and the Bank of the State of Tennessee on the 29th.

When the Tennessee Legislature convened at Murfreesboro by Gov. McMinn, Grundy assumed a key leadership role, although recently elected. Under Grundy's guidance, the legislature chartered the Bank of the State of Tennessee, with a capital of one million dollars and with a branch at Knoxville, Tennessee. Grundy then introduced legislation which provided relief to debtors; limitation on rights of banks under the notes issued, limitations on imprisonment for debt and stays on debt collection. Another important issue for the state congress involved the conflict of interest between the rights of Revolutionary War warrants and the rights of squatters on the lands acquired in Western Tennessee from the Cherokees by treaties in 1817 and 1819 and from the Chickasaws by treaties in 1816 and 1818.

This issue directly affected the Rutherfords. Henry Rutherford had surveyed tens of thousands of acres in Northwest Tennessee from his "Key Corner," for himself, for his father, General Griffith C. Rutherford, for David Crawford, for Alexander McCulloch (1715-1799) and for many other North Carolina Revolutionary War Veterans. When North Carolina originally ceded the lands, which became Tennessee, the acceptance of Revolutionary War warrants had been assured. Grundy supported the rights of the war veterans, but the final bill allowed squatters to claim up to 160 acres each. This is the session where Grundy obtained an assignment for a young lawyer who was working in Grundy's law office in Columbia, Tennessee, James Knox Polk.

### **June 1, 1820 the campaign and the 1820 election of President James Monroe**

In 1820, Grundy took a hiatus from serving in the Tennessee House of Representatives to assist in settling the dispute over the state line between Tennessee and Kentucky. With Grundy's connections in Kentucky and support in Tennessee, Grundy played an essential role in reaching a practical settlement of the dispute.

Good fortune seemed to be smiling on both Felix Grundy and on Grundy's son-in-law, Jacob McGavock (1790). The two men enjoyed a deepening personal relationship and a growing business relationship. Jacob was on his way to becoming one of the wealthiest men in Tennessee. The good fortune extended to Jacob's family as well. On April 2, 1820, Louisa gave birth to the couple's first child, a daughter named **Anne "Anna" Eliza McGavock**.

In the same year Anna McGavock was born, Ann Rodgers Grundy gave birth to the twelfth Grundy child, also a daughter, who Felix and Ann named, "**Felicia**." During this period, particularly among the Scot-Irish, it was not unusual for grown children to begin giving birth to grandchildren, before the parent stopped giving birth, making some aunts and uncles younger than their nieces and nephews. Anna McGavock and Felicia Grundy grew up as neighbors with privileged lives in a city that advanced by giant frequent strides.

Jacob may have had some pang of envy, along with the joy shared with Brother James, when Lucinda Ewing McGavock gave birth to Jacob's nephew, Alexander Ewing McGavock born September 25, 1820, named for Lucinda's father, Captain Alexander Ewing (1752). James, the older of the two brothers, first had three daughters, before Alexander was born to carry on the McGavock name.

Grundy's wife, Ann Rodgers Grundy, with child bearing years coming to an end, focused on many charitable and noble civic causes. Ann started the first Sunday school in Nashville at a building downtown where 15 students were taught from the New Testament and a Webster Speller from 8:00 am. Sundays. Local churches, including Ann' First Presbyterian Church, at first condemned breaking the Sabbath by teaching, but relented by 1822, when the school was moved to a church building. (Heller p.118). This program helped many poor children at a time and at a place where there were no public school system.

As the economic depression lingered, bad fortune also ominously appeared. Jacob's and Anna's next three children did not live long: **Margaret Jane McGavock**, born June 2, 1821, only 18 months; **Felix Hugh McGavock**, born in 1823, only 14 months (named for both grandfathers); and **Hugh Felix McGavock**, born in 1824, only 9 months (also named for both grandfathers). Within three years, Jacob and Louisa lost three babies, including their only son. (Gower p.29).

## **1821**

Deaths of children and deaths of grandchildren can test faith and often either bring people to a deeper faith or alienate them from their faith. In April 1821, Felix Grundy joined the First Presbyterian Church of Nashville, by baptism. This was an eternal spiritual decision and a temporal, but prudent, political decision. Most of Grundy's family, the Rodgers family, the McGavock families and most of Grundy's important political allies were also Presbyterians. Many were members of this particular church, including the following; Andrew Jackson, James K. Polk, Randal McGavock and Jacob McGavock.

While many important events occurred in Felix Grundy's personal life, Felix Grundy also became enmeshed in enormous political events, issues and campaigns. The events which affected the life of Felix Grundy, also affected the daily lives of Daughter Louisa and Son-in-law Jacob McGavock (1790).

## **October 1, 1821 - William Carroll, Democrat, became the 5<sup>th</sup> Governor of Tennessee**

Carroll's election as Governor of Tennessee in 1821 began Carroll's distinguished public service career. Carroll served successive terms as Governor of Tennessee from 1821 to 1835, except for the single term interrupted by the election of Sam Houston for the two-year term 1827-1829. William Carroll had fought a duel with Jesse Benton, when Andrew Jackson served Carroll's second, and later during the Creek War bravely distinguished himself in the Battles of

Talladega, Emuckfaw, Enotachopco, Horseshoe Bend (Tehopka) and New Orleans, while serving under General Andrew Jackson.

## 1822

On the heels of William Carroll's election as Governor, Andrew Jackson became a candidate for President of the United States, beginning the campaign in 1822 for the Election of the fall of 1824. The brilliant idea of supporting Andrew Jackson for President of the United States in 1822 may have been born in the mind of **John Overton**, but **Felix Grundy** took the lead in carrying out the campaign for Jackson's nomination. Grundy proposed to Jackson to pursue the nomination at the General Assembly in a special session scheduled to be held on July 22, 1822. (Heller p. 160)

**Thomas Hart Benton** (1782) enroute to Missouri passed through Nashville and learned the latest political news. **Benton wrote Henry Clay on July 22, 1822** and reported at least three important items. **First**, Grundy would manage Andrew Jackson's nomination for the Presidency. **Second**, Governor Carroll would support Henry Clay, instead of Andrew Jackson. **Third**, the Blount forces would support Sam Houston for Congress over Newton Cannon and oppose John Williams for the Senate. (Heller p. 160). Most of these men developed relationships with each other when they served in important military roles or government offices during the Creek War and the War of 1812. These old relationships now influenced their relationships in civilian life and decisions in important political offices. In addition to relationships through different roles in life, relationships through blood relationships also often factored into political alliances and changes in alliances. For example, Senator Thomas Hart Benton was a cousin of Senator Henry Clay's wife. Henry Clay married **Lucretia Hart** (1781-1864), who is the granddaughter of **Thomas Hart (1694-1750)**. Thomas Hart (1694) is also the great-grandfather of Thomas Hart Benton, Benton's namesake.

Grundy was an astute politician and Grundy did not want Grundy's support for Andrew Jackson to burn bridges with his old friend Henry Clay. Accordingly, Gov. Carroll assured Henry Clay that if Jackson's run should fizzle, Grundy would then support Clay. Instead of failing, however, Jackson's nomination caught fire. Grundy became a firm "**Jackson's man.**" In time, the relationship between Grundy and Jackson would have some early rough spots, but in the long run would grow into a firm and warm friendship and important political partnership. When Grundy served in the U.S. Senate, Grundy became one of Jackson's most reliable lieutenants. Just as in the case with Thomas Hart Benton, every breach in the relationship healed and a close bond formed. **Benton** and **Grundy** both benefitted in the long run by linking Jackson's name to their careers. **Polk** and **Houston**, who continuously remained in good standing with Jackson, also benefitted by relationship with Jackson. **Carroll** also at times benefitted from his Jackson connections, but politics sometimes caused the two men to support different candidates. **Hugh Lawson White**, who enjoyed a good relationship with Jackson for a time, in part due to White's brother-in-law John Overton, eventually split with Jackson.

As the stature and the prestige of the Tennessee Scot-Irish politicians continued to grow, the Scot-Irish settlement of Nashville also continued to prosper. The local government and Nashville Citizens made important improvements in infrastructure. A substantial and elegant bridge was built across the river from the northeast end of the square to the Gallatin Turnpike in 1822, at a cost of eighty-five thousand dollars. This bridge developed the reputation of the best bridge that ever spanned the Cumberland River. After decades of beneficial use, the bridge was removed in 1855, because it obstructed navigation.

Although the McGavocks in Nashville; the family of David McGavock, the family of Randal McGavock, Jacob McGavock (1790) and James McGavock (1786) did not hold any national political offices, the McGavocks became much involved and prominent in local politics. Positions as clerks and as mayor served critical roles in the culture and in the progress of Nashville. The McGavocks' first priority, however, continued to be their families.

Jacob may have hoped for a male heir, but was still filled with happiness at the arrival of a second beautiful daughter named "**Margaret Jane McGavock**," born June 2, 1821. As stated earlier Margaret died 5 November, 1822, at age 1 year 5 months. The birth of Brother James' fourth child, a daughter, named "**Amanda McGavock**" born November 2, 1822, just three days before the death of Margaret Jane McGavock, would have delivered Jacob and Louisa Grundy McGavock a difficult emotional challenge with which to cope. The fact that Louisa was already several months pregnant with their next child would have provided new hope, but also new anxiety.

#### **April 9, 1822 - CAPTAIN ALEXANDER EWING (1752) DIED**

Captain Alexander Ewing (1752) died on April 9, 1822. On April 24, 1822 the Probate Court of Davidson County, Tennessee after probating the Last Will and Testament of Alexander Ewing appointed the following as executors; **Oliver Bliss Hayes**, W. L. Brown and Alexander's son, **Alexander C. Ewing**. The executors then arranged the sale some livestock by auction as the following newspaper article noticed.

#### **October 16, 1822 - ESTATE SALE ALEXANDER EWING**

1822 Nashville Whig (Nashville, Tennessee) Wed, October 16th 1822

*On Monday October 21, 1822 will be sold at the court house a very large English bull and two oxen, late property of Alexander Ewing deceased. By the order of the Executors. ROBERTSON & CURREY auctioneers October 9, 1822.*

Alexander Ewing (1752) was interred in the Ewing Family Cemetery. With a growing population there came a certainty of the need for more burial spaces. The Sulphur Spring bottoms had been the primary burying-ground, for families without a private cemetery. In 1822,

the **city cemetery**, on South Cherry Street, was opened for interments. By 1823, the population in Nashville reached 3,460.

### **January 1, 1824 - the campaign and the 1824 election of President John Q. Adams**

Four months after the death of infant daughter, Margaret, Louisa Grundy McGavock gave birth to a son, named for both grandfathers, **Felix Hugh McGavock**, born 22 March, 1823. Now Brother James had a son, Alexander Ewing McGavock, and Jacob also had son, Felix Hugh McGavock. As stated earlier, unfortunately, Felix Hugh died 7 June, 1824, at age 15 months. Also unfortunately, Alexander did not live past age twelve.

In 1824, the Citizens of Nashville elected Jacob's Uncle Randal McGavock as Mayor of Nashville. From the time Randal McGavock arrived in Nashville until Randal's death six decades later, Randal's life and the life of Nashville became interwoven. Randal became a prominent, wealthy and respected member of the Nashville community. Election as mayor demonstrated Randal's popularity and enhanced Randal's prominence.

In 1824, while Randal won election, Andrew Jackson did not find the same success in his run for the office of **President of the United States**. The Presidential campaign leading up to the election revealed some of the highest intrigue of any presidential race. The candidates included the following: (1) **John Quincy Adams**, son of President John Adams; (2) **Andrew Jackson**, hero of the Battle of New Orleans; (3) **Henry Clay**, the Great Compromiser, War Hawk & Speaker of the House and (4) **William H. Crawford**, President Madison's Secretary of War and also subsequently Secretary of the Treasury, beginning under President Madison and continuing under President Monroe. A paralytic stroke in 1823, however, destroyed Crawford's chances for election. Jackson won the popular vote, followed by Adams and Crawford. The Twelfth Amendment took the election away from the Electoral College and required Congress to elect the President from the top three candidates. With Crawford handicapped, **the contest played out between Jackson and Adams**. As a result of "**a corrupt bargain**," whereby Adams appointed Henry Clay as his Secretary of State, allegedly in exchange for Clay's support, **Adams became the Sixth President of the United States and Jackson returned to Tennessee**.

The election of 1824, however, served a crucial purpose because it initiated Jackson's domination of Tennessee politics and invigorated Jackson's national aspirations by demonstrating **Jackson's national popularity**. Jackson's character, Jackson's history of successfully meeting challenges, Jackson's military experiences and civilian experiences, Jackson's grass roots appeal to the common man and the effective execution of political strategies by Jackson's supporters combined to establish the "**Jacksonian Era**," which lasted for decades. Jackson and Jackson's allies and supporters became the dominating political force nationally, regionally and in the State of Tennessee. During the next two decades **Felix Grundy** and **James K. Polk** served as the two of the most important Jackson supporters, in a large field of distinguished candidates who might claim that title. Aided by Jackson's coattails and

counseled by **Felix Grundy**, Tennessee sent **James K. Polk, Jackson's and Grundy's protégé**, to the U.S. Congress to join **Sam Houston**, who had been elected in 1823.

As Tennessee's politicians attained important national roles, Nashville also continued to progress. In 1825 there were from 15 to 20 steamboats running from Nashville to New Orleans, Louisville, and Pittsburgh. Nashville's ports exported over one million dollars' worth of cotton in 1825. The McGavock families also continued to grow and prosper. Jacob was blessed with a son named **Hugh Felix McGavock** born February 4, 1825 and Brother James was blessed with a son named **Oscar Hugh McGavock** born April 3, 1825.

During this period, visits by important political figures or important military figures formed one of the most popular forms of entertainment. A few months after the birth of these two McGavock boys, **General LaFayette** visited Nashville. Since Felix Grundy and Andrew Jackson played important roles in the visit, Jacob McGavock (1790) and James McGavock (1786) probably attended some of the festivities.

Similar to the case of General George Washington, Americans almost universally held General Lafayette in high esteem. No other Frenchman or Revolutionary War Veteran from any other foreign nation enjoyed the warm feelings from the elite and from the multitudes as could be claimed by Lafayette. In 1824, Tennessee had honored Marquis de la Fayette with "**Fayette County**." This may have been among the reasons for Lafayette in 1825 to visit Nashville, Tennessee. **Andrew Jackson** served as President of the Welcoming Committee and **Felix Grundy** served as one of the four Vice Presidents of the Welcoming Committee for Lafayette's visit to Nashville, as one of the stops in a nation-wide itinerary. (Heller p. 170). **Malvina Grundy** (1810-1863), fourteen-year-old daughter of Felix Grundy, welcomed General Lafayette to the Nashville Female Academy, where she was a student, on behalf of over 100 other students. (Heller p. 169). Malvina in 1829 married **John Bass** (1804-1878), a lawyer, an outstanding leader and future Mayor of Nashville. Bass became one of Felix Grundy's favorite sons-in-law, along with Jacob McGavock (1790).

#### **May 4, 1825 - VISIT TO NASHVILLE BY GENERAL LAFAYETTE**

Gen. La Fayette, son, and suite arrived here on the 4th of May, 1825, and were received with the greatest demonstrations of joy. An immense procession was formed, the streets were decorated with arches of evergreens, and patriotic mottoes were inscribed upon them. The general landed on the grounds of **Maj. William B. Lewis**, above the water-works, where **Gen. Jackson** and a number of citizens received him, and **Governor Carroll** addressed him in behalf of the State, tendering him a welcome to Tennessee.

The procession, with the military, escorted him into the city, where **Robert B. Currey, Esq., the mayor**, addressed him in behalf of the city, and tendered him its freedom and hospitality. The joy of the people knew no bounds, and Gen. La

Fayette ever after spoke of his reception in Nashville as one of the most pleasant events of his life.

He was taken to the residence of **Dr. Boyd McNairy**, who threw open his doors to the distinguished visitor and his suite. The next day the general went to the Masonic Hall, where he received the ladies of Nashville in that polite and cordial manner for which he was remarkable. A public dinner was given him at the Nashville Inn, at which **Gen. Jackson acted as president, assisted by George W. Campbell**, Henry M. Rutledge, John Somerville, and **Felix Grundy as vice presidents**. Our old friend, Timothy Demonbreun, was at this dinner, and was toasted by Col. Andrew Hynes as the patriarch of Tennessee and the first white man that settled in the country.

Gen. La Fayette visited the Grand Lodge of Tennessee, the Royal Arch Chapter, and the **Masonic fraternity** generally, and was welcomed by Wilkins Tannehill, Esq., as a friend and a brother. A collation was furnished on the occasion, and all hands had a “good time” generally. Before his departure the general called on **Mrs. Jackson**, Mrs. Littlefield (the daughter of his old companion and friend, Gen. Greene, of Revolutionary memory), **Governor Carroll**, **Rev. Dr. Philip Lindsley**, and others.

La Fayette’s whole stay at Nashville was a continued ovation. The military was drawn up in two lines, and **Gen. Jackson** took the arm of La Fayette and walked from one end of the line to the other, La Fayette shaking hands and receiving the congratulations of the citizens. Among them was one of his old comrades in arms, Maj. Blackman, who had fought with him at the battle of the Brandywine, where both were wounded. They met and embraced, and many a tear was shed at the affecting scene. La Fayette then became the **guest at the Hermitage** during his stay, and upon his departure he presented Gen. Jackson with the pistols given him by Gen. Washington as the most worthy man in America to bear them.

A splendid ball was given him, at which the elite of the city, headed by **Jackson** and **Carroll**, and prominent citizens participated. We subjoin one of the invitation cards. It is a very creditable piece of work for that day. The ornamental design, artistically engraved, consists of an arch and columns. On one of the latter are the names of the following battles, in which Gen. La Fayette distinguished himself: Fort Moultrie, Chadd’s Ford, Jamestown, Brandywine, Monmouth, Yorktown. The other column bears the names of Gen. Jackson’s most famous victories: Talladega, Emuckfaw, **Enatichopko**, Horse-Shoe, Pensacola, and New Orleans. Above these arc busts of the generals. Arranged along the arch are thirteen stars, representing the thirteen original States, and at the top of the arch the figures 76. Beneath this is the American eagle, holding in its beak a leaf of laurel over a bust of Washington. The wording of the Invitation is ***“Welcome La Fayette In Honor***

*of General La Fayette.”* A lady of this city who remembers Gen. La Fayette’s visit says that flags and banners were hung across the street for the first time in Nashville. (Professor Clayton at p 204 provided the above narrative of La Fayette’s visit).

Professor Clayton in describing the progress of Nashville presented a description near the time of La Fayette’s visit of Nashville and residences of citizens, particularly relevant to this article. *Dr. Boyd McNairy owned a large block and built a fine brick residence, where he entertained all army officers and distinguished strangers. **Twas here that Gen. La Fayette was received on his visit to Nashville.** There was no other house between that and Church Street. The first fine brick house between Summer and Cherry on Church was the **Masonic Hall**, at the laying of the corner-stone of which **John H. Eaton**, a young lawyer, made a speech. Opposite the Masonic Hall, **Nathan Ewing**, the clerk of the County Court, lived, and owned the property from Cherry to the Presbyterian church. On the west side of Summer and Church Streets, **Randal McGavock** owned a large block, upon which there were one or two cedar-log houses. There was no other house to Broad, or from Summer to High, on that side of the street, this being a cedar-grove. The road leading from Nashville to Hyde’s Ferry passed between the lands of **David McGavock** and **Beal Bosley**, two of the first settlers and owners of large bodies of land, and very wealthy men. **Mr. McGavock** lived on and owned the place where the cotton-factory now stands. In the rear of this farm is where the **duel between Jesse Benton and Gen. Carroll** took place. Crossing the river at this point you came to the Hyde settlement, two of whom were **Richard and Tazewell Hyde**, both early settlers and clever, rich men. This road also led to **White’s Creek**, on whose waters also lived **Gilbert Marshall** and his father; and **Joseph L. Ewing**, who married a daughter of **David McGavock**.*

It is unclear whether Uncle David McGavock lived at this property at the time of the duel between Jesse Benton and Gen. Carroll took place. Within a few months of LaFayette’s visit to Nashville, tragedy again struck the family of Jacob McGavock (1790) when at the age of nine months, son **Hugh Felix McGavock** died on November 14, 1825. It was a sad Thanksgiving celebration that year for the McGavocks.

## **1825 - GRUNDY’S TERM IN TN HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES ENDED**

In 1826, Nashville saw the introduction of its first coach line to Lexington, Kentucky and the city was divided off into six wards, while Randal McGavock served as Mayor.

Fourth of July Celebrations kept the patriotic fires burning and had become important social events. The celebrations, picnics and speeches attracted huge crowds. On July 4, 1826, in Nashville, **Felix Grundy** played a featured role by reading the Declaration of Independence to a large crowd gathered in Nashville, following the review of the state militia. When it was learned that both President Thomas Jefferson and President John Adams had died on this date, Jackson and Grundy formed a committee to organize an event to recognize the two former Presidents and

their accomplishments. On August 3, 1826, Grundy gave the eulogy in their honor. (Heller p. 170).

The event honoring **Ex-President Thomas Jefferson** and **Ex-President John Adams** occurred only a week before Louisa gave birth to another son, **Randal William McGavock**, born August 10, 1826. The name Randal had been favored for generations by the McGavocks. Randal was the name, given to the brother of James McGavock (1728), to Jacob's Uncle Randal, who had just been elected Mayor of Nashville and also to Jacob's Brother Randal. The Scot-Irish naming pattern often repeated names. Like "**James**" and "**Hugh**," the name "**Randal**" became one of the most popular McGavock names.

Gower described Randal's birth as follows, Randal William McGavock (1826) arrived amid the blazing heat of summer, kicking and screaming, displaying stout limbs and healthy lungs and displaying red-colored down on his head." From birth this baby was a fighter, determined to live. Randal's red hair was the pride of both families, which boasted of red-haired men with ruddy Scot-Irish complexions. As the grandson of Senator Felix Grundy and as the first son of Jacob McGavock, who survived to adulthood, no child born in Nashville or in Tennessee at the time enjoyed superior opportunities. Randal William McGavock became, in many ways, "*the apple of the eye of the Jacob McGavock (1790) family.*"

Louisa Grundy McGavock, a bright student herself, began to teach reading and ciphering at home to her son, Randal. Randal soon became a precocious child, who learned to read the Bible by age seven or eight and probably read sections from Shakespear, within another couple of years. (Gower p 31). Randal graduated from the University of Nashville and earned a law degree from Harvard Law School, before being killed in the War Between the States leading his regiment in battle in the Battle of Raymond, Mississippi, as "Col. Randal McGavock."

### **March 5, 1827 - MARY CLOYD McGAVOCK DIED**

With Jacob's son, Randal William McGavock, less than one year old, Jacob's Grandmother, **Mary Cloyd McGavock**, died on March 5, 1827, at age 85, in the home of Mary's oldest daughter, Margaret McGavock Kent and Mary's son-in-law, Colonel Joseph Kent, located on Reed Creek seven miles east of Wytheville, Virginia. Mary was buried at the family cemetery at Fort Chiswell, next to her husband, James McGavock (1728), who preceded her in death, 15 years earlier. Mary was born in Rockbridge County, Virginia on March 14, 1741. During Mary's long and remarkable life, Mary had given birth to eleven outstanding children, who all lived to maturity and, with only one exception, all married well; six daughters and five sons, including Hugh, the oldest who was Jacob's father.

### **1827 - GRUNDY RAN FOR SEAT IN U.S. CONGRESS**

Jacob McGavock's busy life did not provide much time for the grieving process, as Jacob's father-in-law, Felix Grundy, began to spread the word that he was ready to return to civil

service by running for the U.S. Congress in 1827, which would have been the seat held by **Sam Houston**. Houston, on hearing the unwelcome news, wrote that although the virtuous loved him his office would be destroyed by the wicked, who would surely vote for Grundy. Houston wrote, *“He is the only man in the State of Tennessee, who has talent enough to embarrass me in this way. He has great peculiarity of talents which enable him to make tools of the veriest wretches that walk the earth—They are men, as timid as hares, ferocious as wolves and servile as spaniels, when they feel the lash they are ready to lick the hand that inflicted the stripes. Tis thus that Grundy assails me! Tis by the use of such wretches that he seeks to accomplish his ends.”* The matchup was avoided, however, when Houston announced that Houston would run for Governor of Tennessee against incumbent William Carroll, instead of re-election to Congress. (Heller p. 170).

### **GRUNDY LOST U.S. CONGRESS ELECTION, BUT FOUND OTHER SERVICE**

In Grundy’s campaign for election to the U.S. Congress, Grundy, emphasized his role in Jackson’s nomination for President, and used the slogan, **“Jackson and Grundy,”** against John Bell (1786-1869). Bell had also been a Jackson supporter. **Governor William Carroll** and local papers **supported Bell**, but one paper still tipped a hat to Grundy stating that Grundy was well qualified *‘to take a leading part in the councils of the nation.’* In an effort to undermine Grundy’s chances, Governor Carroll reminded both Clay and Calhoun that Grundy’s success would benefit Jackson’s campaign for the Presidency in 1828. A few months before the election, Jackson wrote to John Coffee, describing anticipation of a close Grundy victory.

**Grundy disappointingly lost the election in August of 1827**, but continued in his political roles supporting other candidates, returned to his law practice and became an important advisor to Phillip Lindsley, the President of the University of Nashville, formerly Cumberland College. The college now boasted 5 professors and two thousand volumes in the library. Grundy still served on the Board of Trustees, which had grown from five to 23, and also included **President Jackson, Governor Houston** and **Governor Carroll**. (Heller p. 171-73).

### **October 1, 1827 - Sam Houston, Dem-Republican, became the 6<sup>th</sup> Governor of TN**

Houston’s decision not to attempt to hold the seat in the U.S. House of Representatives against a Grundy challenge, but to run instead for the office of Governor of Tennessee had a silver lining. Houston defeated incumbent Governor William Carroll and served as the 6<sup>th</sup> Governor of Tennessee 1827-1829, creating a hiatus between Carroll’s terms served as governor 1821-1827 & 1829-1835. In 1871, the State of Tennessee honored Tennessee Governor Sam Houston with **“Houston County, Tennessee.”** In 1837, Texas honored the First President of the Republic of Texas with **“Houston County, Texas.”** The name of Harrisburg was changed to the City of Houston, Texas to also honor Texas Gov./Gen. Sam Houston.

The year of 1827 closed with a bright event, the birth of another McGavock. Brother James' family continued to grow with the birth of Jacob's niece, **Eliza McGavock**, born December 12, 1827.

### **January 1, 1828 - the campaign and the 1828 election of President Andrew Jackson**

The 1828 Presidential Election presented one of the most significant elections in American history. This election became the supreme test for the endurance of Jackson's national popularity. Jackson successfully secured the nomination for President of the United States, with the help of **Felix Grundy**. Now, Jackson successfully united the northern Democratic Party support, under the guidance and leadership of New Yorker **Martin Van Buren** and the southern Democratic Party support, under guidance and leadership of South Carolinian **John C. Calhoun**, to challenge the National Republican incumbent, **President John Quincy Adams, in a return grudge match**. This time, the only two candidates were Jackson, who ran as a Democrat, and Adams, who ran as a National Republican.

Jackson's platform adhered to **Jeffersonian values**: minimum and constitutional federal government; state's rights; protection of land rights and retirement of the national debt. On the other hand, John Quincy Adams found support from Henry Clay and others for a National Republican Platform which offered; encouragement of commercial and manufacturing industries, internal improvements and increased tariffs. As a campaign tactic, Jackson exposed the corruption in how Adams had stolen the presidency from Jackson in 1824 through a "*corrupt bargain*" between Adams and Clay. The people vindicated Jackson and **Jackson became the seventh President of the U.S.** (Heller p. 173).

Not everyone celebrated Jackson's election as President of the United States. Although Thomas Hart Benton and Andrew Jackson healed the wounds in their relationship, Jesse Benton had remained bitter over the duel with Carroll and the fight with Jackson and Coffee in 1813. On October 28, 1828, in an apparent effort to interfere with the Presidential Election, Jesse Benton traveled 200 miles (from his home in West Tennessee), stayed in the City Hotel for weeks and published in writing two charges against Andrew Jackson. The choice of hotel may have been an intentional reminder of the Jackson-Benton fight, which occurred at this hotel. **First**, Benton charged that Jackson had cruelly court-martialed and executed soldiers in New Orleans, without first informing the President, to provide a chance for pardon. **Second**, Jesse charged Jackson with dishonesty in obtaining certain lands for himself and for friends and implicated John Coffee, Surveyor General and kinsman, Senator Eaton and James Jackson, a private man. Jesse chose words clearly hostile and provocative and stated, "*I hereby again offer to be shot on the Public Square in Nashville, on condition that James Jackson's evidence shall be called for by General Jackson and heard, and a fair exhibition by him of everything in his power concerning the above transaction. And I further offer to acquit all of guilt unless it is irresistibly and conclusively proved. General Jackson and his Committee have not dared and will not dare to make the call, and I hereby PROCLAIM to the whole affair to the WORLD in its*

*nakedness. May God save our country!*” (Library of Congress). As evidence of the progress of civilization and the maturation of Jackson’s passions, Jesse Benton was not shot.

In 1816, Crockett moved his family to Lawrence County, Tennessee. The head of Shoal Creek is in Lawrence County and Shoal Creek runs about 60 miles before emptying into the Tennessee River in Lauderdale County. Davy worked as a justice of the peace in 1817 and later served as county commissioner in 1818 in Lawrence County.

*... I determined to make another move, and so I took my eldest son with me, and a young man by the name of Abram Henry, and cut out for the Obion (River). I selected a spot when I got there, where I determined to settle; and the nearest house to it was 7 miles, the next nearest was 15, and so on to 20. It was a complete wilderness, and full of Indians who were hunting. Game was plenty of almost every kind, which suited me exactly, as I was always fond of hunting.* (P.89) (DDC Note: In 1818, Andrew Jackson made treaty with the Chickasaw Indians and Henry Rutherford and family, including Henry’s adult daughter, Elizabeth Rutherford Crawford who had married Oliver Crenshaw on 7/12/14, along with the sons Elizabeth and John Crawford had together; Washington (1809) and twins James (1811) and Henry Rutherford Crawford [1811] moved to this Northwest part of Tennessee.)

In 1823, Crockett moved his family to Gibson County, a few miles NW of present-day Rutherford, Tennessee. *I had a brother-in-law who had now moved out and settled about 6 miles west of me, on the opposite side of Rutherford's Fork of the Obion River..., and he had brought me a keg of powder, but I had never gotten home.* (P.95)

(DDC Note: Henry Rutherford is called the “Father of Civilization of Western Tennessee” & aided many newcomers to the area. Since Davy knew the McCullochs, Davy almost certainly also knew the Rutherfords, perhaps the most prominent family in the area at that time.)

The year of 1828 ended on a happy note for the McGavocks in Nashville, with the birth on December 17, 1828 of Jacob’s son, **Edward Jacob McGavock**, and without another duel or another killing arising under Jesse Benton’s challenge to Andrew Jackson.

**April 16, 1829 - William Hall, Democrat, became the 7<sup>th</sup> Governor of TN**

On January 22, 1829, Governor Sam Houston married Eliza Allen, age 19 and 16 years younger than Sam. Less than three months after the wedding, Eliza, without a clear public explanation left Sam. Public speculation went wild. The emotional pain and the embarrassment over the rejection and failed marriage sent Sam into an emotional and a professional tailspin. Sam sought consolation from alcohol, engaged in conduct that increased the scandal over the failed marriage and resigned the office of Governor. When Sam Houston resigned, William Hall (1775-1856) succeeded Sam Houston as Governor of Tennessee. Hall completed the few months which remained in Houston’s term and did not seek re-election.

**October 1, 1829 - William Carroll, Democrat, became the 5<sup>th</sup>/8<sup>th</sup> Governor of TN**

William Carroll, having served a previous term as the Fifth Governor of Tennessee, Carroll became also the 8<sup>th</sup> Governor of Tennessee, when Carroll succeeded William Hall's short term as Governor of Tennessee.

**October 16, 1829 - GRUNDY ELECTED AS JACKONIAN TO U.S. SENATE**

After Grundy's unfortunate loss to John Bell (1786) for the seat Houston vacated in the House, Jackson created an opportunity for Grundy to become a **U. S. Senator** instead of a U.S. Representative by naming **U.S. Senator John H. Eaton** (1790-1856), as Jackson's Secretary of War. Eaton resign his Senate seat and created an opportunity for Grundy. On October 16, 1829, the Tennessee Legislature elected Grundy, a Jacksonian, to the United States Senate to fill the vacancy in Eaton's term, which was set to end March 4, 1833. James Campbell affirmed that the legislature made a wise choice when he stated, "*Grundy is unquestionably the safest adviser General Jackson could have from this state. His temperament is so different from the Genl's and his mode of attaining his objects also, he has been so long accustomed to managing men and has so deep a knowledge of the human character that I scarcely know a man who would make a better counsellor than Grundy.*" (Heller p. 179)

To celebrate Felix Grundy's election to the U.S. Senate, Jacob and Louisa McGavock gave to the Tennessee legislators a lavish party, at their home in Nashville. The party exceeded any previous social party given in Nashville. The McGavocks selected a French confectioner from New Orleans to prepare the main meal. Glass globes over vases of artificial flowers decorated the tables. Silver candlesticks accented every space. A three-foot-high pyramid of jelly stood at the long table that traversed two rooms. The new Senator received the farewell that the growing wealth and maturity of Nashville could now provide. (Heller p. 173). Jacob and Louisa remained in Nashville to care for their family and business matters, as well as some tasks required for the absent Grundys. Visits and letters between the two families were filled by discussions of matters of national interests, such as those reflected in the following paragraphs.

Many familiar friendly faces greeted Senator and Mrs. Grundy when they arrived in Washington. Grundy's old friend and Mrs. Grundy's cousin, **John C. Calhoun**, as Vice President, presided over the Senate. Vice President John Caldwell Calhoun and Ann Rodgers Grundy had a common ancestor John Caldwell (1682), making them blood cousins. In addition, Calhoun had Ewing cousins in Nashville who were also related to the Grundys. The other Tennessee Senator, **Hugh Lawson White**, had been among Jackson's closest friends and supporters at times. White was the brother-in-law to **John Overton**, who was Jackson's friend and who consistently served as one of Jackson's most loyal supporters. **Thomas Hart Benton**, the Senator from Missouri, had become friends with Grundy in 1807 when they practiced law in Nashville. In addition, Benton had married a McDowell, who was a McGavock cousin. The **two Kentucky senators**, Jacksonian **George Bibb** and Jacksonian **John Rowan**, had been among Grundy's oldest friends. Other familiar faces may not have been as friendly, such as **Daniel**

**Webster.** In addition, soon anti-Jacksonian Kentucky Senators, John J. Crittenden and Henry Clay replaced the two friendly Kentucky Senators.

## 1830

Politics can be accurately described in one word as **“conflict.”** Conflict occurred when politics constantly pitted one political party against another party to decide who gets what and when. In addition, politics bred conflict within administrations and within political parties over disputes in policies, priorities and power. Finally, because politicians worked together and naturally formed personal relationships, politics sometimes strained and sometimes destroyed personal relationships, over disputes over issues and loyalties.

Conflict developed among Jackson’s Cabinet members and other politicians around Jackson, due to the divisions and the resentment generated when Jackson, instead of looking for counsel and advice from his Cabinet, relied on advice from **Jackson’s “Kitchen Cabinet.”** Jackson’s Kitchen Cabinet included the following: **Francis Preston Blair** (1791-1876), Editor of the Globe and owner of Blair House; **John Overton**, Jackson’s loyal friend; **Andrew Jackson Donelson**, Jackson’s nephew; **William Berkeley Lewis** and others. Francis Preston Blair is the great-grandson of **John Preston** (1687) and Elizabeth Patton Preston (1700). Blair’s Great Uncle, William Preston (1729-1783), signed in 1775 the Fincastle Resolution with James McGavock (1728). Blair is a cousin to the McDowells, the Cloyds and the McGavocks.

Grundy experienced some heavy casualties with his personal relationships. Previously, in 1824, by supporting Andrew Jackson’s bid for the Presidency, **Felix Grundy** had harmed his relationship with **Henry Clay**. Soon after beginning his term as Senator, political differences again threatened to interfere with one of Grundy’s most important personal friendships and relationships. In 1830, Grundy found himself in a quandary over the issue of nullification between Jackson and Grundy’s friend, **John C. Calhoun**. The **Doctrine of Nullification** arose under the argument that the Constitution formed a contract between the federal government and the states and that neither side could unilaterally change the agreement.

## 1830 - DOCTRINE OF NULLIFICATION – GRUNDY SENATE SPEECH

When Grundy gave his first major speech in the Senate at the end of February of 1830, Grundy hit the major topics of the day, but the most important topic addressed by Grundy was **“nullification.”** Grundy attempted to articulate a position based on rights of the people and between **Webster’s** anti-nullification position and **Hayne’s** pro-nullification position. Grundy stated in part that his position rested on the **power of the people**, *“The Constitution had been ratified by conventions, and thus only the people again acting in convention could judge whether federal action conflicted with retained sovereignty. If the convention decided that there had been a constitutional overreach, congressional legislation would cease to operate in the state. The federal government could appeal to the people of the other states. If three-fourths of the other states decided the law was constitutional, the complaining state had to comply. If not, the*

*federal government had to accept the people's judgment.*" (Heller p. 194). The issue of the Doctrine of Nullification lasted for years and affected the outcomes of numerous political campaigns.

Internal conflict over Jackson's Kitchen Cabinet, and conflict in personal relationships over political differences on the Doctrine of Nullification paled, however, when compared to unforeseen consequences of Jackson's appointment of **John H. Eaton as Secretary of War**. Surprisingly, what could have been a win/win for Jackson, with Eaton in Jackson's cabinet to balance Calhoun's power and with Grundy in Eaton's Senate seat, turned to a disaster due to the "**Petticoat Affair**." Without waiting for a proper grieving period following the death of Margaret's husband, John Eaton married **Margaret "Peggy" O'Neill**. Peggy's father, William O'Neill, owned a bar and a boarding house in Washington D.C., where Peggy had also worked. Peggy was pretty, witty and a flirt with a penchant for turning men's heads, young and old. Peggy is the nickname for Margaret.

Those around Jackson and those in Jackson's administration, particularly the wives of these important men, scrutinized Peggy's conduct, as the wife of the Secretary of War, and found that Peggy's conduct failed the test of decorum expected of Cabinet level spouses. The movement against Peggy was led by **Floride Calhoun**, wife (and also a Ewing cousin) of Vice President **John C. Calhoun**. Powerful support quickly gathered around the Calhouns, including the following: **Emily Donelson**, Jackson's niece who served as hostess at the White House due to Rachel's death; **Andrew Jackson Donelson**, Jackson's confidant and secretary and Emily's husband; **James K. Polk** and others. Although it damaged important family and political relationships, Jackson aggressively opposed the attack the Eatons, supported the Eatons, with backing from Van Buren and William Barry. This incident culminated in **the resignation or the termination of every Jackson Cabinet member, other than Postmaster General, William Barry**. Jackson particularly targeted for termination the offices held by everyone linked to Calhoun.

The Eaton Incident had also put strain on the relationship between Jackson and Grundy. Grundy had formed a friendship with Calhoun when they served as U.S. Representatives in the War of 1812 and Grundy's wife was Calhoun's cousin. Grundy was caught between Grundy's relationship with Calhoun and Grundy's relationship with Jackson. The Eaton incident even spilled over to some of Grundy's other relationships. Randal McGavock was close personal friends with President Andrew Jackson, Secretary of War John Eaton and U.S. Senator Felix. Grundy also was Randal's brother-in-law. Grundy often relied on advice from Randal. Considering Randal's relationship with Jackson and Eaton on one side and his close friend and relative, Grundy, on the other, Randal also became caught in the Eaton Incident. Since Grundy's and Jackson's relationship survived the stress and later thrived, perhaps Randal played a role in mediating understandings among his friends to facilitate this outcome. John Eaton and Randal McGavock both resided in Williamson County, Tennessee and had become friends. Years after the *Petticoat Affair*, Peggy Eaton made the following statement to a newspaper reporter, "***I went out to Randal McGavock's very often. He was a great friend of my husband and of General***

*Jackson. Mrs. McGavock was a noble woman and treated me, very kindly. I remember one of her sons very well, John McGavock, for he was a great favorite with General Jackson.*” (Heller quoting Mrs. J. T. Wallace, “A Bit of Franklin’s Early History,” Franklin (TN) Review Appeal, date unknown, Carnton Plantation Archives, Franklin, TN.

The two-year heated social contest and scorched earth political battle over the Petticoat Affair also ended in the resignation of John Eaton from Jackson’s Cabinet. Jackson supported Eaton’s re-election for the U.S. Senate, but Eaton’s campaign failed. Jackson then appointed Eaton as Governor of the Florida Territory 1834-1836 and as Minister to Spain 1836-1840. After Eaton returned from Spain, Eaton spent most of his time in Washington D.C. as a prominent attorney, but finally lost Jackson’s friendship when Eaton joined the Whig Party, a few years prior to Jackson’s death.

In addition, on December 28, 1832, citing political differences with Jackson (state’s rights had become an evident difference), Calhoun became the first American Vice President to resign from office. The *Petticoat Affair* and other political differences created a permanent enmity between Jackson and Calhoun. After Calhoun returned to Washington D.C., as a Senator representing South Carolina, the “**Great Triumvirate**” of **Clay, Calhoun and Webster dominated the Senate and plagued Jackson and Grundy.**

The requirement for Grundy to support Jackson’s administration and Jackson’s policies restricted Grundy’s opportunities to excel as a leader in the Senate. Grundy genuinely supported Jackson’s programs to uphold the Constitution, support state’s rights and to pay off the national debt, so becoming a dependable lieutenant for Jackson suited Grundy well. Grundy also served as Chairman of the Post Office Committee.

For important bills, such as the **Indian Removal Act**, Grundy was expected to help line up votes. On May 28, 1830, Jackson signed a revised bill for moving Indian Tribes west of the Mississippi River which the Senate had approved. When the Re-charter bill for the National Bank passed both houses, Jackson famously vetoed it. Jackson believed that the national bank provided the wealthy with privileged treatment and created artificial gains in wealth and power. James K. Polk and Hugh Lawson White both opposed the Second National Bank. **Senator Grundy, as a rule, either supported or did not openly oppose any Jackson position.** (Heller p. 183-87).

Tennesseans, such as President Jackson, Secretary of War Eaton and Senator Grundy, competently filled important roles on the national level in Washington and Nashville continued to develop in every area, including developments in the practice of medicine. About 1830, Dr. Felix Robertson introduced the use of quinine in treating fevers. In 1830, the Nashville population had increased to 5,566, aided by the Scot-Irish fruitful multiplication; including the birth of James McGavock’s daughter and Jacob’s niece, **Lucinda McGavock**, born February 15, 1830. The cycle of life continued with births and deaths.

## **April 22, 1830 - JOHN DONELSON (1755-1830) DIED**

On April 22, 1830, John Donelson (1755-1830) died, ending the life of Rachel's brother and President/General Andrew Jackson's brother-in-law and Col. John Coffee's father-in-law. John Donelson (1755) became a surveyor, like his father, and a soldier during the War of 1812, but not with the distinction which marked the service of Col. John Coffee and Gen. Andrew Jackson. Donelson's father, Col. John Donelson (1725-1785), Co-founder of the Cumberland Settlement with James Robertson, had been mysteriously killed on the road between Nashville and Kentucky in 1785.

The cycle of life continued to provide births following deaths. In the same year John Donelson died, Jacob's daughter **Sarah McGavock** was born July 17, 1830. Sarah eventually married John Berrien Lindsley (1822-1897).

## **1831**

By 1831, Nashville, as the state capitol, had become both a center for religion in the U.S. and a center for Tennessee State projects. The year of 1831 saw completion of two important projects; first, the **first Catholic Church**, on the north side of Capitol Square, and **second, the Tennessee State Penitentiary**. Both building projects began in 1830, during an economic boom. Protestant denominations also continued to expand when the Christ church was built in 1831-32, at a cost of only sixteen thousand dollars.

## **January 1, 1832 - the campaign and the 1832 re-election of President Andrew Jackson**

Andrew Jackson's third campaign for the Presidency in 1832 brought the highest state of political excitement to Nashville, on the subject of nullification. Supporters on both sides of the issue, the Jackson side against the doctrine and the Calhoun side which favored the doctrine, considered the issue fundamental because it related to **the crucial issue of liberty**. At this stage of American history, almost nothing fueled more passion than issues concerning liberty.

As families continued to grow in Nashville, so did the religious community. Jacob's next son, **Felix Grundy McGavock**, was born April 22, 1832 and a month later, the Cumberland Presbyterian church was dedicated in May, 1832. Two Presbyterian churches now provided services for the predominantly Scot-Irish members.

## **May 1832 - Sam Houston troubles**

After resigning from the office of Governor in 1829, Sam Houston exiled himself across the Mississippi River, with his Cherokee friends in Indian Territory (Oklahoma). Houston became a Cherokee Citizen, married **Tiana Rogers** (under Cherokee law) and accepted a position as tribal emissary. Tiana was the daughter of John "Hellfire" Rogers and Elizabeth (Cherokee) Due. Tiana's Brother John Rogers, Jr. (1781-1846) had fought against the Red Sticks in the Creek War and became the principal chief of the Cherokees, in Arkansas. In 1831,

Houston met **Alexis de Tocqueville** and made a favorable impression on the Frenchman. It is unlikely, however, that Tocqueville understood that Houston would become the Lion of Liberty who Houston became. Alexis de Tocqueville described American freedom and American liberty as “*habits of the heart*” ... By which Tocqueville meant customs, beliefs, traditions and folkways of a free people supported American liberty, according to the author Davis H. Fisher. American Freedom was the American way of life. This meant that American freedom was not top down, but bottom up. The people were not forced by government or by any outside power to become virtuous, but they were free because they chose to become virtuous. Freedom was dispersed in the hearts, minds and actions of millions of American citizens. God gave inalienable rights to the citizens of the nation or the blood of ancestors earned these rights. That is why government had no power to abridge the rights. Freedom, however, had to be protected from the government.

Houston’s work for the Cherokees took Houston back to Washington. Houston met with friends including; **James K. Polk** (1795, U.S. Congressman from Tennessee), **John Blair** (1790-1863, U.S. Congressman from Tennessee) and Speaker of the House, **Andrew Stevenson**. According to John Williams, in his book entitled Sam Houston, on March 31, 1832, U.S. Representative from Ohio, **William Stanberry**, gave a speech to the House which contained insulting allegations against Sam Houston and John Eaton, alleging corruption in the 1830 Indian Rations Contract. **James K. Polk** had to restrain Houston from confronting Stanberry in the House of Representatives the following day. Afterwards, while strolling on a street in Washington D.C. with Blair, the U.S. Congressman from Tennessee, and a senator from Missouri, Houston spied and confronted Stanberry. Stanberry attempted to draw and fire a pistol, which prompted Houston to whip Stanberry bloody with a cane.

In an unprecedented move, Stanberry pursued charges against Houston through the U.S. House of Representatives for the alleged assault. For the first time, a private citizen was arrested for an attack on a member of the House. After arrest, Sam Houston faced disciplinary proceedings in the U.S. House of Representatives in May of 1832. Houston retained Francis Scott Key as Houston’s defense attorney and challenged the charges. Key based Houston’s defense on three elements. **First**, the separation of powers set forth in the U.S. Constitution prohibited the proceeding. **Second**, the incident had been precipitated by Stanberry’s slander. **Finally**, Stanberry, not Houston, had two cocked pistols and a dirk, indicating that if an assault had been committed by Houston it was justified by self-defense. (Williams p.92-96). **Felix Grundy** appeared in Sam Houston’s defense. (Heller p. 216).

**Andrew Jackson** purchased a new suit for Houston, as a show of support. Houston donned the new garments and Houston made his own brilliant summary to close the case in the House of Representatives. By a split vote, **the House found Houston guilty**, but merely sentenced Houston to “*a reprimand*,” as punishment. (Williams p. 92-96.). Houston and supporters considered the result to be a great victory, because punishment could have included incarceration, with many more side effects. Afterwards, supporters stopped by Houston’s house to celebrate the victory on the night of May 6, 1832. Houston cordially offered some refreshments to his visitors, of the alcohol variety. Houston summarized the effect of alcohol on his guests as follows: **Andrew Stevenson**, *Speaker of the House*, was asleep on the lounge. **Balie**

*Peyton was out of commission. **Felix Grundy had ceased to be interesting.*** Grundy, with the devout influence of his wife, later became a crusader for temperance. (Heller p. 216).

Frustrated, Stanberry brought the charge again in city court, which fined Houston \$500.00, but Houston obtained a pardon of the fine and costs of court from President Andrew Jackson. Before leaving Washington, Houston engaged in plans, with Prentiss and some New York backers, to purchase large tracts of land in Texas. Houston planned to purchase the Leftwich Empresario Grant, through negotiations with Stephen F. Austin and the Mexican Government. If the attempt failed, Houston planned to attempt to obtain a new empresario grant.

In late July 1832, Houston departed Washington D.C. destined for Texas, but Houston planned a layover to see the “Old Chief” at the Hermitage in Nashville. Upon arriving in Nashville, Houston may have witnessed the booming economy in his old hometown, marked by the launching on August 4, 1832 of the steamboat “*Lady Jackson*,” two hundred tons burthen. The steamship had been built at the lower wharf in Nashville and became an object of pride for the citizens of the community. Gov. William Carroll was a part owner of the steamboat.

Perhaps due to delays in the timing and due also to other reasons, plans with Prentis fell apart. Nonetheless, Sam Houston set forth from Nashville to Texas, as an agent for President Jackson and with a government passport dated August 6, 1832, which accredited Houston with authority to treat with the frontier Indian Tribes. On the way to Texas, Houston made a detour to Indian Territory to end the relationship with Tiana and to transfer title to the trading post, livestock and other personal property to Tiana. In December of 1832, Houston crossed the Red River and entered Texas. Within four years after arrival in Texas, Houston performed historic heroic deeds of fame in Texas. In 1836, Tiana married Samuel McGrady, then died from pneumonia two years later. (Williams p. 96-100).

News about Houston’s mission and about the launching of the steamship, “*Lady Jackson*,” may have reached Felix Grundy in Washington, about the same time as news that **Margaret Grundy Rawlings**, Felix’s daughter, died in Mississippi, at only age 26, on August 8, 1832. Margaret was Felix Grundy’s first adult child and Louisa Grundy McGavock’s first adult sibling to die. Jacob McGavock (1790) would have much consoling to perform, but by this time Jacob’s skills had been finely honed.

(NOTE: Williams mistakenly identified Houston’s companion as U.S. Congressman **Francis Preston Blair, Jr.** [1821-1875] who became a U.S. Congressman from Missouri, not from Tennessee and not until 1857, when Blair was age 36. Francis P. Blair [1821] graduated from Yale, became a lawyer, worked in the office of Montgomery Blair [older brother who argued in 1857 the Dred Scot Case and served in President Lincoln’s Cabinet] and worked in the office of **Thomas Hart Benton** from 1842 until 1845 and was the son of Francis Preston Blair [1791-1876], editor of the *Globe* and member of Andrew Jackson’s Kitchen Cabinet. In 1832, the U.S. Congressman from Tennessee was **John Blair** [1790-1863] who served terms 1823-1835. John Blair [1790] was born in Washington County, Tennessee on September 13, 1790, graduated for Washington College in 1809, studied law, admitted to the Tennessee Bar in 1813,

served in the Tennessee House of Representatives, served also in the Tennessee Senate and served as a U.S. Senator from Tennessee.

John Blair's Grandfather Col. John Blair [1737-1799], also known as, "*the Pioneer*," was another Presbyterian Scot-Irishman born in County Down in Northern Ireland, who immigrated to Pennsylvania in the American Colonies, before 1754. John [1737] served as a Patriot in the Revolutionary War in Captain Peebles' Foot Battalion, Cumberland County, Pennsylvania. John [1737] married Martha Laird [1732-1803]. The couple had eight children, including Gen. John Blair III [1754-1818]. John Blair [1754] moved from Pennsylvania to Washington County, Virginia where John served as a Patriot in the Continental Army. Family tradition claimed that John served as a captain at the Battle of Kings Mountain. John [1754] settled on the Big Limestone Branch of the Nolachucky River in North Carolina [now Tennessee] and in 1785 married Susannah Kelsey [1754-1829]. John and Susanna had eight children, including **John Blair** [1790] and a daughter, **Nancy Kelsey Blair** [1791-1844] who married James Crawford [1792-1852].

**James Crawford** is the son of Rev. Edward Crawford [1745-1822] and the grandson of Alexander Crawford [1715-1764] and Mary McPheeters [1716-1764] who were killed by Indians in 1864 in Augusta County, Virginia, similarly to Margaret Campbell [1707-1764], Jacob McGavock's [1790] great-grandmother. Margaret Campbell [1707] is the granddaughter of **Duncan Campbell** [1624-1670]. Duncan Campbell [1674] is the 2G Grandfather of Jacob McGavock [1790] and also the 3G Grandfather of John Blair [1790]. **Heroes of the Alamo**, Samuel Blair [1807-1836] and John Blair [1803-1836] are also related to John Blair [1790].)

## 1833

Nashville received a wonderful impetus in the way of business and progress in every department from 1830 to 1832 and the early part of 1833. In 1833, the Tennessee Legislature chartered the Tennessee Marine and Fire Insurance Company and its capital stock subscribed in twenty minutes, no person being allowed to subscribe over five thousand dollars of stock in his own name. This event symbolized a period of prosperity, which continued into 1833, checked then by the first visit of cholera to this city.

Perhaps a victim of the cholera epidemic, James McGavock's son and Jacob's nephew, **Alexander Ewing McGavock**, died May 1, **1833**, at age 12. James had one son surviving, **Oscar Hugh McGavock**, age 8.

Although the loss of Alexander brought pain to the McGavocks, there were other events in 1833 which gave cause for celebration. Jacob's oldest surviving son, only 9 months younger than his cousin Oscar, **Randal William McGavock**, age 7, continued to grow and to develop impressive abilities. Randal, a precocious child in whom the McGavock family took great pride. Other good news included the birth of Jacob's daughter, **Maria Louisa McGavock**, born July 8, 1833 and a few months later Felix Grundy's re-election to the U.S. Senate.

## September 10, 1833 - PRESIDENT JACKSON SHUT DOWN THE BANK

In a bold use of executive power, on September 10, 1833, President Jackson effectively shut down the **Second National Bank** by using the President's executive power to remove all

federal deposits from the bank. The bank had been in operation since 1816. Jackson's defeat of the Second National bank, however, added to the problem of financial credit.

The Tennessee legislature gave their answer to the credit problem by chartering in 1833, **The Union Bank of Tennessee** for 30 years, with capitalization of up to three million dollars. The bank began extending credit and went into operation in 1833. Felix Grundy's son-in-law, **John Bass**, as Mayor of Nashville in 1833, supported the formation of the bank. It is highly likely that Jacob McGavock and Felix Grundy also supported the formation of the bank.

Other states also formed banks. In 1830, 329 banks had outstanding notes totaling 61 million dollars. (Heller p. 234-35). Next, The Planters' Bank was chartered in 1833, and went into operation in 1834. With the encouragement of their father-in-law, Felix Grundy, both Jacob McGavock and John Bass increased their investments in real estate. Real estate prices in Arkansas beckoned investment and Jacob McGavock responded. Felix Grundy, personally and as a matter of public policy, favored the sale of public lands at low prices to provide an opportunity for Americans to become land owners. These policies, supported by Grundy and other politicians led to immense speculation in real estate.

#### **October 8, 1833 - GRUNDY RE-ELECTED AS DEMOCRAT TO U.S. SENATE**

On October 8, 1833, Grundy was re-elected to the U.S. Senate as a Democrat, with the crucial help of **James K. Polk**, **Francis Blair's Globe** in Washington, and some of the **Tennessee newspapers**, as well as such help as **Jackson** could give, while observing the desirability of neutrality from the Presidency concerning state elections. Some Tennessee newspapers opposed Grundy for several reasons: (1) for Grundy's ties to Calhoun ( & nullification); (2) for Grundy's failure to support Van Buren's bid to become Jackson's successor and for Grundy's resignation from Congress in 1814. In the U. S. Senate, Grundy played important role from October 19, 1829, to July 4, 1838, supporting President Andrew Jackson's policies for the remainder of Jackson's first term and all of Jackson's second term as President. Grundy's service ended about a year and a half into Van Buren's Administration.

When Grundy began to serve his second term in the Senate, **Daniel Webster** approached Grundy with an offer to collaborate with the Jacksonians to gain an advantage for democrats for committee organization. When Grundy presented the proposal to Van Buren, Van Buren saw the cooperation as a threat to his succession of Jackson to the presidency and opposed it. Jackson acquiesced to Van Buren and Grundy agreed to end the possibility of a **Unionist Party**. "**The Great Triumvirate;**" Webster, Clay and Calhoun, even with their disparate interests again united against President Andrew Jackson. (Heller p. 227).

Perhaps in an effort to warm relations between Grundy and Van Buren, Governor Carroll sent a letter regarding Grundy's election to the U.S. Senate, to Martin Van Buren. In this letter, Carroll acknowledged Grundy's merit, even though Grundy and Carroll often supported different candidates in Tennessee elections and in national elections, "*It is but justice to him (Grundy) to say, that his success was owing to his own ability in managing such things and to a strong hold he has upon the good opinion of the great body of the people. He is now firmly fixed in his position for six years and to say that he will not hold a commanding influence during that period in our state would be doing him great injustice. He travels much throughout the State, is mild*

*and social in his intercourse, and makes strong impressions wherever he goes. I mention these things because in a long conversation with Mr. Grundy just before he left home, I found that his feelings were very kind towards yourself and I know you can easily adopt such a conciliatory course toward him as will not preserve but increase those feelings.* (Heller, p. 213). This letter was written more for political purposes, than for personal ones. Since Grundy had not early on supported Van Buren to succeed Jackson, Van Buren may have had some resentment. Grundy did support Van Buren once he had the nomination to run for President. Carroll's letter helped bridge differences between Grundy and Van Buren, if any. Van Buren appeared to have found Governor Carroll's advice sage and true. After his election, President Van Buren appointed Felix Gundy as Attorney General in Van Buren's Cabinet. In 1840, Tennessee honored Martin Van Buren with "**Van Buren County.**"

The year of 1833, came to a close with two separate events, which brought important consequences for the religious community in Nashville, Tennessee. **First**, the McKendree Church (Methodist) was built in 1832-33, and dedicated the last Sunday in 1833.

**Second**, on Dec. 25, 1833, the First Presbyterian Church of Nashville installed **Rev./Dr. John Todd Edgar**, age 41, as pastor. Rev. Edgar continued in that capacity for nearly twenty-eight years, until his death on November 13, 1860, at age 68. When Rev. Todd arrived in Nashville, the First Presbyterian Church of Nashville was the only Presbyterian Church in the city and the congregation included about 60 members. Over the course of Rev. Todd's leadership, nearly one thousand souls responded to the call to membership and were added to its communion. Rev. Edgar's early congregation included the likes of following: President Andrew and Rachel Donelson Jackson; President James and Sarah Childress Polk; U.S. Senator Felix and Ann Rodgers Grundy; Mayor Randal and Sarah Rodgers McGavock; Jacob and Louisa Grundy McGavock; Rev./Dr. Phillip and Margaret Lawrence Lindsley; Rev./Attorney Oliver and Sarah Hightower Hayes and many other Scot-Irish Presbyterians discussed in this article. During his tenure, Rev. Edgar presided at the funerals for many famous men, including the funeral of President Andrew Jackson. Under Rev. Edgar's leadership, the Nashville Church grew in importance to the Presbyterian denomination. In 1842, the annual Presbyterian General Assembly selected Rev. Edgar as its moderator. At the time of Rev. Edgar's death, membership of the First Presbyterian Church totaled 460 and two or three other Presbyterian Churches also served the city.

Rev. Robert Breckenridge, D.D. helped write the Tribute of Respect to the Memory of Rev. John Todd Edgar, D.D., Pastor of the First Presbyterian Church Nashville, Tennessee published by the Church Nashville, Tenn. John T.S. Fall, Book and Job Printer Corner of College and Union Streets 1860, which is the source of most of the above information. Rev. Breckenridge described his old friend as follows, "*He was born in the State of Delaware...in Sussex County. His parents were of that **Scotch-Irish race**, amongst whom the Presbyterian Church in America was first planted, partially occupying the two lower counties of the Eastern shore of Maryland, and the adjoining county of Delaware, in which Dr. Edgar was born. They removed to Kentucky in 1799, when he was seven years old, his father being, like nearly all the early Presbyterian emigration to the State, by occupation a farmer. The family ... settled in the bounds of the Cherry spring congregation, in the present County of Scott....my acquaintance with him ...commenced in 1816, upon his return from the Seminary at Princeton, New Jersey,*

*where he studied theology...His appearance to the last, was striking; and in his prime, he was a fine specimen of manly beauty. His address and manners were simple, cordial and refined; habitually respectful to everyone, and most gentle to all those who stood in need of his sympathy. His temperament was kind and genial, generous, loving and most just; pervaded by a settled aversion to all that was mean, cruel and base; sustained by personal and moral firmness of the highest order, and thoroughly unselfish...*

Rev. Robert Breckinridge (1800-1871), graduated in 1819 with a B.A. from Union College, received an honorary LL.D. from Princeton University in 1832, and an LL.D from Harvard in 1862, became ordained as a Presbyterian Minister and became a professor at Danville Theological Seminary in Danville, Kentucky. Rev. Robert was a member of the powerful Kentucky Breckinridge family, the son of U.S. Senator John Breckinridge and uncle of Vice President/Confederate General John C. Breckinridge, discussed further in this article.

The First Presbyterian Church of Nashville, Tennessee, was first organized in 1814. Work on the first church building was started in 1812 and finished in 1816. It was a colonial style, brick church and it held about 400 people. On the front steps of this church, **Andrew Jackson** was presented a ceremonial sword by the State of Tennessee for his victory at the Battle of New Orleans. A fire on January 29, 1832, destroyed this structure and work was started on a second church building. The second structure was completed in 1833.

The second church building was done in the classic Greek style and seated 1,000 people. This church building hosted the gubernatorial inauguration of **James K. Polk**. On September 14, 1848, the second church building was destroyed by fire. The third church building was built in 1849 with seating for about 1,200 individuals. It is of the Egyptian Revival style and was designed by William Strickland, who also designed the Tennessee State Capitol building. During the Civil War, the Union Army used the building as a hospital. In 1867, the church bell was purchased and donated by Adelia Hayes Acklen Cheatham (1817-1887), the daughter of Oliver Bliss Hayes (1783) and Sarah Hightower Hayes. Between the years 1870 and 1890, this bell served as Nashville's fire alarm. (Website source: <http://sos.tn.gov/products/tsla/guide-manuscript-materials-microfilm-mf-1900-mf-1999#mf1914>).

## **1834**

The year of 1834 sadly began for the family of Jacob McGavock with another funeral for a beautiful child, daughter **Maria Louisa McGavock**, died February 7, 1834, at the age of seven months. At this time, Jacob McGavock was the Clerk of the Circuit and District Courts of the U.S. for the Middle District of Tennessee and may have welcomed the distraction from pain provided by the convention to revise the constitution of the State which met in Nashville on May 19, 1834.

Transportation to and from Nashville continued to improve, with initiation in 1834 of service by large stages able to accommodate from 25-30 passengers between Louisville and Nashville, in 36 hours for \$16. More rapid transportation brought the following benefits: (1) economic benefits, such as improving business opportunities; (2) cultural benefits, such as improving the exchange of idea and (3) family benefits, such as more frequent travel.

In 1834, **James K. Polk** sought the Speakership of the U.S. House of Representatives. Unfortunately for Polk, another Tennessean, **John Bell** (1786) a Whig, on June 2, 1834, won on the 10<sup>th</sup> ballot to become the 23<sup>rd</sup> Speaker of the U.S. House of Representatives, in spite of support for Polk from **President Jackson, Martin Van Buren, Governor William Carroll** and **Senator Felix Grundy**. This is the same John Bell (1786) who defeated Felix Grundy's 1827 bid for Houston's seat in the U.S. House of Representatives. James K. Polk, a Democrat, succeeded in becoming the 24<sup>th</sup> Speaker of the House on December 7, 1835 and the 25<sup>th</sup> Speaker of the House on September 4, 1837. In these subsequent contests, Andrew Jackson and Felix Grundy more effectively used their influence for the benefit their protégé.

The **Jackson-Grundy-Polk coalition** continued to become more powerful in national and in Tennessee politics. Taking a page out of Jackson's play book with Francis Blair and the Globe in Washington, Grundy and Polk formed a newspaper called "**The Nashville Union.**" Andrew Jackson Donelson, Catron and others also helped fund the newspaper when needed. Even with the aid of this newspaper, complete domination, even for the Governorship of Tennessee, alluded the powerful political forces generated by Grundy and Polk. In spite of support for Carroll from the Grundy-Polk-Nashville Union political apparatus, **Newton Cannon** defeated **William Carroll**, who had served as Governor of Tennessee 1821-1827 & 1829-1835. In 1836, Tennessee honored Newton Cannon with "**Cannon County.**"

## 1835

### January 8, 1835 - NATIONAL DEBT PAID - announcement

On January 8, 1835 a crowd gathered in Washington, including many important political figures, to celebrate a huge accomplishment by the federal government under the leadership of President Andrew Jackson, which also was a fulfillment of one of Jackson's major campaign promises. A senator arose for the key address and stated, "**Gentlemen...the national debt.... is paid.**" No American President before Jackson or any other American President after Jackson has accomplished this feat.

### February 10, 1835 - JACOB'S MOTHER, NANCY KENT MCGAVOCK DIED

**Nancy Kent**, Jacob's mother, and the daughter of Jacob Kent (1730) and Mary Crockett (1739) died at her home in Max Meadows, Wythe Co., Virginia on February 10, 1835, at the age of 71. Nancy preceded her husband, Hugh McGavock, in death. A few months later, Jacob and Louisa had a son named **John Jacob McGavock** born on June 3, 1835.

### October 13, 1835 - Newton Cannon, Whig, became the 9<sup>th</sup>/8<sup>th</sup> Governor of TN

Newton Cannon was born in North Carolina, with Scot-Irish ancestry, and in 1790 settled in Williamson County, Tennessee. Williamson County, Tennessee became the home for many families and individuals featured in this article including the following: Senator Thomas Hart Benton; Governor John Buchanan; Senator John H. Eaton; Mayor Randal McGavock; Col. John

McGavock; Gen. William Harding; Col. Thomas McCrory; Capt. Matthew Johnson; Captain John Crawford; Henry Rutherford; Col. Henry Rutherford Crawford and many others.

Newton Cannon in 1811, served in the Tennessee Senate; served as a volunteer in the Creek War; served in the U.S. House of Representatives 1814-1817 and 1819-1823 and served as Tennessee's first Whig Governor 1835-1839. Newton Cannon first ran for Governor in 1827 in a field that initially included the following: **Willie Blount, Felix Grundy, Sam Houston and John Rhea. Houston won.** In 1835, Cannon defeated Democrat William Carroll to become the first member of the Whig Party to become Governor of Tennessee. Cannon's endorsement of Hugh Lawson White's presidential candidacy helped Cannon win the 1835 gubernatorial race. During Cannon's first term as Governor, Newton Cannon commissioned Henry Rutherford Crawford (1811) as Lt. Colonel in Lauderdale County of the 134<sup>th</sup> Regiment of the Tennessee State Militia on May 30, 1836.

In 1837, running for his second two-year term, Cannon defeated Gen. Armstrong. The Whigs gained control of both houses of the General Assembly through elections in Tennessee that year. Polk running for re-election as one of the members of the U.S. House of Representatives from Tennessee was one of the few candidates to defeat a Whig opponent in the elections for 1837. With Van Buren beginning his Presidency, Jackson had expected optimistic outcomes in the Tennessee state elections. The poor election results upset Jackson. Jackson considered disappointing outcomes partly the result of Grundy's unsuccessful political strategies. In 1839, James K. Polk retired from Speaker of the U.S. House of Representatives to run as a Democrat for the office of Governor of Tennessee and defeated incumbent Newton Cannon. Polk's victory pleased both of his mentors, Jackson and Grundy.

### **January 1, 1836 - the campaign and the 1836 election of President Martin Van Buren**

After the resignation of John C. Calhoun from the office of Vice President, in 1833 **Martin Van Buren** (1782-1862) became the **Eighth Vice President** of the United States. Now, Van Buren succeeded President Andrew Jackson to become the **Eighth President** of the United States. The feat of occupying the office of President of the United States for eight years and passing the baton to a member of the same party did not occur again for 150 years, until Scot-Irish President Ronald Reagan was succeeded by his Vice President, George Bush, in 1989. Van Buren, with Dutch Ancestry and skilled and making relationships with men from various cultures, had become one of Jackson's key advisors and key supporters during the eight years Jackson served as President. Van Buren had become a U.S. Senator from New York after election to numerous state offices. Van Buren's inability to cope with the depression from the Panic of 1837 and the growing popularity of the Whig Party, led to defeat in Van Buren's re-election bid.

### **DAVY CROCKETT'S BACK STORY OF EVENTS LEADING TO THE ALAMO**

In 1816, Crockett moved his family to Lawrence County, Tennessee. The head of Shoal Creek is in Lawrence County and Shoal Creek runs about 60 miles before emptying into the

Tennessee River in Lauderdale County, Tennessee. Davy worked as a justice of the peace in 1817 and later served as county commissioner in 1818 in Lawrence County.

... *I determined to make another move, and so I took my eldest son with me, and a young man by the name of Abram Henry, and cut out for the Obion (River). I selected a spot when I got there, where I determined to settle; and the nearest house to it was 7 miles, the next nearest was 15, and so on to 20. It was a complete wilderness, and full of Indians who were hunting. Game was plenty of almost every kind, which suited me exactly, as I was always fond of hunting.* (P.89) (DDC Note: In 1818, Andrew Jackson made treaty with the Chickasaw Indians and Henry Rutherford and family, including Henry's adult daughter, Elizabeth Rutherford Crawford who had married Oliver Crenshaw on 7/12/14, along with the sons Elizabeth and John Crawford had together; Washington (1809) and twins James (1811) and Henry Rutherford Crawford [1811] moved to this Northwest part of Tennessee.)

In 1823, Crockett moved his family to Gibson County, a few miles NW of present-day Rutherford, Tennessee. *I had a brother-in-law who had now moved out and settled about 6 miles west of me, on the opposite side of **Rutherford's Fork of the Obion River...**, and he had brought me a keg of powder, but I had never gotten it home.* (P.95) (DDC Note: Henry Rutherford is called the "Father of Civilization of Western Tennessee" & aided many new comers to the area. Since Davy knew the McCullochs, who were friends of the Rutherfords and the Crawfords, since the area was so sparsely populated and since Davy lived near Henry Rutherford and near the three Crawford men; Washington Pinckney Crawford, Henry Rutherford Crawford and James Johnson Crawford, it is likely they all were acquainted.). The following story described the heroism of the defenders of the Alamo and focused particularly on Davy Crockett's role.

March 6, 1836 - FALL OF THE ALAMO

**Heroes of the Alamo** included the following Tennesseans discussed in this article: **Davy Crockett** (1786-1836); **James Robertson** (1812-1836); **James Ewing** (1812-1836); **Lemuel Crawford** (1812-1836); **Samuel Blair** (1807-1836) and **John Blair** (1803-1836). These men made the ultimate sacrifice for liberty and showed supreme courage, which earned membership in the elite cadre of **LIONS OF LIBERTY**. These Tennesseans chose to fight for liberty against the brutal tyrant Gen. Santa Ana and against impossible odds at the Alamo. **Thousands** of Mexican soldiers dramatically outnumbered Alamo defenders, **who numbered about 183**.

In 1835, after losing his last congressional campaign, Crockett, proclaimed, *you may all go to hell and I will go to Texas*, then headed toward Texas, with four neighbors, looking for new land. Two companions soon turned back, but Crockett and Patton continued the journey. Crockett's route took him across Arkansas and into Texas. In Texas, other volunteers from Tennessee joined Davy. On the trip, Crockett evaluated the eastern portion of Texas. The Texas land, through which Crockett traveled, pleased Crockett.

**Ben and Henry McCulloch**, who lived near Dyersburg in Dyer County, West Tennessee, neighbors of the Rutherfords and the Crawfords, and some of Davy's closest neighbors, had planned to rendezvous with Crockett and Crockett's Tennessee Boys at

Nacogdoches on Christmas Day in 1835. Crockett's arrival in Nacogdoches was delayed by hunting during Crockett's trip. By January 5, 1836, Crockett arrived in Nacogdoches, ten days late. Ben McCulloch greeted Crockett there, but Henry McCulloch had returned home to Tennessee. Once in Texas and learning more about the struggle for freedom and independence by the Americans who had preceded him, Crockett signed the oath of allegiance, to the *"Provisional Government of Texas or any future republican Government that may be hereafter declared."* Crockett, however, required the insertion of **"republican"** before he would swear his allegiance, as he had no intention to ever support a future despotic government. Ben McCulloch contracted measles and was bedridden for several weeks, preventing Ben from accompanying Crockett to San Antonio, at that time.

By January 1836, Crockett had joined the Texas Volunteers, and a month later Crockett reached San Antonio, de Béxar (Texas). General Antonio López de Santa Anna and his Mexican army arrived on February 23, 1836. Crockett discovered that politics had preceded him to Texas. Sam Houston, a protégé of Andrew Jackson, ordered withdrawal from the Alamo. On the other hand, Col. William B. Travis considered the Alamo as the key strategic site for defending Texas and refused to withdraw. Jim Bowie supported defending the Alamo. Crockett sided with Travis and Bowie. Just as Crockett, as a U.S. Congressman did not hesitate to oppose President Andrew Jackson, Crockett did not hesitate to oppose Jackson's protégé, Sam Houston in this instance. The question of command created a new division. It was agreed that Travis would command the regulars and Bowie would command some of the volunteers.

Although Crockett had attained the rank of "Colonel" in the Tennessee Militia, Crockett informed Travis that he would be happy with the office of private. **Crockett's reputation, support, selfless humility, informal leadership and marksmanship earned Travis' respect.** *"The Hon. David Crockett was seen at all points, animating the men to do their duty."* (Diary of Col. William Travis, 1836) Crockett played many important roles in the days leading up to and during the 13 days of Glory at the Alamo. **Davy played his fiddle, accompanied by a Scot named John McGregor on bagpipes to lift the spirits of the men during the siege.** Travis reported that Crockett encouraged the men to their duty during the battle. The heroes at the Alamo fought for liberty and for Texas independence against a despot & a tyrant and they bravely gave their lives for the cause in which they so firmly believed.

Ben McCulloch joined Sam Houston's Texas army during its retreat to east Texas. As part of Captain Isaac N. Moreland's artillery company at the Battle of San Jacinto on April 21, 1836, McCulloch commanded one of the **"Twin Sisters."** The citizens of Cincinnati sent two cannons, which fired either six-pound balls or grapeshot to aid the Texans and they became known as the Twin Sisters. McCulloch made deadly use of grapeshot against the Mexicans and along with, **"Remember the Alamo,"** McCulloch may have shouted, **"Remember Davy."**

Death and destruction of property in Texas and death and destruction of property in Tennessee appeared to dominate much of the news early in 1836. The steamer *"John Randolph"* was burnt at the wharf in Nashville on the 16th of March, 1836. Three lives were lost and over two hundred thousand dollars' worth of goods was destroyed. This was one of the largest and finest boats in the trade, and was owned by J. and R. Yeatman & Co.

## **June 6, 1836 - JOHN RODGERS GRUNDY (1803-1836) DIED**

On June 6, 1836, Felix Grundy's son and Louisa's brother, **John Rodgers Grundy**, died at age 32 in Mississippi. John had practiced law with their father, Felix Grundy, in Tennessee, before moving to Mississippi. George died unexpectedly leaving a widow and a daughter, age 9. (Heller p. 215). In addition, Jacob McGavock's (1790) niece, **Sarah McGavock Bateman**, died in 1836, leaving two infant daughters Nancy Bateman and Virginia Franklin Bateman.

In 1836 Jacob McGavock (1790) took solace from the impressive development of his surviving children. In 1836, Randal William McGavock attended the private academy run by a Professor Moses Stevens under the name of "*The Classical and Mathematical Seminary.*" Randal's studies included Greek, Latin, Geography and Mathematics. (Pen and Sword).

## **1837**

The great financial Panic of 1837 caused the banks to suspend specie payments, and a considerable depreciation in the price of real estate took place. Although Grundy held his Senate seat, the Whigs were in power in the Senate and the Whigs vociferously blamed the financial troubles on Jackson's financial policies. Van Buren served as President 1837- 1841. Grundy's term in the Senate was set to end March 4, 1839, but Grundy began to feel pressure to resign early. During this period of financial trouble, a great many persons left the State of Tennessee, bankrupt. Many who suffered the financial downturn in Tennessee, sought new fortunes in other states, particularly in Texas. Several factors may have motivated Henry Rutherford Crawford (1811) to migrate to Texas at this time including the death of the bride, Nancy Williams, whom he loved, the loss of dreams of a flourishing family on the frontier in Dyer County, Tennessee, and the economic pressure on the businesses Henry engaged in with Henry's brothers and his Rutherford relatives.

The financial suffering for the helpless who remained in Tennessee required new ideas. In efforts to cope with the economic suffering, the House of Industry for Females was established in Nashville in 1837. About this time (date not known) the Sisters of Charity also founded their hospital.

For a welcome distraction to the economic pressures, on February 4, 1837, Gen. Armstrong's brigade met an enthusiastic welcome on their return to Nashville from the Florida campaign. In 1836, during the **Second Seminole War**, Armstrong, the brave Lieutenant wounded at the Battle of Enotochopco, had been commissioned Brigadier General. Traditionally in Scotland, the Armstrongs were border Scots. King James I/VI implanted some of the Armstrongs in Northern Ireland, which created the Scot-Irish line of Armstrongs. After Armstrong's return, General Robert Armstrong made an unsuccessful bid for Governor of Tennessee against Newton Cannon. Newton Cannon proved to be a resilient gubernatorial candidate.

## **March 3, 1837**

## **- MARTIN VAN BUREN SWORN IN AS PRESIDENT**

Martin Van Buren's succession to Andrew Jackson, as the candidate of the Democratic Party for office of President, split political alliances nationally and in Tennessee. The Candidates included the following: **Martin Van Buren, with President Jackson's support; William Henry Harrison; Hugh Lawson White from Tennessee; Daniel Webster and W.P. Mangum.** Following Jackson's lead, the following men supported Van Buren; **Polk, Grundy, Andrew Jackson Donelson, Cave Johnson, John Catron and Governor William Carroll** (incumbent candidate for the office of Governor of Tennessee being challenged by Newton Cannon). Since the popular **Judge Hugh Lawson White** and Felix Grundy were the two Senators from Tennessee, Grundy's support for Van Buren chilled the relationship between White and Grundy. Grundy's choice of which candidate to support was vindicated, however, on March 3, 1837 when Martin Van Buren, another Jackson protégé, became the **8<sup>th</sup> President of the United States.**

Perhaps, in part, as a "*Thank you,*" for support, President Van Buren appointed The Hon. John Catron as one of the supreme judges of the United States in 1837 and Felix Grundy as U.S. Attorney General in 1838.

On January 8, 1838, Jacob's daughter, **Mary Louise McGavock** was born in Nashville. News of the birth reached a very busy grandfather in Washington, Felix Grundy. The transition of the Presidency went smoothly.

**July 4, 1838 - GRUNDY RESIGNED U.S. SENATE SEAT**

**July , 1838 - PRESIDENT VAN BUREN APPOINTED GRUNDY U.S. A.G.**

Grundy had served as chairman for the Committee on Post Office and Post Roads (Twenty-first through Twenty-fourth Congresses) and for the Committee on Judiciary (Twenty-fourth and Twenty-fifth Congresses). Grundy was re-elected to the U.S. Senate in 1833, as a Democrat and served from October 19, 1829 to July 4, 1838. In July 1838, President Martin Van Buren appointed Grundy the 14<sup>th</sup> Attorney General of the United States. Grundy resigned his Senate seat and assumed the new responsibilities on September 1, 1838.

Just as the future for the new generation in Nashville blossomed, the petals from the flower of the generation of the Creek War and the War of 1812 dropped at an accelerated pace.

**May 12, 1838 - JACOB'S UNCLE JAMES MCGAVOK (1764-1838) DIED**

Jacob's Uncle James McGavock, Jr. (1764-1838) died on May 12, 1838 in his home at Fort Chiswell, Wythe Co., Virginia, at age 73. James married Mary Drake Crockett (1778-1826) on April 24, 1799 at Wythe County, Virginia. Mary was the daughter of James Crockett (1749-1826), who signed the Cumberland Compact and Mary Drake (1752-1798), a descendant of Sir Frances Drake. James, the third son of James McGavock (1728), and Hugh, the oldest son of James McGavock (1728), had both remained to assist their father on the old homestead, unlike David and Randall, who migrated to Nashville. James continued to operate Fort Chiswell after his father retired and also became friends with Andrew Jackson though Jackson's stays at Fort

Chiswell and through the relationship Jackson had with other family members. David had seven sons and five daughters and named one son, **Andrew Jackson McGavock** (1814-1838).

### **August 7, 1838 - JACOB'S UNCLE DAVID MCGAVOK (1763-1838) DIED**

Jacob's Uncle David McGavock (1763-1838) died a wealthy man on August 7, 1838 in his home at Nashville, Davidson Co., Tennessee, at the age of 75. David had nine children by **Elizabeth McDowell**, his first wife who died in 1803, and two sons by his second wife, **Mary Turner**. Three children died young, but David's remaining children; **seven sons and a daughter** became some of the most successful and enterprising people in the area. Although David came to the Cumberland River settlement in 1785, before Nashville had become a town, Elizabeth and the three boys; John, James and Francis remained at David's home in Max Meadows. In 1795, the family joined the head of the family in a palatial frame residence, by frontier standards, with windows, iron trim on the doors and large porches. Within a few years, David built a brick home in Nashville which was the largest and most convenient in the settlement at the time.

David's two eldest sons; **James and John** married sisters, the daughters of Col. Joseph Kent of Wythe Co., Virginia and each of these two sons inherited a quarter section of land located north of the Cumberland River. First (1), **John McGavock** (1792-1877) married Cynthia Kent & served under Gen. Andrew Jackson in the same artillery company with Cousin **Jacob McGavock** (1790). Second (2), **James McGavock** (1790-1841) married Mary Kent & served in the 2<sup>nd</sup> Regiment of West Tennessee militia (NOTE: the record says "Cocke's" and Gen. Cocke commanded 2,500 East Tennessee militia, when Gen. Jackson commanded the 2,500 West Tennessee militia). Third (3), **Francis McGavock** (1794-1866) married Amanda Harding, a daughter of John Harding of the Belle Meade family and settled on a large estate on Richland Creek, six miles from Nashville and adjoining the Belle Meade property. Their son, David H. McGavock (1826-1896), married Willie Harding and built Two Rivers Mansion. Fourth (4) **Randal McGavock** married Almira Haynes and moved to Louisiana, before finally returning to Tennessee. Fifth (5), **Lysander McGavock** married Elizabeth Crockett (whose father, James Crockett [1749-1826] signed the Cumberland Compact). Lysander and Elizabeth settled on a thousand productive acres in Brentwood, Williamson Co, a few miles south of Nashville, where they built a mansion home. Lysander named the plantation home "**Midway**," as it was midway between Nashville and Franklin. Lysander's daughter Emily McGavock (1830-1920) married Oliver Bliss Hayes, Jr. (1825-1868), the son of Attorney/Presbyterian minister, Oliver Bliss Hayes, Sr. (1783-1858) and Sarah Hightower. Oliver (1783) and Sarah are also the parents of Adelia Hayes who built Belmont Mansion, now Belmont College. Sixth (6), David's son, **Hugh**, inherited the noble qualities of his father. Seventh (7), David's daughter, **Sally McGavock** (1804-1857) married **Joseph Love Ewing**, a leading man of the county and the nephew of the attorneys Nathan Ewing (1776-1830) and Andrew Ewing (1768-1830) and the grandson of **Andrew Ewing** (1740-1813), who served as the Secretary of State for the Cumberland Settlement 1781-1793. Andrew Ewing (1740-1813) is also the grandfather of James Ewing (1812-1836), who died with his cousin Davy Crockett, as heroes defending the Alamo against General Santa Anna in the War for Texas Independence. Eighth (8), David's

youngest son and only surviving child of David's second marriage, **Dr. David McGavock**, attended his father's last illness and inherited the family mansion, where he lived until his death.

Felix Grundy returned to Tennessee in June of 1839, just in time for his daughter Louisa Caroline McGavock to give birth to Grundy's next granddaughter, **Martha Winder McGavock**. Martha was **born 26 June, 1839**, but died January 10, 1840, at the age of six months.

**October 14, 1839 - James K. Polk, Democrat, became the 9<sup>th</sup>/10<sup>th</sup> Governor of TN**

Grundy became deeply distracted with the effort to help James Knox Polk defeat the incumbent, resilient Governor Newton Cannon. After Polk defeated Cannon in a close election, Grundy wrote Polk a letter expressing his relief and satisfaction in the result. The letter stated, *"you are Governor of ten, thank God and the people for that. Keep the ship right. No doubt you will. I rejoiced all day yesterday at the Hermitage (with Andrew Jackson) over your victory."* (Heller p. 248-48). Since John Sevier served two terms as Governor of Tennessee, but only counted once, Polk has been considered the 9<sup>th</sup> Governor of Tennessee, rather than the 10<sup>th</sup> Governor of Tennessee.

After Polk took office as Governor of Tennessee, Polk sought to have Grundy resign the office of Attorney General to return to the U.S. Senate where Grundy's talents would better benefit the party. Grundy and Van Buren agreed. Grundy resigned as Attorney General in December 1839, having been elected as a Democrat to the United States Senate on November 19, 1839, to fill the vacancy in the term commencing March 4, 1839, caused by the resignation of Ephraim Foster; the question of Grundy's eligibility for election as Senator, while holding the office of Attorney General of the United States having been raised, Grundy resigned from the Senate on December 14, 1839, and was reelected the same day and Grundy served from December 14, 1839, until his death in Nashville, Tennessee on December 19, 1840. Grundy served as chairman, Committee on Revolutionary Claims (Twenty-sixth Congress). The recognition of Grundy's value as a U.S. Senator and the cooperation of many to accomplish the potentially complex machinations of resignation and re-election, touched Grundy deeply, having become more sentimental with age. The work of **Missouri Senator Thomas Hart Benton**, who took measures which encouraged Tennessee **Senator Hugh Lawson White** to resign to make an opportunity for Grundy meant a great deal to Grundy. Grundy described the day he was chosen to return to his former Senate seat, as the happiest day of his life.

In the twilight of their memorable lives and illustrious political careers, the old **President/General Andrew Jackson** and Jackson's loyal old political lieutenant, **Senator Felix Grundy** found a rare time to relax during a visit to Tyree Springs, which provided cool air from a higher elevation and white sulfur mineral water for soothing baths, located about 20 miles northeast of Nashville. **Jackson, Grundy, General Armstrong and George W. Campbell** gathered there with family and friends for a week in **August of 1839**. Fresh fruit, good food, large shady elms and pleasant company added to the pleasure. Each day moot court was held when Grundy and Jackson would set fines for any trivial offense brought before the court, such as failing to bow to a passing lady. This retreat demonstrated that the Jackson-Grundy relationship had grown into a deep fondness with great respect between the two eminent men of a distinguished generation of men. (Heller p. 251)

On August 8, 1839, Jacob McGavock's 17-year-old niece, Amanda McGavock married Turner Smith in Williamson County, Tennessee. Probably Jacob attended the wedding.

**November 19, 1839 - GRUNDY ELECTED AS DEMOCRAT TO U.S. SENATE**

**December , 1839 - GRUNDY RESIGNED AS U.S. ATTORNEY GENERAL**

**December 14, 1839 - GRUNDY RESIGNED U.S. SENATE**

**November 14, 1839 - GRUNDY ELECTED TO U.S. SENATE**

**January 1, 1840 - the campaign and the 1840 election of President W. H. Harrison**

At the solicitation of U. S. Senator Felix Grundy, on January 1, 1840, Governor James K. Polk appointed John McGavock (1815) of Carnton, son of Randal McGavock (1766), as Polk's *aide-de-camp*, with the rank of colonel in the Tennessee Militia.

**April 10, 1840 - HUGH LAWSON WHITE (1773-1840) DIED**

The Hon. Hugh Lawson White died at Knoxville on the 10th of April, 1840, and a public meeting was held in Nashville on the 15th to testify the respect of our people for his memory. Judge White had received the electoral vote of Tennessee in 1836 for President. White was one of the purest statesmen this country has produced.

**August 17, 1840 - HENRY CLAY, WHIG, VISITS FOR WILLIAM HENRY HARRISON**

William Henry Harrison, a Whig, challenged the incumbent President Martin Van Buren, a Democrat, in the presidential campaign leading to the **election in 1840**. Harrison used the campaign phrase, "*Tippecanoe and Tyler too*," alluding to Harrison's role in the death of **Shawnee Chief Tecumseh** and Harrison's running mate **John Tyler**. Henry Clay supported Harrison for President and Grundy supported Van Buren for President. Clay visited Nashville to promote Harrison's election.

*The great Whig Convention was held on the 17th of August, 1840 in Nashville. Henry Clay was present, as well as many other distinguished visitors.*

*"The happy personal relations between Mr. Grundy and Mr. Clay were never seriously disturbed by their political differences, and each frequently indulged in sallies of wit and humor at the expense of the other in their political speeches.*

*"In the Presidential campaign of 1840, Mr. Clay, Mr. Crittenden, and other leading Whig orators visited Nashville, and held forth at a great barbecue prepared for the occasion. They came first into East Tennessee and crossed over the mountains. When speaking at Knoxville, Mr. Clay said when he came through Cumberland Gap into Tennessee one of the first questions he asked was, \* Where*

*is my old friend, Felix Grundy ? And,' he continued, ' on being informed that he was away down in Alabama, making speeches for Mr. Van Buren, I raised my hands and exclaimed, " Ah, yes ! still pleading the cause of criminals !" \**

*" When Mr. Grundy returned to Nashville he was invited to address the people of Rutherford, at Murfreesboro'. He availed himself of the opportunity to say that he had seen the report of Mr. Clay's Knoxville speech in the newspapers, and regretted that he was not there to reply to it, or that he could not now make a reply in Mr. Clay's hearing. He said it was true he had acquired some reputation as a criminal lawyer, and expressed a belief that he still retained all his professional faculties; but he felt well assured that if Mr. Clay should be indicted and brought before a court of strict justice for all his political offenses, and he (Mr. G.) were to be retained as his counsel, it would prove to be another Bennett case.*

## **DEMOCRAT BARBEQUE**

On October 8, 1840, perhaps in response to the Whig political efforts described above, the Democrats hosted a free barbeque, in Jackson, Tennessee, which was attended by 7,000 to 10,000 people. The Democrats invited everyone both supporters of Van Buren and supporters of Harrison. **President Andrew Jackson** opened the gathering with remarks, followed by a speech from **Governor James K. Polk**, who spoke for two and one-half hours, and concluded with a speech from **Senator Felix Grundy**, which lasted about the length of Polk's presentation. Grundy's famous wit elicited healthy laughter from the crowd, even the most devoted Harrison-Tyler supporters. Jackson praised Grundy's performance. Grundy focused on electoral tactics and party organization for the rest of the year. (Heller p. 259).

The political life and the cultural life found in Nashville, Tennessee rivaled any in the west. Under the auspices of a library society, distinguished local men gave a series of popular lectures delivered in the Masonic Hall in the winter of 1840-41. The **Rev. Dr. Philip Lindsley**, the Rev. Dr. R. B. C. Howell, Prof. Gerard Troost, Dr. Thomas R. Jennings, Prof. Nathaniel Cross, Prof. J. Hamilton, **Rev. Dr. John T. Edgar**, **Hon. Abram P. Maury**, and others were the lecturers, and the course was remarkably successful.

**Just as the future for the new generation in Nashville blossomed, the petals from the flower of the generation of the Creek War and the War of 1812 dropped at an accelerated pace.**

## **FELIX GRUNDY'S FINAL DAYS**

In the Fall of 1840, Grundy's health began to fail, and within weeks Grundy began to suffer excruciating abdominal pain. On November 11, 1840, in accordance with getting final affairs in order, Grundy sold to son-in-law Nashville Mayor John Bass and his daughter Mary Grundy Bass (1810), a portion of the residence block at Grundy Hill. The couple subsequently built an imposing home on this property. Grundy's physicians, **Dr. Felix Robertson** (1781), the

son of James Robertson (1742) co-founder of Nashville and father of James Robertson (1812-1836), Hero of the Alamo, and Dr. Samuel Hogg accomplished little more with Grundy's condition, other than to make Grundy as comfortable as possible. The two doctors were among Grundy's oldest and best friends. (Heller p. 259-260)

Grundy's doctors, Jacob McGavock and other family members considered Grundy's chances for recovery, as hopeless. They began to spread the word to Grundy's most intimate and prized friends. On December 9, 1840, or the next day, **Governor James K. Polk** traveled from Columbia to spend the day with his old mentor. Grundy did not live long enough to see Polk succeed Tyler as President of the United States. On Monday, December 15, 1840, **President Andrew Jackson** traveled from the Hermitage to Grundy's bedside to pay his final respects to the trusted lieutenant and old friend. Jackson, the consummate fighter, encouraged Grundy to turn himself in bed, gather his strength to show more animation, and to speak more cheerfully. On December 19, 1840, following Jackson's farewell visit with Grundy, Jackson wrote a letter to James K. Polk stating that Jackson feared that their old friend was gone. (Heller p. 260-61)

The end came on Saturday, December 19, 1840, with Grundy in perfect mind and surrounded by his wife and family. One of his tearful physicians in a choked voice told Grundy that it was his duty to tell him that he could not live much longer. Grundy returned the pressure of the hand and said in close to his final words, "*The lord's will not mine, be done.*" (Heller p. 260).

### **December 19, 1840 - FELIX GRUNDY DIED**

The Hon. Felix Grundy, the best criminal lawyer in the Southwest, United States Senator and Attorney-General in Mr. Van Buren's cabinet, died at his residence in Nashville, Tennessee on the 19th of December, 1840. After Felix Grundy died, Jacob had the responsibility of going to Grundy's Pecan Point plantation in Arkansas to help with the accounts and supervise the planting of cotton. Randal William McGavock went with his father and it was here that Randal learned the value of land, the buying of seed, breeding of stock and how to plan a harvest. Randal also learned the disappointment of poor crops and the unpredictability of crops. (Pen & Sword)

### **FELIX GRUNDY'S FUNERAL**

Grundy's funeral took place on Sunday, December 20, 1840, in the afternoon. It was followed by a series of memorial services in Nashville and Washington D.C. Grundy's body initially was interred at the city Cemetery, in Nashville, but in 1890 the body was removed, along with the remains of Ann Phillips Rodgers Grundy and Grundy's friend and servant Ambrose, to Mount Olivet Cemetery in Nashville.

Grundy's death occasioned numerous tributes and memorials. **Andrew Jackson** wrote Angus Kendall on January 2, 1840 that, "*our friend Grundy is no more, his death... is a serious loss to his country and family.*" **John Rowan** mourned his old friend in a long letter to his daughter, writing, "*I'm more affected at the death of my old schoolmate Mr. Grundy, than at any event of the kind.*"

**Sam Houston**, soon to return to power as President of the Republic of Texas, wrote **Gen. William Giles Harding** that *“the U.S. sustained in the death of Judge Grundy a serious loss. He was a great man. ... His cast of genius was peculiar, but it was peculiarly Grand.”*

In 1844, four years after Grundy’s death, Tennessee honored Felix Grundy with **“Grundy County.”**

**Ann Rogers Grundy** outlived her husband more than six years, dying in Nashville on January 27, 1847. Ann’s obituary stated that she was the widow of Felix Grundy and that she was universally respected and loved, but if failed to mention Ann’s leadership in the formation of Nashville’s first welfare organization and various other benevolent organizations in Nashville. Some measure of Ann’s character and strength is provided by the tribute on her tomb, now located at Olivet Cemetery: *“our mother, she taught us how to live, and have to die.”*

After Mrs. Grundy’s death, her executors sold **Grundy Place** to President and Mrs. James K. Polk for \$6,770.17. .... James K. Polk did not live long enough to enjoy the delights of Polk Place. Elected president in 1844, he led the country during the Mexican war and oversaw the addition of Texas, Oregon, California, and New Mexico to the United States. Grundy’s protégé is regarded today as a highly successful president ranking higher than Jackson in the most recent assessment of presidents in a poll conducted periodically among professional historians. Unusual among politicians, Polk adhered to his pledge to serve only one term as president. Polk died of cholera in Nashville on June 15, 1849, less than four months after relinquishing the presidency.

Sarah Childress Polk, outlived her husband by forty-two years, reigned in the house, now called Polk Place until her death on August 14, 1891. During the War Between the States, federal authorities ordered that Mrs. Polk and her home not be disturbed, and Polk Place became a refuge for various Confederate friends. ... (Heller p. 260-62).

## **FELIX GRUNDY’S LAST WILL**

Rather than his son James Priestly Grundy, who was an attorney, Felix Grundy appointed two sons-in-law, **Jacob McGavock** and **John Bass**, as the Executors of his Last Will and Testament, signed August 16, 1838, with amendments in a codicil signed December 11, 1840. Grundy selected two of the people in whom he had the most trust for this solemn duty. The codicil evidenced Grundy’s awareness that the end was near. James P. Grundy, a licensed attorney with an early promising career had fallen to the effects of alcoholism. The codicil revoked his son’s share and divided it among the James’ children, when they attained age 21. The gifts to Grundy’s youngest two daughters were also made through trusts. (Heller p. 260).

## GRUNDY'S FAMILY LEGACY - GRANDCHILDREN AND NAMESAKES

In 1840, Felix Grundy could claim that 34 grandchildren had survived out of the births of at least 41 grandchildren and Felix could boast that four of the surviving grandchildren had been named in his honor; **Felix Grundy McGavock**; **Felix Grundy Winder**; **Felix Grundy** and **Felix Grundy Mayson**. (Heller p. 259).

It is impossible to know how many other children have been named to perpetuate Grundy's memory. Grundy never heard of **Felix Grundy Crawford** born in the Republic of Texas on May 1, 1843 at Gonzales County, Texas, three years after Grundy's death. Felix's parents were **Henry Rutherford "HR" Crawford** (1811-1870) and Mahala Zumwalt (1814-1845). Mahala was the widow of Sam McCoy (1806-1837). Jesse McCoy (1804-1836), Sam's brother, rode from Gonzales to San Antonio as one of the **Immortal 32**, who joined the Alamo defenders, after receiving **Travis' irresistible plea** for help and Travis' resolve to defend the Alamo till death. HR Crawford named his second son Felix Grundy Crawford because HR knew of the relationship between **Felix Grundy** and HR's father, **Captain John Crawford**, before Captain John died in 1812, just prior to the Creek War.

**Henry Rutherford "HR" Crawford** (1811) and twin brother James were born at Williamson County, Tennessee in the year Tecumseh rallied the Red Stick Creek and predicted earthquakes. HR's first wife, **Nancy Williams** (1813-1837), died the day after giving birth to **John Washington Williams Crawford** (1837), the couple's first child. HR Crawford, the widower from Tennessee married Mahala, the widow in Texas.

HR's first son, **John Washington Williams Crawford** (1837) born January 16, 1837 in Lauderdale County, Tennessee, after a classical education in West Tennessee, on September 1, 1857 at Madison, Davidson County, Tennessee married **Virginia Franklin Bateman** (1836-1913), the daughter of **Jonathan Bateman** (1805-1837) and **Sarah McGavock** (1815-1836). **Jacob McGavock** (1790) is the uncle and **James McGavock (1728)** is the Great Grandfather of **Sarah McGavock** (1815). Virginia was born in Williamson County, Tennessee and named for the County Seat, "Franklin." Virginia's mother died a month after Virginia's birth. The two motherless children, John and Virginia, grew into adults, fell in love, married and had nine children together, eight of whom survived to maturity. HR's Granddaughter Eloise Crawford told the author that the lavish wedding for Virginia and John in Tennessee, made the talk of Texas relatives. Eloise also stated that the McGavock family gave a servant to Virginia as a wedding gift, as was their custom. The author has learned that custom existed at Carnton.

### 1841

**April 4, 1841 - Harrison died and John Tyler VP became the 10<sup>th</sup> President of the U.S.**

A large public meeting was held in Nashville in April of 1841, in relation to the **death of Gen. William Henry Harrison** (1773-1841). Vice President, John Tyler became the 10<sup>th</sup> President of the United States. William Henry Harrison had served as a Patriot as *aide-de-camp* to Gen. Wayne. Gen Wayne had been tasked with the duty to protect Americans against the

Indians and against the British and served in 1794 at the Battle of Fallen Timbers, which eliminated the strong Indian threat. Patriot victories opened the Ohio area for American settlers. Harrison served as Governor of the Indiana Territory. Harrison initially began the destruction of Tecumseh's Confederacy in the Battle of Tippecanoe in 1811. During the War of 1812, Major General Harrison commanded the army in the Northwest and in 1813 won the Battle of the Thames in which Tecumseh was killed. After winning the Presidential election in 1840, Harrison served the shortest term of the U.S. Presidency. After delivering his 1841 Inaugural Address in bitter weather, Harrison caught pneumonia and died after serving as President for less than a month.

**September 16, 1841 - GOV. NEWTON CANNON (1781-1841) DIED**

Ex-Governor **Newton Cannon** was born May 22, 1781 at Guilford, North Carolina, just two months after the Battle of Guilford Courthouse on March 15, 1781. On August 26, 1813 at Williamson County, Tennessee, Cannon married Leah Pryor Perkins. Cannon was part of the North Carolina pioneers who settled in what became Middle Tennessee. Cannon died on September 16, 1841 at Harpeth, Williamson County, Tennessee. The citizens of Nashville honored Cannon when his death was appropriately announced in all the courts, and a public meeting held, which fittingly expressed the sorrow of the community.

**October 15, 1841 - James Jones, Whig, became the 11<sup>th</sup>/10<sup>th</sup> Governor of TN**

Mr. Clayton, the celebrated aeronaut, made a successful balloon ascension on the 13th of November, 1841.

**1842**

Jacob's family continued to grow. Jacob's son Hugh Albert McGavock was born January 4, 1842.

**Ex-President Van Buren** arrived here April 25, 1842, and the next day, in company with his traveling companion, James K. Paulding, went out to the Hermitage to see **Gen. Jackson**. They all came into the city two days afterwards, and had a grand reception. A public dinner was offered and declined. Mr. Van Buren went from Nashville to Columbia, Tennessee to **visit ex-Governor Polk**. He returned and took his departure for Lexington to pay a visit to **Henry Clay**.

As the economic downturn eased, the banks, which had suspended specie payments in 1837, resumed in August, 1842. Everyone welcomed this news.

**1843**

A shock of earthquake was felt on Wednesday night, Jan. 4, 1843, and another on the night of the 16th. People feared a return of the titanic quakes of three decades earlier. Fortunately, Providence spared Tennessee.

The 4th of July, 1843, was celebrated with unusual vigor and animation. This holiday continued to be one of the most important events of the year.

On September 29, 1843, **Marshal Bertrand**, of France, arrived. Bertrand was accompanied by his son, Napoleon Bertrand, and his aid, M. Mansoe. After visiting the Hermitage, the party partook of the hospitalities of Chief Justice Catron. They returned the visits of Governor Jones, **Gen./Gov. Carroll**, **Gen. Armstrong**, and **C. C. Norvell, editor of the Nashville Whig**.

In the fall of 1843, Randal William McGavock enrolled in a three year course at The University of Nashville. He attended with his cousins John Harding McGavock and David H. McGavock. At this time, Randal was six feet tall and still growing.

On October 7, 1843, the seat of government was permanently fixed at Nashville, after a severe struggle in the Legislature. Beginning in 1810, the Tennessee State Legislature had assembled in Nashville, Murfreesboro, Kingston, Knoxville, etc., until its final location in Nashville. The City of Nashville purchased Campbell's Hill for the State-House, at a cost of thirty thousand dollars, and gave it to the State of Tennessee. This move encouraged the final decision.

#### **January 1, 1844 - the campaign and the 1844 election of President James K. Polk**

The Presidential campaign of 1844 was characterized by an excitement little less than that prevailing in 1840. Large meetings by both political parties were held, and most of the distinguished political speakers in the United States were here at one time or another during the campaign.

#### **March 22, 1844 - GEN./GOV. WILLIAM CARROLL DIED**

*March 22, 1844 Gen. William Carroll expired. He had lived in Nashville for thirty-four years, twelve of which he was Governor of the State. Carroll's military services are well known to the country. The death of these old and esteemed citizens, following so closely one upon another, caused a profound sensation among the people, and the writer (Anson Nelson, Esq.) well remembers that the morning after the death of Governor Carroll he went to Capitol Hill at daylight, for purposes of meditation, where he was soon joined by the memorable Robert Farquharson (himself an old resident), who spoke feelingly of the rapidity of Death's doings, and lamented the departure of friends who had been so long familiar to himself and the people of the city. He mentioned many, many changes on these streets since he first came here, and remarked that "You young men will see greater changes than those in half the time, but whether for the better or not is doubtful." The conversation, though brief, made a strong impression.*

The Institution for the Instruction of the Blind went into operation early in 1844, the Rev. Dr. Edgar, the Rev. Dr. Howell, and the Rev. John T. Wheat acting as trustees under an appointment from the Governor.

**April 2, 1844 - HUGH McGAVOCK (1761) DIED**

On April 2, 1844, Hugh McGavock, Jacob's father, died at his home in Max Meadows, Wythe Co., Virginia, at the age of 82. Hugh was born September 25, 1761 and married Nancy Kent, who gave birth to 13 children prior to preceding Hugh in death, nine years earlier.

Shortly after Jacob returned from the funeral of his father, the corner-stone of the Second Presbyterian church was laid in Nashville on April 25, 1844.

On May 6, 1844, Louisa's remaining lawyer brother, **James Priestly Grundy** named for Felix Grundy's educator died at age 36. James had for a time formed a law partnership with Edwin H. Ewing.

**October 27, 1844 - JACOB'S UNCLE RANDAL McGAVOK DIED**

Before Jacob could recover from the death of his father, Uncle Randal McGavock died at his plantation home "*Carnton*" in Williamson County, not far from Midway. Randal had married Sarah D. Rodgers, sister of Ann Rodgers, who married Felix Grundy. Jacob had spent more hours with his Uncle Randal than he had been able to spend with his father, Hugh, who had remained at Max Meadows, Virginia. The men who had played such important roles in Jacob's life were dying in rapid succession.

The steamer "*Belle of Clarksville*," a Nashville boat, was sunk in December, 1844, by which thirty-three lives were lost, principally deck-hands. The accident occurred near Old Town Landing, on the Mississippi River. For several years the merchants and business men of Nashville owned the largest and finest boats that floated on the bosom of the Mississippi.

**February 4, 1845 ROBERT WEAKLEY DIED**

Col. Robert Weakley, who had occupied many posts of honor in military and civil life, and who had arrived here before a single house had been built, died at his residence in this county, Feb. 3, 1845.

**Col. Robert Weakley (1764-1845)**, son of Robert Weakley (1720-1798), was born in Halifax Co., Va., July 20, 1764. Weakley moved to Tennessee about the year **1785**, about the same time David McGavock arrived, bringing Weakley's entire patrimony with him. It consisted of a horse, bridle and one and three-quarter dollars in money. Weakley located first on White's Creek (near or on the McCrory tract) and afterwards removed to the place then called "**Lockeland**," to honor the family of Weakey's wife. Weakley was a farmer, a man of quick perceptions, great courage, an Indian-fighter, and a soldier of the Revolution at the early age of sixteen years. Weakley's bravery in the Indian fights secured him a colonel's commission. **Gen.**

**James Robertson divided the honors of leadership with him in some of the early Indian engagements.** Weakley also served with distinction as a colonel of Tennessee militia, under Gen. Andrew Jackson during the Creek War. When this country had won peace Weakley was occupied for many years as a land-surveyor, like his cousins the Rutherfords and his business associate John Crawford (1784). Weakley's skills, family relationships and business relationships improved Weakley's opportunity to secure choice selections of lands. Weakley was at one time the owner of a very large landed property. The estate of John Crawford shared some land interests with Weakley.

**Col. Weakley (1764) married Miss Jane Locke (1769-1838), a daughter of Gen. Matthew Locke (1730),** of Salisbury, N. C. Miss Jane Locke was the niece of **Elizabeth Locke (1743)** who married **Major John Johnston (1734)**, making Elizabeth and Major John Johnston an aunt and uncle of Col. Robert Weakley (1764). Mary Johnston (1762) who married **Henry Rutherford (1762)** is first cousin of Jane Locke Weakley. **Elizabeth Rutherford (1787)** who married **John Crawford (1784)** is first cousin once removed to Jane Locke and this may help to explain the land partnership between Col. Robert Weakley (1764) and John Crawford (1784), prior to John's death in 1812.

There were born to Col. and Mrs. Weakley four children, — three daughters and one son. The eldest daughter, Mary, married **Gen. John Brahan**; Miss Narcissa married the late **Maj. John P. Hickman**; Miss Jane married **Maj. J. Lucien Brown**, of Nashville; the son, Col. Robert L. Weakley, for many years resided in Rutherford County, Tennessee.

In April, 1845, the citizens of Nashville, always a generous community, contributed nearly one thousand two hundred dollars for the relief of the sufferers by the great fire at Pittsburgh. Generosity continued to be a strong value among the Scot-Irish.

On April 28, 1845, Jacob's daughter, **Anna McGavock**, at age 25, married Judge Henry Dickinson and had several outstanding children, including **Jacob McGavock Dickinson (1851-1928)**, who served as U.S. Secretary of War in the Cabinet of President Taft and married **Martha Overton (1853-1817)**, the granddaughter of **John Overton (1766-1833)** and the great-granddaughter of **Gen. James White (1747-1821)**, the founder of Knoxville.

The same month as Anna's wedding, Jacob's nephew, **Oscar Hugh McGavock**, born on April 3, 1825 married America N. Bryant on May 22, 1845.

Louis Philippe, King of France, sent the artist Healy to paint the portrait of Gen. Andrew Jackson. The portrait was completed in May, 1845. The timing could not have been much closer. Just weeks after completion of the portrait, Andrew Jackson died.

## **June 8, 1845 - PRESIDENT/GENERAL ANDREW JACKSON DIED**

**Gen. Andrew Jackson died on Sunday evening, the 8th of June, 1845,** and various meetings were held on the subject. Gen. Samuel Houston, of Texas, arrived here the same day,

but reached the Hermitage after the death of his distinguished and life-long friend. His funeral was attended by an immense number of people.

The corner-stone of the Capitol was laid with imposing Masonic ceremonies on the 4th of July, 1845. Hon. Edwin H. Ewing was the orator on the interesting occasion. William Strickland was the architect. The board of commissioners, of which the late Samuel D. Morgan was chairman, and who devoted a great deal of time personally to the work and the purchase of material for its execution, received the appropriations made by the State from time to time, and faithfully accounted for every cent expended. The State required no security or bond from

**June 19, 1845            - PRESS REPORTED GEN. JACKSON'S FUNERAL**

Pittsburgh Daily Post (Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania) Thursday, June 19, 1845

From the Nashville Union.

**THE DEATH AND BURIAL OF GEN. ANDREW JACKSON.**

For some months past it had been becoming daily more and more certain that the earthly career of Gen. (Andrew) Jackson was rapidly drawing to a close. Several times of late he was snatched from the very jaws of death by the timely and skillful application of medicinal remedies, and a few more days added to his eventful life. On Sunday morning last, however, it became apparent that the skill of the physician was exhausted, and that the demands of the grim monster could no longer be resisted. The progress of his disease was such that life could no longer be sustained. The fact was known to the suffering old hero early on Sunday and he freely communicated to his friends his consciousness that his time had come. During the day his mind was occupied with his "future state" -- his conversation had constant reference to his approaching dissolution, but at no time did he express the slightest apprehension as to his entire preparation for the awful change or the least fear at appearing in the presence of his Great Judge. We have heard many interesting details of his last day's conversation, which we intend to present hereafter in an authentic shape. At this time we must be content to state, that after discovering that he could last but a few hours, he summoned around him his faithful domestics, in a strain of pious eloquence exhorted them to fidelity in all their duties, impressing upon them the all-important subject of Christianity, and upon taking an affectionate leave of them, he expressed a sincere hope that he might meet them all in Heaven.

His conversation with his beloved family was characterized by the deepest solicitude for their attention to religion. He retained his intellect in full vigor down to the very time of his dissolution. His bodily pain was great, but it seemed to have no effect upon the clearness or bigger of his mental operations. His dying hour was cheered with the bright assurance within him in a few short moments he

would be united in heaven with his beloved wife, who had gone before him. Most of the last things he said, was that his sufferings, though great, were nothing in comparison with those of his dying Savior, through whose death and sufferings he looked for everlasting happiness. In this temper of mind he quietly and calmly breathed his last at 6 o'clock, P. M. On Sunday, the eighth *inst.* (June 8, 1845)

When the intelligence reached Nashville, the board of Mayor and Aldermen assembled at City Hall and adopted the following preamble and resolutions:

At a Called Meeting of the Board of Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Nashville, at 9 o'clock on the 9<sup>th</sup> day of June, 1845, the Mayor briefly stated the object of the meeting, when the following preamble and resolutions were offered and unanimously adopted:

**Whereas**, we have received the melancholy intelligence of the dispensation of Providence in removing from amongst us our much esteemed and distinguished fellow – citizen GENERAL ANDREW JACKSON; and **whereas**, it is due both to his public and private character, and proper for every citizen of Nashville and for every American, to pay respect to the memory of a name which has gained for itself never fading laurels both in the Cabinet and in the Field, and which has eminently contributed to raise Tennessee to the high distinction which she possesses among her sister States; and **whereas**, it becomes us as Tennesseans to pay that respect to his memory which the efficient service he has rendered to his country merits; therefore be it

**Resolved**, by the board of Mayor and Aldermen of the City of Nashville, that the mayor give public notice requesting the citizens to hold a public meeting at the Court House this afternoon at 4 o'clock, for the purpose of making suitable preparations for the funeral of the distinguished dead.

In pursuance of the foregoing request, a meeting of the citizens is called to take place at the Court House this afternoon at 4 o'clock.

WP Maxey, Mayor.

Monday, June 9, 1845

Monday, June 9, 1845.

In pursuance of the recommendation of the board of Alderman a very large meeting of the citizens took place at the Court House, at 4 o'clock on Monday evening, when the following proceedings were had: – –

The meeting convened accordingly, and after short speeches from **A. (Andrew) Ewing, Esq.** and **Gen. (Sam) Houston** adopted the preamble and resolutions subjoined:

The citizens of Davidson County having been informed that there distinguished friend and neighbor, Gen. Andrew Jackson, departed this life on yesterday evening -- therefore,

**Resolved**, that in the death of this eminent Hero and Patriot, Tennessee has lost her most celebrated citizen and brightest ornament. Commencing his career with the birth of our state, and prominent during every period of its progress, his death marks an era in our annals, and closes the first book of our history. Having filled a large space in the world's view, his loss will be deeply felt, and his memoirs rightly cherished, throughout the union, but in Tennessee, where the glorious days of his youth were passed -- from whose borders he chased the savage -- whose land he has ennobled, and amongst whom the evening of his days have been spent, we feel his loss as that of a Father -- one of the last and the noblest of that gallant band of Pioneers who planted Liberty and Civilization in our land. Truly we can say of him, in the language of the Poet -- "*Clorum el venerable nomen. Gentibus et multhon noster sproderat auld.*" (NOTE: latin and author can't make out the words on poor copy.).

**Resolved**, that we sincerely condole with the afflicted family of the deceased, and that we tender to them our warmest sympathy for their bereavement.

**Resolved**, that we will attend the funeral of the deceased at the Hermitage on tomorrow morning at 11 o'clock, and that in accordance with the last wish of the decedent, we will meet there in the simple character of citizens and friends, without any organized parade or pomp.

**Resolved**, that we request all the houses of business to be closed during the day tomorrow.

**Resolved**, that the Mayor and Aldermen of Nashville be requested to have minute guns fired at intervals during the day.

**Resolved**, that the Chairman of the meeting designate a sufficient number of Gen. Jackson's old soldiers as pallbearers:

Where upon the Chairman named the following gentlemen:

J. W. Horton, **Jacob McGavock**, **John McGavavock**, Joseph Norvell, Dr. John Shelby, Maj. Thomas Claiborne.

**Resolved**, that the proceedings of this meeting be published in the different newspapers of the city.

**Felix Robertson**, Chairman

E. S. Gardner, Sec'y.

The recommendations of the meeting of citizens were promptly acquiesced in during the day on Tuesday. Business of every kind was suspended – the houses were all closed and the city had all the appearance of the Sabbath. Minute guns were fired from 11 o'clock until 1 o'clock, and the bells of all the churches were tolled.

Early on Tuesday morning every vehicle (wagons & buggies) in the city that could be procured was put in requisition, and a vast concourse of citizens repaired to the Hermitage. There was an immense assemblage present from all the surrounding towns and counties. The body of the old Hero was laid out in the parlor with the face uncovered – everyone being anxious to take a last look at him. We saw present many of his old companions in arms, and many a tear fell from their manly cheeks as they gazed for the last time upon his features cold in death.

At 11 o'clock, the **Rev. Dr. Edgar** (minister of the First Presbyterian Church in Nashville) preached a most impressive and eloquent sermon – his text was taken from Revelations, 7 chapter, 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> versus: –

13<sup>th</sup>. And one of the elders answered saying unto me, what are these which are arrayed in white robes? And whence come they?

14<sup>th</sup>. And I said unto him, sir, thou knowest. And he said unto me, these are they which come out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

The eloquent divine gave an interesting sketch of the conversation of Gen. Jackson almost six or seven years ago, and bore the strongest testimony in behalf of his Christian life and walk. His delineation of character as a soldier, commander, statesman and patriot, was striking and eloquent.

After the religious services were ended, the body was conveyed to the vault prepared many years since for its reception. The following gentlemen acted as pallbearers on the solemn occasion, *viz*: **Jacob McGavock**, Esq., Joseph Norvell, Sen., Joseph W Horton, Esq., Joseph Litton, Esq.: Capt. Alpha Kingsley, Timothy Dudson, Esq., James Ridley., Esq., Dr. J. Shelby, F. B. Fogg, Esq., Hon. M.W. Brown, David Craighead, Esq.

In the presence of the vast assembly without pomp or display, his body was deposited by the side of that of his beloved wife, which has been there resting for sixteen years. It was his wish that he should be buried quietly and peacefully,

without pomp or display, and so it was done. **Capt. Carroll's** fine company of Blues was present in uniform, which gave occasional interest to the occasion. The solemn ceremony was closed by the discharge of three volleys over the grave, under the command of **Gen. Harding**.

Thus died and thus was buried Gen. Andrew Jackson. We deem it unnecessary to speak of the character of one so illustrious that his name and fame have been filled the world. He had emphatically filled the measure of his country's glory, and at a ripe old age he quietly and calmly breathed his last, having made his peace with his God, and laid up for himself an imperishable treasure in Heaven.

About 3,000 people attended the funeral service at the Hermitage for President/General Andrew Jackson. From among this number about two dozen played a role in the event that warranted mention by name in the newspaper accounts of the event. These men form a remarkable list of Scot-Irish representatives. From this list, the following have been selected because they have been discussed in this article and also played a notable role in the funeral for Andrew Jackson.

**General Sam Houston** (1793-1863), **gave a speech** at the City of Nashville Meeting which planned the funeral for President/General Andrew Jackson. Houston became a life-long friend of Andrew Jackson, beginning in 1814 when Gen. Jackson's attention was drawn to Houston's bravery, as a young man storming the barricade at the Battle of Horseshoe Bend. Gen. Houston commanded the Texian army which defeated Gen. Santa Ana at the Battle of San Jacinto in 1836 shortly after the fall of the Alamo, where the Battle Cry, "***Remember the Alamo***" struck fear into Mexican hearts. Houston became the first President of the Republic of Texas and worked with Jackson and Polk for the annexation of Texas. The task was successfully completed on December 29, 1845, when Texas became the 28<sup>th</sup> State, a few months after Jackson's death and after the election of Polk as president of the United States. The election of Polk and the annexation of Texas, both supported by Jackson, are two of Jackson's most important contributions to American history. Both goals were accomplished after Jackson's death. When Houston learned of Jackson's impending demise, Houston brought his family to Nashville. Following a long trip from Texas, Houston arrived after Jackson died, but upon viewing Jackson's body with his son, Sam Houston, Jr. stated, "*Always remember my son that you looked upon the face of Andrew Jackson.*" (Note: Sam Houston [1793] is the grand-nephew of husband of 1<sup>st</sup> cousin 6X removed of the author. **Matthew Houston** [1762-1847], grand-uncle of Sam Houston [1793] married **Martha Cloyd** [1774-1847], grand-daughter of David Cloyd 1710)).

**Andrew Ewing** (1815-1864, the author's 4<sup>th</sup> cousin 5X removed), along with Sam Houston, **gave a speech** at the City of Nashville Meeting which planned the funeral for President/General Andrew Jackson. Ewing was an attorney who served in the U.S. House of Representatives, as did his brother Edwin H. Ewing. Andrew became a life-long friend of Andrew Jackson (Jackson, an attorney and judge, was also friends with Andrew's father and

brother), was first cousin of James Ewing (1812-1836, Hero of the Alamo, who died with Davy Crockett) & was the grandson of Andrew Ewing (1740-1813) Secretary of State of Cumberland Settlement.

**Jacob McGavock** (1790-1868, the author's 3<sup>rd</sup> great grand uncle), selected by city officials to serve as pall bearer for President/General Andrew Jackson and actually **served as a pall bearer**. Jacob became a life-long friend of Andrew Jackson (Jackson was also friends with Jacob's father and Jacob's grandfather), a hero wounded in the Battle of Enotochopco while saving the cannon in the Artillery Unit under command of Lieutenant Robert Armstrong, son of Hugh McGavock (1761-1844) & grandson of James McGavock (1728-1812).

**John McGavock** (1792-1877, the author's 1<sup>st</sup> cousin 5X removed in the McGavock line) married Cynthia Kent (1797, also the author's 1<sup>st</sup> cousin 5X removed in the Kent line), **selected by city officials to serve as pall bearer** for President/General Andrew Jackson, but did not actually serve as a pall bearer, served in Capt. Deaderick's Artillery company (also called the Nashville Volunteers) commanded by Lieutenant Robert Armstrong in the Battle of Enotochopco, son of David McGavock (1763-1838) & grandson of James McGavock (1728-1812).

**Felix Robertson** (1781-1865, brother-in-law of husband of niece of wife of brother-in-law of 4<sup>th</sup> great grand uncle of the author), served, as **Chairman of the City of Nashville Meeting which planned the funeral for President/General Andrew Jackson**. Dr. Robertson became a life-long friend of Andrew Jackson (Jackson, emerged as an consummate politician, also friends with Robertson's father). Robertson, a civic leader in Nashville, also twice served as Mayor of Nashville in 1818 and again in 1827, as well as one of Jackson's physicians. Robertson was the first Anglo child born in the Cumberland Settlement; graduated from University of Pennsylvania Medical School; served as physician of Senator Felix Grundy; and served as President of the Medical Society of Tennessee. Robertson was the father of James Robertson (1812-1836, Hero of the Alamo who died with Davy Crockett). Robertson was the son of Gen. James Robertson (1742-1814) Co-Founder with John Donelson of the Cumberland Settlement, which became Nashville, Tennessee.

**Gen. (William Giles) Harding** (1808-1886, husband of author's first cousin 5X removed), served as general who commanded the Tennessee militia unit which **fired the three volleys** at the grave of President/General Andrew Jackson, became a life-long friend of Jackson's (Jackson, an avid horseman, also became friends with Harding's father), in 1839 took over management of Belle Meade Plantation, in 1840 married Elizabeth McGavock (1819-1867) and in 1854, having become one of the wealthiest men in Tennessee, enlarged the mansion into the Greek Revival showplace that it is today. Elizabeth McGavock (1819-1867, author's first cousin 5X removed, as the daughter of Randal McGavock [1766-1844] and the granddaughter of James McGavock [1728-1812]).

**Capt. Carroll** (since Gov./Col. William Carroll [1788-1844], life-long friend of Jackson preceded Jackson in death the previous year. Capt. Carroll probably is probably "Col. Thomas

Bradford Carroll [1818-1857],” the son of William Carroll [1788]), commanded the **Company of Blues** at the funeral of President/General Jackson. Thomas was born in Nashville, educated at the University of Nashville, served in successive military commands culminating in colonel and served as Mayor of Memphis, prior to Carroll’s death in that city.

**David Craighead** (1790-1849, brother-in-law of niece of wife of brother-in-law of 4<sup>th</sup> great grand uncle of the author), although not selected by city officials to serve as pall bearer for President/General Andrew Jackson, Craighead actually **served as a pall bearer**, perhaps through influence of Jackson’s family. Craighead is the son of Rev. Thomas Craighead (1753-1824), the grandson of the great Rev. Alexander Craighead (1706-1766) and through his maternal line, the great grandson of John Preston (1687) and Elizabeth Patton (1700).

### **The Tennessean (Nashville, Tennessee) Wednesday, June 18, 1845**

#### *AN ELEGY*

J. A. Stewart

*Andrew Jackson the brave, sweetly rests in his grave;  
He has paid the last debt of frail mortals  
But his spirit does roam, in a happier home  
Encircled with heavenly portals.*

*Tears freely were shed, o’er the hero’s death bed – –  
Each heart was deep sunk in dejection;  
But tears that found rest, on the dying man’s breast,  
Were the tokens of deepest affection.*

*He had lived to enjoy, without much alloy;  
The blessings of freedom extended;  
And the strength of his mind had never declined,  
Till his last throbbing pulses were ended.*

*His heart was our shield in the dread battle field,  
It was firm in the house of danger;  
His blood was shed free, for the home which shall be  
A home for the exile and stranger.*

*Stern justice and truth, in his earliest youth,  
Led him on to the fields fresh and gory;*

*Where battles were fought, and freedom was bought  
With blood which has crowned us with glory.*

*Bright, bright is his name; and the annals of fame,  
And the heart of each freeman its station;  
It is born on the breeze, o'er the far distant seas  
And is wafted to every nation.*

**The Tennessean (Nashville TN) Fri. June 13, 1845**

**Nashville University**, June 11, 1845. At a meeting of the Erosophian Society called for the purpose of taking into consideration the recent death of the distinguished Honorary member -- the lamented Gen. Andrew Jackson, -- the following was submitted by Mr. John Ewing cleaves:

In the afflictive dispensation of Providence, which has just closed the bright career of our distinguished countryman and venerated benefactor, Gen. Andrew Jackson, whose death, bringing most poignant grief to every American heart must once more shroud our nation in the weeds of mourning; it becomes also our mournful, yet pleasant duty, as connected with an Institution of which, while health permitted, he was a most active, zealous and efficient trustee; and as a member of a society, of which he had long been an Honorary member, to publicly notice the melancholy event, and offer the proper tribute of respect to the ever-to-be cherished memory of this lamented hero.

We respected him as the *soldier* of iron hearted valor -- we admired him as the generous and successful *defender* of his country's rights -- we honored him as the *Hero* who "had filled the measure of his country's glory;" -- we loved him as the *patriot* whose bosom to his latest hour beat anxiously for his country's welfare; and in his death we mourn the loss of the valued **Honorary member** of our Society, -- the **faithful Trustee** of our University -- the **honored ex-President** of our nation -- the **friend of the world and of the rights of man**:

Therefore be it *Resolved*; that we wear a badge of mourning for the space of 30 days. Joseph Spence President. **R. Weakley Brown, Sec'y.**

**Erosophian Societies** were literary societies and when organized at a college can be considered precursors to the fraternities and sororities found on modern college campuses. They can also be considered debate societies, which may have also competed against other debate societies. At the University, both the Erosophian and the Agatheridon debate societies offered membership to Randal. In July of 1844, at age 18, Randal William McGavock (1826) had been unanimously elected President of the **Agatheridons**, from the Greek *agathos* and *eris*, meaning "good debating." (Gower p. 33).

At the time of the death of Andrew Jackson, **Robert Weakley Brown** (1825-1884), the Secretary of the Erosolian Society organized at Nashville University, was age 20. Robert is the son of **Major John Lucian Brown** (1800-1884) and **Jane Baird Weakley** (1805-1846). Robert's maternal grandfather is **Col. Robert Weakley** (1764-1845) who attended Princeton (N.J.); joined the Revolutionary Army at the age of sixteen and served until the close of the Revolutionary War; moved in 1785 to that part of North Carolina which later became Tennessee and engaged in agricultural pursuits (and land speculation with John Crawford [1784-1812]); served as a member of the North Carolina convention that ratified the Constitution of the United States in 1789; served as a member of the first State house of representatives in 1796; elected to the Eleventh Congress (March 4, 1809-March 3, 1811); appointed United States commissioner to treat with the Chickasaw Indians in 1819, (along with Andrew Jackson & this treaty opened the land in Northwest Tennessee previously surveyed by Henry Rutherford); member of the State senate in 1823 and 1824, serving as president in 1823; served as a member of the State constitutional convention in 1834; died near Nashville, Tenn., February 4, 1845; interment in the family vault at "Lockland," on his estate in the suburbs of Nashville. (U.S. Congress Biographical Directory). **Robert Weakley Brown's** (1825) maternal great-grandfather is **General Matthew Locke** (1730-1801), whose sister, Elizabeth Locke (1743) married Major John Johnston (1734). **Robert Weakley Brown's** (1825) paternal grandmother is Sarah Trigg (1777-1858) and his paternal great-great-grandfather is William Trigg (1716-1773) who is the grandfather of **Stephen Trigg** (1744-1782), who in 1775 signed the Fincastle Resolution with **James McGavock (1728)**. Stephen Trigg (1744) married Mary Christian (1750-1786) and they had a daughter Elizabeth Trigg (1775-1850) who married Preston Breckinridge (1770-1819), the grandson of John Preston (1687-1747 and Elizabeth Patton ((1700-1776). Mary Christian's (1750) brother, **William Christian** (1742-1786) also in 1775 signed the Fincastle Resolution, along with **James McGavock (1728)** and married Anne Henry (1743-1790), the sister of the Patriot Patrick Henry.

## JACKSONS WILL

Although Jackson's entire Last Will can be reviewed attached hereto as an APPENDIX 02 - ANDREW JACKSON'S LAST WILL AND TESTAMENT, a few sections required additional emphasis as identified below.

*First, I bequeath my body to the dust whence it comes, and my soul to God who gave it, hoping for a happy immortality, through the atoning merits of our Lord Jesus Christ the Savior of the world....*

This sentence provided a window into Andrew Jackson's Protestant, Calvinist, Presbyterian Theology. We learned that Jackson believed that his salvation rested not on Jackson's perfection or on Jackson's works or on Jackson's punishment for sin, but on the Grace provided by the perfection and atoning sacrifice of Jackson's Lord and Savior of the world, Jesus Christ. The Baptists believed that sin could cause a fall from Grace which could bar the door to heaven. On the other hand, Presbyterians believed that once saved, there could be no fall from

that saving Grace. Jackson could engage in war and order a soldier shot for insubordination, but Jackson would not fall from Grace. That is because the Grace is a gift from the Savior. Jackson did not earn this Grace by Jackson's conduct; no matter how good Jackson's conduct may, at times, have been. Jackson did not lose this Grace due to Jackson's conduct; no matter how bad, at times, Jackson's conduct may have been. In addition, because God is omnipotent, no one had power to resist God, if God's Will was for a person to be saved from sin. If one became a believer in the New Covenant, then that person had been called by God to become a believer in the New Covenant. Accordingly, it was predestined by God that this person would be saved from a time prior to the day God opened the womb for this person's birth. It is interesting, however, that Jackson used the word, "hoping," which preserved some humility, rather than claiming, "knowing" that I will have a happy immortality...

***My desire that my body be buried by the side of my dear departed wife in the garden of the Hermitage in the vault prepared in the garden, and all expenses paid by my Executor hereafter named.***

This sentence affirmed that Rachel Donelson had been and eternally would be the love of Jackson's life.

*.....I bequeath to my beloved Grand son Andrew Jackson, son of A. Jackson Jun'r. And Sarah his wife, the sword presented to me by the citizens of Philadelphia, with this injunction, that he will always use it in defence of the constitution and our glorious Union and the perpetuation of our republican system, remembering the motto "draw me not without occasion nor sheath me without honor." Pistols of Genl. Lafayette which were presented by him to Genl. George Washington, and by Col Wm Robertson presented to me, I bequeath to George Washington Lafayette as a memento of the illustrious personage thro whose hands they have passed, his Father, and the Father of his country. ....The pocket spyglass which was used by Gen. Washington during the Revolutionary war, and presented to me by Mr. Custis having been burned with my dwelling house, the Hermitage, with many other invaluable articles I can make no disposition of them.*

*As a memento of my high regard for Genl. Robert Armstrong, as a gentleman, patriot and Soldier, as well as for his meritorious military services under my command during the late British and Indian wars, and remembering the gallant bearing of him and his gallant little band at Enotichopco creek when falling desperately wounded, he called out, **my brave fellows some may fall but save the cannon**, as a memento of all of these things, I give and bequeath to him, my case of pistols and sword, worn by me throughout my military career, well satisfied it in his hands they will never be disgraced, that they will never be used or drawn without occasion, nor sheathed but with honor,.....*

*Lastly, I leave my Beloved Son all my walking canes and other relics, to be distributed among my young relatives (name sakes),.....*

**END OF STORY - JACOB McGAVOCK'S LIFE SHOULD BE CONTINUED**

Although Jacob McGavock (1790) continued to live a very interesting life, until his death on December 8, 1868, the author has chosen to end Jacob's story with the death of Andrew Jackson. The inspiration for this article was Jacob's role in the Battle of Enotochopco. Jacob McGavock (1790) maintained a rich life-long friendship with his beloved General Andrew Jackson and at Jackson's funeral served as one of Jackson's pall bearers. This event provided an appropriate to end this story. Among the seven men who most influenced the life of Jacob McGavock only James K. Polk survived at the time of Jackson's death. The men who most influenced Jacob McGavock's life who had died included the following: (1) **Jacob's Grandfather James McGavock** died in 1812; (2) **Jacob's Uncle David McGavock** (1763) died in 1838; (3) **Jacob's Father-in-law Felix Grundy** (1777) died in 1840; (4) **Jacob's Father Hugh McGavock** (1761) died in 1844; (5) Jacob's **Uncle Randal McGavock** (1766) died in 1844 and (6) **President/General Andrew Jackson**, Jacob's hero, friend and beloved general died in 1845. Four years after Andrew Jackson died, the last man from the group of men who most influenced Jacob McGavock also died. **President James Knox Polk**, Jacob's friend and husband of Sarah Childress Polk, a bridesmaid in Jacob's and Louisa's wedding, died in 1849. The period from 1838 to 1849, a little more than a decade, particularly devastated Jacob's field of heroes.

The remaining portion of Jacob's life should be a second article. In addition, much of this portion of Jacob's life has also often be discussed in the story of Col. Randal William McGavock (1826-1863). Books have already been written on Randal William McGavock (1826). The next chapter of the life of Jacob McGavock (1790) should begin when Randal William McGavock (1826) graduated from college. By the time Randal graduated from college in October of 1846, his older sister Ann, had married and there were six younger brothers and sisters at home.

## CONCLUSION

This article began simply as **the story of Jacob McGavock's role in the Battle of Enotochopco**. Next, the story evolved to include more of a biography of the first five decades of Jacob's life. Next, it evolved to include Jacob's identity in the context of his Scot-Irish race/ethnicity. Next, it evolved to include an analysis of Scot-Irish identity. Next, it evolved to include elements of patterns of westward migration by the Scot-Irish. Next, it evolved to include some history of the development of Nashville, as a Scot-Irish Settlement. Next, it evolved to include other Scot-Irish individuals related to the McGavocks or who became connected to the McGavocks in Nashville, Tennessee. Finally, in the course of studying the Scot-Irish Generation of the War of 1812, **three salient observations emerged**. **First**, with amazing proficiency, the Scot-Irish often began life in primitive environments and evolved, in single life-times, to become sophisticated and talented human beings. **Second**, there were a remarkable number of Scot-Irish surnames and individuals, who provided such **competent military leadership** during war, then dominantly provided **competent leadership in civilian roles and offices of government during peace**, both in Tennessee and on the national scene. **Third**, the large number of factors in life, which these successful individuals shared in common, appeared remarkable.

This study implored an important question. **Why did the Scot-Irish figures identified in this article succeed?** There are three possible basic answers. **First**, they were not great men, but ordinary men forced by circumstances to meet great challenges, as suggested by a quote from William F. Halsey. This means that their success came from circumstances such as being in the right place at the right time. In effect, significant events found them and they simply responded in an ordinary way. **Second**, they were great men, who created significant events or participated in significant events, and who were equipped to meet great challenges by both nature (biology) and nurture (environment), including the following: culture; history; attitudes; education; experiences; relationships; networks; traits; and values. **Finally**, these men, whether great or not, became the instruments of God's Providence to carry out God's plan. My conclusion is that they were great men who God's Providence lifted up.

A description of **the Perfect Scot-Irish Profile for the War of 1812 Generation** proved to be of some assistance in an effort to explore this question and to support my conclusion. This profile provided a tool to help determine how many factors in life were shared in common by the men discussed in this article; who became significant figures in Nashville History, in Tennessee History or in U.S. History. If success came randomly for ordinary men who happened to be in the right place at the right time to play a role in significant events, then a shared profile would not be expected. Men selected randomly from the population would not share a huge number of factors in a common profile. On the other hand, if a common profile emerged for men who either created significant events or who participated in significant events, the common profile would indicate that identity of the men played a role.

## **PERFECT PROFILE FOR THE WAR OF 1812 GENERATION**

**The elements for this profile have been selected as the phenomenal confluence of a variety of circumstances which produced men of remarkable qualities who led lives marked by unusual magnitude.**

1. Fame (without a scientific poll, reasonably be assumed to be recognized by name by at least one member of the majority of American households, for a period of at least two centuries from birth).
2. Established a national reputation.
3. Provided outstanding military leadership or held a high level military commission.
4. Provided outstanding civil leadership or held an important government office; President, Cabinet Member, U.S. Senator, U.S. Congressman or Governor of a state.
5. Educated (private schools, college or professional training).
6. Became licensed as an attorney.

7. Became a Presbyterian.
8. Generally adhered to Scot-Irish values.
9. Generally displayed Scot-Irish traits.
10. Attended the First Presbyterian Church in Nashville, Tennessee.
11. Participated in the settlement of the frontier during the Westward Migration.
12. Lived in Nashville, Tennessee (or that region of Tennessee).
13. Birth at Mecklenburg County, North Carolina/the Waxhaw Region of South Carolina or at the Rockbridge County region of Virginia.
14. Descended from ancestors who migrated from Ulster to America in the 1700's.
15. Surrounded by competent successful people.
16. Developed successful protégés.
17. Legacy – Recognized by a state with a county named in honor of the person.
18. Other Legacy – Monuments, movies and etc.

In **APPENDIX 01 - PROFILES**, attached hereto, you will find the profiles for **Andrew Jackson, James K. Polk, Sam Houston and Davy Crocket**. For comparison, you may also prepare a profile for the following: Jacob McGavock, Felix Grundy, John C. Calhoun, John Crawford, Thomas Hart Benton, Griffith C. Rutherford, Robert Weakley, Stephen F. Austin.

## APPENDIX 01 - PROFILES

### 1<sup>ST</sup> PROFILE FOR THE WAR OF 1812 GENERATION – ANDREW JACKSON

1. Fame (without a scientific poll, reasonably be assumed to be recognized by name by at least one member of the majority of American households, for a period of at least two centuries from birth). **YES.**
2. Established a national reputation. **YES.**
3. Provided outstanding military leadership or held a high level military commission. **YES.**

Major General in Tennessee State Militia, who commanded militia and army units in 1814, at the Battle of Horseshoe Bend, which effectively ended the Creek War.

**Major General in regular army, who commanded American forces in 1815, at the Battle of New Orleans, which arguably ended the War of 1812**

4. Provided outstanding civil leadership or held an important government office; President, Cabinet Member, U.S. Senator, U.S. Congressman or Governor of a state.

**7<sup>TH</sup> PRESIDENT OF THE U.S., two terms 1825-1837**

**U.S. SENATE 1797-1798; 1823-1825**

**Fourth and Fifth U.S. CONGRESSES 1796-1797;**

**FIRST GOVERNOR OF FLORIDA 1821**

5. Educated (private schools, college or professional training). **YES.**
6. Became licensed as an attorney. **YES.**
7. Became a Presbyterian. **YES.**
8. Generally adhered to Scot-Irish values. **YES.**
9. Generally displayed Scot-Irish traits. **YES.**
10. Attended the First Presbyterian Church in Nashville, Tennessee. **YES.**
11. Participated in the settlement of the frontier during the Westward Migration. **YES. JACKSON COUNTY, TENNESSEE and JACKSON COUNTY, TEXAS**

12. Lived in Nashville, Tennessee (or that region of Tennessee). **YES**
13. Birth at Mecklenburg County, North Carolina/the Waxhaw Region of South Carolina or at the Rockbridge County region of Virginia. **YES.**
14. Descended from ancestors who migrated from Ulster to America in the 1700's. **YES.**
15. Surrounded by competent successful people. **YES.**
16. Developed successful protégés. **YES.**
17. Legacy – Recognized by a state with a county named in honor of the person. **YES.**
18. Other Legacy – Monuments, movies and etc. **YES. MANY.**

**2<sup>ND</sup> PROFILE FOR THE WAR OF 1812 GENERATION - JAMES K. POLK**

1. Fame (without a scientific poll, reasonably be assumed to be recognized by name by at least one member of the majority of American households, for a period of at least two centuries from birth). **YES.**
2. Established a national reputation. **YES.**
3. Provided outstanding military leadership or held a high level military commission. **YES. Governor Carroll appointed Polk as aide-de-camp with commission as Colonel.**
4. Provided outstanding civil leadership or held an important government office; President, Cabinet Member, U.S. Senator, U.S. Congressman or Governor of a state. **YES.**

**11<sup>TH</sup> PRESIDENT OF THE U.S. 1845-49**

**9<sup>TH</sup> GOVERNOR OF TENNESSEE 1839-41**

**13<sup>TH</sup> SPEAKER OF THE U.S. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES 1835-39**

**U.S. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES 1833-39; 1825-33**

5. Educated (private schools, college or professional training). **YES.**
6. Became licensed as an attorney. **YES.**
7. Became a Presbyterian. **YES.**
8. Generally adhered to Scot-Irish values. **YES.**
9. Generally displayed Scot-Irish traits. **YES.**
10. Attended the First Presbyterian Church in Nashville, Tennessee. **YES.**
11. Participated in the settlement of the frontier during the Westward Migration. **YES.**
12. Lived in Nashville, Tennessee (or that region of Tennessee). **YES.**
13. Birth at Mecklenburg County, North Carolina/the Waxhaw Region of South Carolina or at the Rockbridge County region of Virginia. **YES.**
14. Descended from ancestors who migrated from Ulster to America in the 1700's. **YES.**
15. Surrounded by competent successful people. **YES.**
16. Developed successful protégés. UNKNOWN
17. Legacy – Recognized by a state with a county named in honor of the person. **YES. POLK COUNTY, TENNESSEE.**
18. Other Legacy – Monuments, movies and etc. **YES, MANY.**

### **3<sup>RD</sup> PROFILE FOR THE WAR OF 1812 GENERATION – SAM HOUSTON**

1. Fame (without a scientific poll, reasonably be assumed to be recognized by name by at least one member of the majority of American households, for a period of at least two centuries from birth). **YES.**
2. Established a national reputation. **YES.**
3. Provided outstanding military leadership or held a high level military commission. **YES.**

**Gen. Sam Houston commanded the Texian army which in 1836 defeated the army of Gen. Santa Ana at the Battle of San Jacinto to win independence for the Republic of Texas.**

4. Provided outstanding civil leadership or held an important government office; President, Cabinet Member, U.S. Senator, U.S. Congressman or Governor of a state. **YES.**

**1<sup>st</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> President of the Republic of Texas 1836-38; 1841-44**

**U.S. SENATOR (TEXAS) 1846-1847**

**7<sup>TH</sup> GOVERNOR OF TEXAS 1859-61**

**U.S. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES 1823-27; 1839-41**

**7<sup>TH</sup> GOVERNOR OF TENNESSEE 1827-29**

5. Educated (private schools, college or professional training). **YES.**
6. Became licensed as an attorney. **YES.**
7. Became a Presbyterian. **Sam Houston had many Presbyterian ministers and elders as ancestors. John Houston, Sam's grandfather (Major Samuel Houston-Robert Houston-John Houston), migrated in 1735 from County Antrim to the American Colonies and in 1746 became one of the principal founders of Providence Presbyterian Church in Rockbridge County, Virginia, where Sam was born and raised. Sam became associated with the Baptist Church.**
8. Generally adhered to Scot-Irish values. **YES.**
9. Generally displayed Scot-Irish traits. **YES.**
10. Attended the First Presbyterian Church in Nashville, Tennessee. **POSSIBLY.**
11. Participated in the settlement of the frontier during the Westward Migration. **YES.**
12. Lived in Nashville, Tennessee (or that region of Tennessee). **YES.**
13. Birth at Mecklenburg County, North Carolina/the Waxhaw Region of South Carolina or at the Rockbridge County region of Virginia. **YES.**
14. Descended from ancestors who migrated from Ulster to America in the 1700's. **YES.**

15. Surrounded by competent successful people. **YES.**
16. Developed successful protégés. **Unknown.**
17. Legacy – Recognized by a state with a county named in honor of the person. **YES. HOUSTON COUNTY, TENNESSEE and HOUSTON COUNTY, TEXAS**
18. Other Legacy – Monuments, movies and etc. **YES, MANY.**

#### **4<sup>TH</sup> PROFILE FOR THE WAR OF 1812 GENERATION – DAVY CROCKETT**

1. Fame (without a scientific poll, reasonably be assumed to be recognized by name by at least one member of the majority of American households, for a period of at least two centuries from birth). **YES.**
2. Established a national reputation. **YES.**
3. Provided outstanding military leadership or held a high level military commission.

#### **COLONEL IN TENNESSEE MILITIA**

#### **HERO AT THE ALAMO 1836**

4. Provided outstanding civil leadership or held an important government office; President, Cabinet Member, U.S. Senator, U.S. Congressman or Governor of a state. **YES. U.S. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES 1833-35**
5. Educated (private schools, college or professional training). **NO.**
6. Became licensed as an attorney. **NO.**
7. Became a Presbyterian. **NO.**
8. Generally adhered to Scot-Irish values. **YES.**
9. Generally displayed Scot-Irish traits. **YES.**
10. Attended the First Presbyterian Church in Nashville, Tennessee. **NOT LIKELY.**

11. Participated in the settlement of the frontier during the Westward Migration. **YES.**
12. Lived in Nashville, Tennessee (or that region of Tennessee). **Less than 100 miles.**
13. Birth at Mecklenburg County, North Carolina/the Waxhaw Region of South Carolina or at the Rockbridge County region of Virginia. **No, born about half way between Charlotte, NC and Nashville, TN in Greene County, Tennessee, but ancestors were born near Rockbridge County region of Virginia.**
14. Descended from ancestors who migrated from Ulster to America in the 1700's. **YES.**
15. Surrounded by competent successful people. **NO.**
16. Developed successful protégés. **NO.**
17. Legacy – Recognized by a state with a county named in honor of the person. **YES. CROCKETT COUNTY, TENNESSE and CROCKETT COUNTY, TEXAS.**
18. Other Legacy – Monuments, movies and etc. **YES, MANY.**

## APPENDIX 02 - Andrew Jackson's Will

Hermitage, June 7, 1843.

In the name of God, Amen: -- I Andrew Jackson Sen'r., being of sound mind, memory and understanding, and impressed with the great uncertainty of life, and the certainty of death, and being desirous to dispose of my temporal affairs, so that after my death no contention may arise relative to same. And whereas since executing my will of the 30<sup>th</sup> of September, 1833 my Estate has become greatly involved by my liabilities for the debts of my well beloved and adopted son Andrew Jackson Jnr which makes it necessary to alter the same, Therefore I Andrew Jackson Sen'r of the County of Davidson and State of Tennessee do make, ordain publish and declare this my last Will and Testament, revoking all of the wills by me heretofore made,

First, I bequeath my body to the dust whence it comes, and my soul to God who gave it, hoping for a happy immortality, through the atoning merits of our Lord Jesus Christ the Savior of the world. My desire that my body be buried by the side of my dear departed wife in the garden of the Hermitage in the vault prepared in the garden, and all expenses paid by my Executor hereafter named.

Secondly that all my just debts be paid out of my personal and real estate by my Executor, for which purpose to meet the debt of my good friends Genl. J B Plauche' and Co of New Orleans for the sum of six thousand dollars with the interest accruing thereon loaned to me to meet the debt due by A. Jackson Jun'r for the purchase of the plantation from Hiram G Runnels lying on the East bank of the Mississippi River, in the state of Mississippi. Also a debt due by me of ten thousand dollars borrowed of my friends Blair and Rives, of the City of Washington District of Columbia with the interest accruing thereon, being applied to go to the payment of the land bought of Hiram G Runnels as aforesaid, and for the faithful payment of the aforesaid recited debts, I hereby bequeath all of my Real and Personal state.

After these debts are fully paid thereby, I give and bequeath to my adopted son Andrew Jackson Jun'r, the tract of land whereon I now live known by the Hermitage tract with its butts and boundaries, with all its appendages of the three lots of land bought of Samuel Donelson, Thomas J Donelson, and Alexander Donelson, sons and Heirs of Severn Donelson deceased, all adjoining the Hermitage tract, agreeable to their butts and boundaries with all the appurtenances thereto belonging or in any wise appertaining, with all my negroes that I may die possessed of with the exceptions hereafter named with all their increase after the before recited debts are fully paid, with all the household furniture, farming tools, Stock of all kind, both on the Hermitage tract farm as well of those on the

Mississippi plantation to him and his heirs forever. The true intent and meaning of this my last will and testament is that all of my estate real, personal and mixed, are hereby first placed pledged for the payment of the above recited debts and Interest, and when they are fully paid, the residue of all my Estate, real, personal and mixed are hereby bequeath to my adopted Son A. Jackson Jun'r. with the exception hereafter named, to him and his heirs forever.

Fourth, Whereas I have heretofore by conveyance, deposited with my beloved daughter Sarah Jackson wife of my adopted Son A. Jackson Jun'r. given to my beloved Grand Daughter, Rachel Jackson, daughter of A. Jackson Jun'r. and Sarah his wife several negroes therein described which I hereby confirm, I give and bequeath to my beloved Grand son Andrew Jackson, son of A. Jackson Jun'r. and Sarah his Wife, a Negro boy named Ned son of Blacksmith Aaron and Hannah his wife, to him and his heirs forever.

Fifth I give and bequeath to my Beloved little Grand Son Samuel Jackson, son of A. Jackson Jun'r and his much Beloved wife Sarah one negro boy named Davy or George, Son of Squire and his wife Giney to him and his heirs forever.

Sixth, to my beloved and affectionate daughter Sarah Jackson wife of my adopted and well Beloved son A. Jackson Jun'r I hereby recognise by this bequest, the gift I made on her marriage of the negro girl Gracy which I bought for her, and gave her to my daughter Sarah, as her maid and seamstress, with her increase, with my House servant Hannah, and her two daughters, Charlotte and Mary, to be hers and her heirs forever. This gift and bequest, is made from my great affection for her, as a memento of her uniform attention to me and kindness on all occasions, and particularly when worn down with sickness pain and debility, she has been more than a daughter to me and I hope she never will be disturbed in the enjoyment of this gift and bequest by any one.

Seventh, I bequeath to my well beloved Nephew Andrew J Donelson, son of Samuel Donelson deceased, the elegant sword presented to me by the state of Tennessee, with this injunction that he fail not to use it when necessary in support and protection of our glorious union, and for the protection of the constitutional rights of our beloved country should they be assailed by foreign enemies or domestic traders. This from the great change in my worldly affairs of late is with my blessing all I can bequeath him, doing justice to those creditors to whom I am responsible. This bequest is made as a Memento of my high regard affection and esteem I bear for him as a high-minded, honest, and honorable man.

Eighthly, to my Grand Nephew Andrew Jackson coffee I bequeath the elegant sword presented to me by the rifle company of New Orleans, Commanded by Capt. Beale, as a memento of my regard, and to bring to his recollection the gallant services of his deceased father Genl. John coffee in the late Indian and British wars, under my command and his gallant conduct in the defence of New Orleans in 1814 and 1815, with this injunction, that he wield it in the protection of the rights secured to the American citizens under our glorious constitution against

all invaders whether foreign foes, or intestine traitors. I bequeath to my beloved Grand son Andrew Jackson, son of A. Jackson Jun'r. And Sarah his wife, the sword presented to me by the citizens of Philadelphia, with this injunction, that he will always use it in defence of the constitution and our glorious Union and the perpetuation of our republican system, remembering the motto "draw me not without occasion nor sheath me without honor." Pistols of Genl. Lafayette which were presented by him to Genl. George Washington, and by Col Wm Robertson presented to me, I bequeath to George Washington Lafayette as a memento of the illustrious personage thro whose hands they have passed, his Father, and the Father of his country. The Gold box presented to me by the Corporation of the City of New York, the large Silver vase presented by the Ladies of Charleston, South Carolina, my native State, with the large Picture representing the unfurling of the American banner presented to me by the citizens of South Carolina when it was refused to be accepted by the United States Senate, I leave in trust to my Son A. Jackson Jun'r with directions that should our happy country not be blessed with peace, an event not always to be expected, he will at the close of the war, or end of the conflict present each of said articles of inestimable value, to that patriot residing in the city or state from which they were presented, who shall be adjudged by his countrymen or the Ladies to have been the most valient in defence of his country, and our countrys rights. The pocket spyglass which was used by Gen. Washington during the Revolutionary war, and presented to me by Mr. Custis having been burned with my dwelling house, the Hermitage, with many other invaluable articles I can make no disposition of them.

As a memento of my high regard for **Genl. Robert Armstrong**, as a gentleman, patriot and Soldier, as well as for his meritorious military services under my command during the late British and Indian wars, and remembering the gallant bearing of him and his gallant little band at Enotichopco creek when falling desperately wounded, he called out, **my brave fellows some may fall but save the cannon**, as a memento of all of these things, I give and bequeath to him, my case of pistols and sword, worn by me throughout my military career, well satisfied it in his hands they will never be disgraced, that they will never be used or drawn without occasion, nor sheathed but with honor,

Lastly, I leave my Beloved Son all my walking canes and other relics, to be distributed among my young relatives (name sakes), first to my much esteemed namesake Andrew J Donelson son of my esteemed nephew A J Donelson, his first choice and then to be distributed, as A. Jackson Jun'r. may think proper, Lastly I appoint my adopted son Andrew Jackson Jun'r. my whole and sole executor to this my last will and Testament, and direct that no security be required of him for the faithful execution and discharge of the trust hereby reposed in him. In testimony whereof, I have this 7<sup>th</sup> day of June one thousand eight hundred and forty three (1843), here unto set my hand and affixed my seal, hereby revoking all Wills heretofore made by me and in the presence of

Marion Adams

Elizabeth D. Love

Thomas J Donelson

Richard Smith

R Armstrong.

(NOTE: The Blair mentioned as a friend and creditor in the “Secondly paragraph” is **Francis Preston Blair** (1791-1876), editor of the Washington Globe, a member of President Andrew Jackson’s Kitchen Cabinet and at that time the owner of “The Blair House” in Washington D.C. which is used as guest quarters for the White House today (father of Montgomery Blair [1813-1883] Postmater General in Abraham Lincoln’s Cabinet and Francis Preston Blair, Jr. (1821-1875) U.S. Congressman and Union General, discussed in this article). Among the witnesses are the following: Thomas J[efferson] Donelson [1808-1895], the son of Severn Donelson [1773-1818]; Robert Armstrong, the commander of Jacob McGavock’s artillery company at the Battle of Enotochopco and the beneficiary of the sword in the second to last paragraph. Identification of other witnesses becomes more speculative. For example, Elizabeth Love [1780-1841] married Edley Ewing [1778-1848] and they are the parents of James Ewing [1812-1836], Hero of the Alamo, but the Will purports to be signed in 1843, two years after the death of this Elizabeth Love, so the witness is probably a relative.)

## APPENDIX 03 - REGIMENTAL HISTORIES

Regimental Histories for the War of 1812 provided the following information:

### **2nd Regiment West Tennessee Militia; Col. Thomas McCrory**

MEN MOSTLY FROM: **Williamson, Maury**, Giles, Overton, Rutherford, and Smith Counties

CAPTAINS: William Dooley, Thomas K. Gordon, Samuel B. McKnight, Anthony Metcalf, Isaac **Patton**, John Reynolds, James Shannon, Abel Willis

Part of General Isaac Roberts' Second Brigade, these three-month enlistees were mustered in at Franklin, Tennessee and mustered out at Fort Strother. The regiment participated in the **Battle of Talladega** (9 November 1813). **Famed Presbyterian minister Gideon Blackburn served as regimental chaplain.**

(NOTE: **James Crawford** and **Col. Thomas McCrory** were injured in the Battle of Talladega. James Crawford served in this unit.)

### **COLONEL ROBERT DYER**

- DESIGNATION: **Tennessee Volunteer Mounted Gunmen or Cavalry**
- DATES: September 1813 - May 1814 (some enlisted in January 1814)
- MEN MOSTLY FROM: **Davidson**, Rutherford, **Williamson**, Dickson, Giles, Overton, Robertson, Stewart, and Sumner Counties
- CAPTAINS: (Lt.) James Berry, **Samuel Crawford**, Nathan Farmer, James Haggard, Charles Kavanaugh, Archibald McKenney, John Miller, William Mitchell, Michael Molton, Edwin G. Moore, David Smith, George Smith, James Terrill

#### BRIEF HISTORY:

One of two regiments which Dyer commanded at different times of the war, this regiment was **part of General John Coffee's cavalry brigade throughout most of the Creek War**. The unit participated in most of the battles of the war, including **Talladega** (9 November 1813), where they formed the reserves, and **Horseshoe Bend** (27 March 1814). There were several companies of "spies" in the regiment: companies of cavalry that were sent on reconnaissance patrols and usually took the lead in the line of march for Jackson's army.

## COLONEL NICHOLAS PERKINS

\* **DESIGNATION: 1st Regiment West Tennessee Mounted Volunteers**

\* **DATES: December 1813 - February 1814**

\* **MEN MOSTLY FROM: Davidson, Williamson, Maury,** Montgomery, Rutherford, Sumner, and Wilson Counties

\* **CAPTAINS: John Doak, George Elliott, Mathew Johnson(Johnston), George W.L. Marr, James McMahan, Matthew Patterson, Phillip Pipkin, John B. Quarles**

### BRIEF HISTORY:

This regiment, along with the regiment under Colonel Higgins, comprised the **sixty-day volunteers** enlisted by William Carroll to fill the depleted ranks of Jackson's rapidly dwindling army after the first campaign of the Creek War. Although the enlistment terms were short, this regiment saw some of the fiercest action of the Creek War at **Emuckfau** and **Enotochopco** (22 and 24 January 1814) where Jackson's army was nearly routed by attacking Creeks.

Captain John Quarles' company was in the center column of the rear guard at Enotochopco and suffered heavy casualties; **Quarles himself died at this battle.** Colonel Perkins and Lieutenant Colonel Stump were accused of cowardice, disobedience of orders, and abandonment of their posts as a result of the actions at Enotochopco. Perkins was acquitted at his court martial but Stump was found guilty and cashiered out of the army.

- **DESIGNATION: 1st Regiment of West Tennessee Volunteer Mounted Gunmen**
- **DATES: September 1814 - March 1815**
- **MEN MOSTLY FROM: Davidson, Dickson, Williamson, Bedford, Maury,** Montgomery, Rutherford, Smith, and Stewart Counties
- **CAPTAINS: Bethel Allen, Ephraim D. Dickson, Robert Edmonston, Robert Evans, Cuthbert Hudson, Thomas Jones, James McMahan, Glen Owen, Thomas White, Joseph Williams, James Wyatt**

### BRIEF HISTORY:

**Part of Coffee's brigade at New Orleans,** most of this regiment took part in the night battle of 23 December 1814. Most of the company muster rolls show casualties from this engagement. Portions of this regiment also participated in the **capture of Pensacola from the Spanish in West Florida** (7 November 1814).

The initial rendezvous point for this unit was Fayetteville, Tennessee. From there they passed through Fort Hampton, to Baton Rouge, and finally to **New Orleans**.

## APPENDIX 04 - ANDREW JACKSON'S REPORT ON BATTLE OF ENOTOCHOPCO

Extracts from report by Gen. Andrew Jackson on Creek war --

Jacob McGavock 1790 – 1868 wounded

Head-Quarters Fort Strother, January 29<sup>th</sup>, 1814.

SIR... On the morning of the 21<sup>st</sup>, I marched from Enotochopco (also Enotachopco & Enitachipco) as direct as I could for "*the bend of the Talapoosie*," and about two o'clock P.M. my spies having discovered two of the enemy, endeavored to overtake them, but failed. In the evening I fell in upon a large trail, which led to a new road, much beaten and lately travelled. Knowing that I must have arrived in the neighborhood of a strong force, and it being late in the day, I determined to encamp and reconnoitre in the night. I chose the best site the country would admit, encamped in a hollow Square, sent out my spies and pickets, doubled my sentinels, and made the necessary arrangements before dark, for night attack....

there was a large encampment of Indians at the distance of about three miles, who from their whooping and dancing seemed to be apprised of our approach. One of these spies, an Indian in whom I had great confidence, assured me that they were carrying off their women and children, and that the warriors would either make their escape or attack me before day....

about six o'clock in the morning, commenced a vigorous attack on my left Rank, which was vigorously met: the action continued to rage on my left Rank, and on the left of my rear for about half an hour. Brave general Coffee, with colonel Sitler, the adjutant general, and Col. Carroll, the inspector general, the moment the firing commenced mounted their horses and repaired to the line, encouraging and animating the men to the performance of duty. So soon as it became light enough to pursue, the left wing having sustained the heat of the action, and being somewhat weakened, was reinforced by Capt. Ferrill's company of infantry, and was ordered and led on to the charge by general Coffee, who was well supported by colonel Higgins and the inspector general, and by all the officers and privates who composed that line. The enemy was completely routed at every point, and the friendly Indians joining in the pursuit, they were chased about two miles considerable slaughter.

In the mean time general Coffee was continuing with the superior force of the enemy. The Indians, who I had ordered to his support, and who had set out for this purpose, hearing the fire on the left, had returned to that quarter, and when the enemy were routed there, entered into the chase. That being now over, I forthwith ordered **Jim Fife**, who was one of the principal commanders and the friendly

Creeks, with 100 of his warriors, to execute on the first order. As soon as he reached general Coffee, the charge was made and the enemy routed: they were pursued about three miles, and 45 of them slain, who were found. **General Coffee was wounded in the body, and his aid-de-camp, A. Donaldson (Alexander Donelson, brother-in-law to Coffee and nephew to Jackson), killed, together with three others.....**

**there was then left to repulse the enemy, those who remained of the rearguard, the artillery company and captain Russell's company spies. They, however, realized that exceeded my highest expectations.** Lieutenant Armstong, who commanded the artillery company in the absence of captain Deadrick (Deaderick) (confined by sickness), ordered them to form and advanced to the top of the hill, whilst he and a few others dragged up the six pounder. **Never was more bravery displayed than on this occasion.** Amidst the most galling fire from the enemy, more than ten times their number, they ascended the hill and maintained their position, until their piece was hauled up, when, having leveled it, they poured upon the enemy a fire of grape, reloaded and fired again, charged and repulsed them.

The new most deliberate bravery was displayed by Constantine Perkins and Craven Jackson of the artillery, acting as gunners. In the hurry of the moment in separating the gun from the limbers, the rammer and picker of the cannon was left tied to limber: no sooner was this discovered, than Jackson, amidst the galling fire of the enemy, pulled out the ramrod of his musket, and used it as a picker, primed with a cartridge and fired the cannon. Perkins having pulled off his bayonet, used his musket as a rammer, drove down the cartridge; and Jackson, using his former plan, again discharged her. The brave lieutenant Armstrong, just after the first fire of the cannon, with **captain Hamilton**, of East Tennessee, **Bradford** and **McGavock** all fell, the lieut. (Armstong) exclaiming as he lay, *“my brave fellows, some of you will fall, but you must save the cannon.”*

About this time, a number crossed the creek and entered into the chase. Brave captain Gordon of the spies, who rushed from the front, endeavored to turn the left flank of the enemy, in which he partially succeeded, and colonel Carroll, colonel Higgins and captains Elliott and Pickens pursued the enemy for more than two miles, who fled in consternation, throwing away their packs, and leaving twenty-six of their warriors dead on the field. This last defeat was decisive, and we were no more disturbed by their yells.... (The battle of Battle of Emuckfau Creek [when Gen. Coffee was wounded and Donelson and three others were killed], preceded the Battle of Enotachopco by two days. These two are sometimes blended together since they occurred near in time, in proximity and against the same enemy.)

Unless I'm greatly mistaken, it will be found to have hastened the termination of the Creek war, more effectually than any measure I could have taken with the troops under my command.

I am, sir, very respectfully, & c.

ANDREW JACKSON,

Maj. Gen. Tennessee volunteers (to) Maj. Gen. Thomas Pinckney.

Related to Crockets in Johnston Cemetery

**APPENDIX 05 - EXERPS ON CREEK WAR  
FROM DAVY CROCKETT'S AUTOBIOGRAPHY**

*Davy Crockett was a brave Indian fighter*

*The Creek Indians had commenced their open hostilities by a most bloody butchery at Fort Mims.... For when I heard of the mischief which was done at the Fort, I instantly felt like going, and I had none of the dread of dying that I expected to feel.*  
(P.42)

It took a lot of courage for Davy to go to war against the Creek Indians in 1813. After the Indians killed over five hundred settlers at Ft. Mims and with the protection of the fort gone, Davy had to help stop the Indians from scalping more women and children. Davy's anger at the Creek Indians fueled a desire for revenge and also fueled a desire to protect his fellow frontier settlers, particularly the helpless women and children. Davy's character and Davy's anger provided the courage needed for Davy to join Andrew Jackson and go to war. Davy also probably remembered the Indians led by Dragging Canoe had killed his grandfather and his grandmother in 1777.

**Creek Indians killed settlers at Ft, Mims**

**Davy Crockett fought in several battles in the Creek War and the War of 1812.**

*The Creek War began on August 30, 1813 when a vicious group of Creeks known as "Red Sticks" attacked and massacred over 500 American settlers at Ft. Mims located 35 miles north of Mobile, Alabama. In response to the massacre, General Andrew Jackson led 5,000 militiamen to destroy two Creek villages; Tallasahatchee and Talladega. The fighting ended March 27, 1814 with the Battle of Horseshoe Bend where Jackson's men killed 800 Creek warriors and captured 500 women and children. On August 9, 1814 the Creek chiefs signed a treaty with Jackson ending the war and ceding half of Alabama and part of Southern Georgia (23 million acres) to the United States. The Battle of Horseshoe Bend is where young Sam Houston bravely distinguished himself to General Jackson.*

*As it gave rise to so much war and bloodshed, and may not be improper here to give a little description of Fort Mims, and the manner in which **the Indian war commenced.** (P.67) ... But as fast as one would fall, another would seize up the axe and chop away, until they succeeded in cutting down enough for the picketing to admit them to enter. They then began to rush through, and continued until they were all in. They immediately commenced scalping, without regard to age or sex; having forced the inhabitants up to one side of the fort, where they carried on the work of death as a butcher would in a slaughter pen. (P.68)*

**Davy volunteered to serve in the militia because of his patriotic duty to serve his country and to protect his people from the Creek Indians.**

*...but my countrymen had been murdered, and I knew that the next thing would be, that the Indians would be scalping the women and the children all about there, if we didn't put a stop to it.... (P.43) I believed it was a **duty** I owed to my country. (P.43)*

*I know'd if I went back home, I couldn't rest, for I felt it **my duty** to be out; and when out was, somehow or other, always delighted to be in the **very thickest of the danger**. A few of us, therefore, determined to push on and join the Army. (P.61)*

On September 24, 1813, Davy Crockett enlisted as Scout in the Tennessee Militia under Major Gibson (John H. Gibson). In his autobiography, His Own Story by David Crockett, Crockett described how he felt when he heard about the massacre at Fort Mims, **“The truth is, my dander was up, and nothing but war could bring it right again.”** (P.43). Crockett served in Second Regiment of Tennessee Volunteer Mounted Riflemen for initial term of sixty days, under Colonel John Coffee during this period in the Creek War. (NOTE: some articles say 90 days till 12/24/1813). **Jacob McGavock** (1790) and **John McGavock** (1792) joined **Capt. Deaderick’s Artillery Company, also called “The Nashville Volunteers,”** to serve in Jackson’s army after the Red-Stick Creeks massacred the settlers at Fort Mims.

**Davy served his first three month service in the Fall of 1813, as a scout and hunter for the Second Regiment of Volunteer Riflemen.** *I felt wolfish all over. I verily believe the whole army was of the real grit. (P.44)* In retribution for the massacre at Ft. Mims, Jackson’s army destroyed the Indian town of Tallussahatchee, described below by Davy.

*... I saw some Warriors run into a house, until I counted forty–six of them. We pursued them until we got near the house, when we saw a squaw sitting in the door, and she placed her feet against the bow she had in her hand, and then took an arrow, and, raising her feet, she drew with all her might and let it fly at us, and she killed a man, whose name, I believe, was Moore. He was a lieutenant, and his death so enraged us all, that she was fired on, and had at least 20 balls blown through her. This was the first man I ever saw killed with a bow and arrow. We now shot them like dogs; and then set the house on fire and it burned up with 46 Warriors in it. (P.56)...The number that we took prisoners, being added to the number we killed, amounted to one hundred eight six... We had five of our men killed. We then returned to our camp, at which our fort was erected, and known by the name of Fort Strother. (P.56-7)*

*We crossed the Coosa River, and went on in the direction of Fort Taladega. When we arrived near the place, we met eleven hundred painted warriors, the very choice of the Creek nation. (P.57) ...The warriors then came yelling on, meeting us, and continued till they were within shot of us, when we fired and killed a considerable number of them. They then broke like a gang of steers, and ran across to our other line, where they were again fired on; and so we kept them running from one line to the other, constantly under heavy fire, until we killed upwards of 400 of them. They fought with guns, and also with their bows and arrows; but at length they made their escape through a part of our*

line, which is made up of drafted militia, which broke ranks, and they passed. We lost 15 of our men, as brave fellows as ever lived or died. (P.59-60)

.....the major (Russell) came up in our rear, and was closely pursued by a large number of Indians, who immediately commenced **a fire on our artillery men**. They hid themselves behind a large log, and could kill one of our men almost every shot, they being in open ground and exposed.... An opportunity was now afforded for Governor **Carroll** to distinguish himself, on this occasion he did so, by **greater bravery than I ever saw any other man display**. In truth, I believe, as firmly as I do that General Jackson is president, if it hadn't been for Carroll, we should all have been genteely licked that time, for we were in a devil of a fix; part of our men on one side of the creek, and part on the other, and the Indians all the time pouring it on us, as hot as fresh mustard to a sore shin. I will not say exactly that the old general was whip'd; but I will say, that if we escaped it at all, it was like old Henry Snider going to heaven, "mit a tam tight squeeze." I think he would confess himself, that he was nearer whip'd this time than he was at any other, for I know that all the world couldn't make him acknowledge that he was pointedly whip'd. (P.63)

This description sounds very much like the description in Jackson's report (see 26 Famous people), but some records show Davy's service ending 12/24/1813. **Davy Crockett and Jacob McGavock both appeared to have fought in the Battle of Enotochapco (Enotachopco) on January 21, 1814. Sam Houston also served as a private in General Jackson's army at that time.**

*We got home pretty safely, and in a short time we had procured fresh horses and a supply of clothing better suited for the season; and then we returned to Fort Deposite...* (P.61) ... *I returned to the camp, and the next morning we started for the Hickory Ground, which was 30 miles off. It was here that General Jackson met the Indians, and made peace with the body of the nation.* (P.80)

Davy re-enlisted for six months from September 1814 till February 1815, as a scout and as a hunter, hoping to fight some British soldiers, but spent most of the time chasing British-trained Seminole Indians in the Florida swamps. On September 28, 1814, Davy was a third sergeant in Capt. John Cowan's company, but Jackson had already taken Pensacola by the time Davy arrived on November 7, 1814. Davy was fourth sergeant when discharged.

*I continued at home now, working my farm for two years, as the war finally closed soon after I quit the service. The **battle at New Orleans** had already been fought, and **treaties were made with the Indians**, which put a stop to their hostilities.* (P.82)

On May 21, 1815, militiamen in the Thirty-second Militia regiment of Franklin County elected Crockett as lieutenant and in 1818 militiamen in the Fifty-seventh Militia regiment of Lawrence County elected Davy as **lieutenant colonel**, as such election of officers was the Scot-Irish custom.

## APPENDIX 06 - BIOGRAPHY OF FELIX GRUNDY BY GRANDDAUGHTER

Nashville Tennessean Sunday morning, March 26, 1911

### FELIX GRUNDY

By His Granddaughter, Ann Grundy Eakin Steger

Felix Grundy was born in Berkeley County, Virginia, September 11, 1777 (1775). He was the seventh son of George Grundy, an Englishman, you came to America early in life. In 1779 George Grundy removed to Red Stone Old Fort, near what is now Brownsville, Pa., and in 1780 he removed to Kentucky. In both places his family was much exposed the Indian depredations. Death and danger surrounding them. It was amid such scenes that Felix Grundy passed his early life. In one of his most eloquent speeches, when he was a member of the Senate, 1830, he gave a most glowing description of the suffering of his country. He said: he needed no documents to teach him what they were. They were written on his memory -- part of them on his heart. *"I can remember when death was almost in every bush and every thicket contained an ambuscade." The first indelible impression my memory received with seeing my eldest brother bleeding and dying under the wounds inflicted by the tomahawk and scalping knife; another brother and yet another went the same way. I have seen a widowed mother plundered of her whole property in one night; from affluence and ease reduced to poverty in a moment, and thereby compelled to labor with her hands to educate her last and favorite son, now before you."*

This mother was an ambitious woman and of strong character. Felix Grundy attended school in Bardstown, Kentucky, the Bardstown Academy. This Academy was then in charge of Dr. James Priestly, who afterwards became president of the University of Nashville. His mother wished him to enter the medical profession, but his natural tastes led him to the study of law. He pursued his legal studies under the direction of George Nicholas, then the most celebrated counselor in Kentucky. His admission to the Kentucky bar was about 1797. His entrance on a professional career was speedily followed by his appearance in political life. He was a frequent, and proved himself to be able to debater. At the age of 22 Felix Grundy was a delegate from Washington County to the convention to reform the Constitution of Kentucky, and from 1799 to 1806 he was a member of the Kentucky legislature. He introduced a bill to establish the circuit court system which was passed over the governor's veto, and in 1802 he had a debate with Henry Clay on banks and banking which foreshadowed their future course in national politics. In 1806 Felix Grundy was appointed a judge of the supreme court of errors and appeals, and in March he became chief justice.

He married Ann Phillips Rogers, and he found, with an increasing family, that the salary was too small to live comfortably, and the inadequate salary and the little attention he had been able to give his private and professional business, while engaged in pursuance of public life, induced him, in 1808, to reside in the office and devote himself to his profession. Believing that absence from Kentucky would withdraw him from public life and that he could devote himself to his profession, he removed to Nashville Tennessee, which became his permanent residence. His practice became extensive and lucrative. His services were constantly demanded in the adjoining states, and he stood, by general consent, among the most prominent members of the western bar. He achieved a great reputation as a criminal lawyer. He defended 105 criminals on capital indictments, of whom but one was executed.

In 1811 Felix Grundy was elected to congress (U.S. Congress), served for several years, but resigned on account of the illness of his wife. He was elected in 1819 to the Tennessee legislature. He advocated the establishment of the state bank.

In 1820 he was appointed a commissioner to settle boundary line dispute with Kentucky.

In 1829 he was elected to the United States Senate for the unexpired term of John H. Eaton as an avowed Jacksonian. He was re-elected to the Senate in 1832–3. In the Senate he was chairman of the committee on post offices and the judiciary committee. He supported and defended nearly all of the measures of Andrew Jackson. To the firm support which his strong and unchanged democratic opinions would naturally have induced him to give to the administration of Andrew Jackson, he added that confidence in his wisdom and that warm intimate association cemented by more than 20 years of friendship.

In 1838 Felix Grundy entered the cabinet of Pres. Van Buren as attorney – general, he resigned this position in 1839, when he was re-elected to the senate. He resigned this position in 1839 on account of ineligibility, as he had been attorney – general when elected, but he was at once re-elected to the senate, which position he held at the time of his death, December 19, 1840, at his home, Nashville, Tenn.

When Felix Grundy removed his family from Kentucky to Nashville he built a large, handsome brick house on a commanding situation in the town. He and his family lived in this home many years. Several of his children and grandchildren were born in this house, and Felix Grundy died in this home, which was situated on the present side of the Polk – Watauga Flats. The house was surrounded by large grounds. There were two entrances – one on Grundy avenue, between the present Tulane Hotel and the Baptist publishing house, as he owned

the site of both these buildings, and another entrance was on Vine Street, now call 7<sup>th</sup> avenue, north. His stable occupied the present site of the Carnegie library. This home was sold after the death of Felix Grundy to James K. Polk, who been one of his law students.

Just at this moment permit me to relate an instant. Francis Brindley Fogg, who afterwards became one of the distinguished lawyers of Tennessee, was also in the law office of Felix Grundy. The legislature was meeting in Murphreesboro (Nashville was not then the capital): Mr. Grundy suggested to Mr. Fogg that if he (Mr. Fogg) desired to go to Murphreesboro, that he could obtain him the position of chief clerk of the senate. Mr. Fogg said he would prefer to remain in the office. After Mr. Grundy left the office that day, Mr. Polk said: "Well, Francis, as you have refused Mr. Grundy's offer, I will be glad if you will tell him that I would like to have the place if he will assist me to get it." Mr. Fogg told Mr. Grundy that James desired the place, which position was obtained for him, and it was the beginning, through the influence of Felix Grundy, of the entrance of James K. Polk into political life. Mr. Polk met, while in Murphreesboro, Miss Sarah Childress, whom he afterwards married.

Felix Grundy was a lawyer of great eminence, a statesman and an orator. His feelings of benevolence comprehended the whole human family. None who ever knew him doubted the goodness of his heart with the strength of his intellect. He was one of the first temperance leaders of Tennessee and never permitted playing of cards in his home. An evidence of his kindness of heart in buying Negroes, he would buy the entire family, never separating the families. He had a Negro body servant, Ambrose, who was always in attendance, traveling with him, waiting upon him. The children of the family called Ambrose "Daddy." When Felix Grundy died he left Ambrose as a sacred charge to his daughters, and when Ambrose died he desired that he should be buried in the family burial ground. Ambrose (Daddy) lived very many years, always carefully attended to by the daughters of Felix Grundy, and when he died he was buried by the side of his old master and mistress and is now resting by them in the family burial grounds of Nannie Grundy Eakin Steger, granddaughter of Felix Grundy, at Mount Olivet Cemetery.

The wife of Felix Grundy was a woman of remarkable strength of character, beauty of person, and her benevolences and charities were evidences of the Christian life of husband and wife. Mrs. Felix Grundy established the first Sunday school in Nashville, when there was much opposition from the people and ministers and Sunday-schools were not permitted to be taught in the churches. Felix Grundy and his wife were the parents of twelve children, nine of whom lived to manhood and womanhood. Their sons died in early manhood, but their daughters became women of distinguished personalities. The home of Mr. and

Mrs. Grundy was not only for their own family, but a warm welcome, an open door to friends, ministers of all denominations and the first Catholic priest to visit Nashville were their guests.

Felix Grundy was a man of distinguished appearance, courtliness of manner. The portraits show the broad, intellectual brow, the blue eyes that sparkled with wit and humor. It has been said of Felix Grundy that his words were as brilliant as sparks of fire at night. He was a Mason and for over thirty years one of the trustees of the University of Nashville. He was a member of the First Presbyterian Church, and when his friend and physician, the venerable Dr. Hogg, said to him in his last illness: "Mr. Grundy, your friends and physicians despair of your recovery." Felix Grundy calmly responded: "Well, be it so." As if to express in his original mode the beautiful sentiment expressed by his beloved pastor, Dr. John Edgar, in the funeral sermon: "Not my will, but thine, oh God, be done."

Many eulogies were written upon the death of Felix Grundy; one printed (on white satin), by Francis Willet Sherman, says: "Mr. Grundy was orator, ever dignified and impressive. From his lips in the Senate or in private life never came personal abuse, nor vindictive remark. He was a high-minded statesman, pure patriot, wise counselor, prudent judge and an eloquent defender of liberty and humanity."

The Hon. John M Bright made an eloquent address when the portrait of Felix Grundy was presented to the Tennessee Historical Association, May 3, 1859. This portrait was painted by George Drury, an eminent artist, living in Nashville, and presented by Randall W. McGavock, the grandson of Felix Grundy. The presentation was held in the House of Representatives, many thousands of people being present. The Tennessee Historical Association's portrait and relics then had their exhibits in the state capital (to which building they should be restored). The original portrait of Felix Grundy, painted by Washington Cooper, a celebrated artist, was presented a few years since to the state capital by his granddaughter, Ann Grundy Eakin Steger; also a bust of Felix Grundy was presented by the state or to the Carnegie library, as the library occupies a portion of the grounds of the family home with Felix Grundy. Portraits and busts of great men of Tennessee should be placed in public places as inspirations to the present and future generations. There are other portraits owned by the descendants of Felix Grundy. These portraits give evidence of great intelligence and dignity and fine appearance.

Mr. Bright gave expression to this beautiful tribute to Mr. Grundy: "Felix Grundy gave his family love, education and the rich legacy of his fame. To society gave the open doors of hospitality in the hand of charity. To his country he gave his immortal deeds and his devotion, and to God he gave his soul."

There is a miniature of Felix Grundy, painted by Dodge, of exquisite finish. "In reading the Democratic Review (Vol. 1), published in Washington in 1838, I found a very interesting account of Felix Grundy; also there was a copper plate picture of him, full-length, seated in an armchair by a table, filled with books and papers, his spectacles thrown back over his forehead. Is holding a document in his hand.

A very old book, bound in calfskin, was found in the state library by Mrs. Hatton, then librarian, and she gave it to my mother, Mrs. Felicia Grundy Porter. This book was evidently used as a school book at one time, for rules of arithmetic are written in a remarkably clear and beautiful handwriting; also it was used as an account book, an agreement with the school master to teach the neighborhood, signed with several names, and the amount subscribed by each one. George Grundy subscribed to the largest amount (one pound). There are several names of the Grundy family in this book and very plainly written -- "William Grundy, His Book, June 20, 1764: also Elizabeth, his wife."

Mr. Samuel Morgan, an excellent old citizen of Nashville, and one who had an admiration for Felix Grundy, had cast in bronze a profile likenesses of Mr. Grundy, a remarkably beautiful casting, and presented them to several daughters of Mr. Grundy. Mrs. Steger has one of these casts.

Read at a meeting of the Tennessee Woman's Historical Association.  
Nashville, Tenn., Friday, March 24, 1911.

## APPENDIX 07 - FINCASTLE RESOLUTIONS

The following address was then unanimously agreed to by the people of the county, and is as follows:

To the Honourable Peyton Randolph, Esq.: Richard Henry Bland, Benjamin Harrison, and Edmund Pendleton, Esquires, the Delagates from this colony who attended the Continental Congress held at Philadelphia.

Gentlemen,

Had it not been for our remote situation, and the Indian war which we were lately engaged in, to chastise those cruel and savage people for the many murders and depredations they have committed amongst us (now happily terminated, under the auspices of our present worthy Governour, his Excellency the Right Honourable the Earl of Dunmore) we should before this time have made known to you our thankfulness for the very important services you have rendered to this country, in conjunction with the worthy Delegates from the other provinces. Your noble efforts for reconciling the Mother Country and the Colonies, on rational and constitutional principles, and your pacifick, steady, and uniform conduct in that arduous work, entitle you to the esteem of all British America, and will immortalize you in the annals of your country. We heartily concur in your resolutions, and shall, in every instance, strictly and invariably adhere thereto.

We assure you, Gentlemen, and all our countrymen, that we are a people whose hearts overflow with love and duty to our lawful sovereign George III. whose illustrious house, for several successive reigns, have been the guardians of civil and religious rights and liberties of his subjects, as settled at the glorious Revolution; that we are willing to risk our lives in the service of his Majesty, for the support of the Protestant religion, and the rights and liberties of his subjects, as they have been established by compact, law, and ancient charters.

We are heartily grieved at the differences which now subsist between the parent state and the colonies, and most ardently wish to see harmony restored, on an equitable basis, and by the most lenient measures that can be devised by the heart of men.

Many of us, and our forefathers, left our native land, considering it as a kingdom subjected to inordinate power, and greatly abridged of its liberties. We crossed the Atlantick, and explored this then uncultivated wilderness, bordering on many nations of savages, and surrounded by mountains almost inaccessible to any but those very savages, who have incessantly been committing barbarities and depredations on us since our first seating the country. These fatigues

and dangers we patiently encountered, supported by the pleasing hope of enjoying those rights and liberties which have been granted to Virginians and were denied us in our native country, and of transmitting them inviolate to our posterity. But even to these remote regions the land of unlimited and unconstitutional power hath pursued us, to strip us of that liberty and property with which God, nature, and the rights of humanity, have vested us. We are ready and willing to contribute all in our power for the support of his Majesty's government, if applied to constitutionally, and when the grants are made by our own representatives; but cannot think of submitting our liberty or property to the power of a venal British parliament, or to the will of a corrupt ministry.

We by no means desire to shake off our duty or allegiance to our lawful sovereign, but on the contrary shall ever glory in being the loyal subjects of a Protestant prince, descended from such illustrious progenitors, so long as we can enjoy **the free exercise of our religion, as Protestants, and our liberties and properties, as British subjects.**

**But if no pacifick measures shall be proposed or adopted by Great Britain, and our enemies will attempt to dragoon us out of those inestimable privileges which we are entitled to as subjects, and to reduce us to a state of slavery, we declare, that we are deliberately and resolutely determined never to surrender them to any power upon earth, but at the expense of our lives. These are our real, though unpolished sentiments, of liberty and loyalty, and in them we are resolved to live and die.**

We are, Gentlemen, with the utmost esteem and regard, your most obedient servant.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE FINCASTLE COUNTY COMMITTEE (OF SAFETY)  
JANUARY 20, 1775

*"In obedience to the resolves of the Continental Congress, a meeting of the freeholders of this county was held this day, who, after approving of the association framed by that august body in behalf of all the colonies, and subscribing thereto, proceeded to the election of a committee, to see the same carried punctually into execution, when the following Gentlemen were nominated:*

**Reverend Charles Cummings**, (several signers in his Presbyterian Congregation) May also be related to the Cummings who married a sister of Patrick Henry.

**Colonel William Preston 1729-1783.** Colonel William's mother was Elizabeth Patton, sister of James Patton who owned 100,000 acres. These Pattons descend from Isabel Crawford of Kilbirnie & the Lynns of Lock Lynn like (Madison & Maverick below). Col. William married **Susanna Smith** 1739-1823, built Smithville and has many famous relatives; **Breckinridge**,

**Blair and Brown.** Col. Williams daughter, Sarah Preston, married **Col. James McDowell** 1759-1835, and they are the parents of VA Gov. James McDowell. William's son **Francis Preston** 1765-1836 married **Sarah Buchanan Campbell** 1778-1846, daughter of William Campbell, the hero of Battle of Kings Mountain and one of the signers of the Fincastle Resolution. Col. William Preston was saved by Joseph Cloyd in Revolutionary War at Guilford and was friends with all families, including a friendship with David Cloyd husband of Margaret Campbell scalped 1764. David Cloyd was the father of Elizabeth Cloyd 1738-1810, who married James McDowell 1739-1771 and the father of Mary Cloyd who married James McGavock 1728.

**Colonel William Christian 1720-1779.** Col. William married **Anne Henry**, sister of Patrick Henry (brother-in-law William Campbell, Thomas Madison & later to William Russell).

**Captain Stephen Trigg 1744-1782.** Captain Trigg's daughter, Elizabeth, married Preston Breckinridge, whose ancestors included the Crawfords, Lynns, Pattons and Prestons and relative of Vice-President John C. Breckinridge.

**Major Arthur Campbell 1743-1811.** Major Arthur married Margaret Campbell, sister to Gen. William Campbell the hero of the Battle of Kings Mountain. Major Arthur is also related to James McGavock, Walter Crockett and the Cloyds.

**Major William Inglis,**

**Captain Walter Crockett 1732-1811.** Captain/Col. Walter is related to McGavocks, Cloyds and Campbells. Col. Walter is the brother of Col. Hugh Crockett, Col. Joseph Crockett and Mary Crockett who married Jacob Kent and whose Daughter Nancy Kent married Hugh McGavock 1761 (son of James McGavock 1728).

**Captain John Montgomery 1717-1802.** Captain John Montgomery married Ann Crockett, daughter of Samuel Crockett and Esther Thompson.

**Captain James McGavock 1728-1812.** Captain McGavock married Mary Cloyd, sister of Col Joseph Cloyd who saved William Preston and daughter of David Cloyd & Margaret Campbell, who was scalped 1764 and great aunt to William Campbell (1744), to Arthur Campbell (1743) & to Margaret Campbell (1753). Margaret Campbell (1753) is the sister of William Campbell (1744), the hero of the Battle of Kings Mountain and the wife of Arthur Campbell, also related to Walter Crockett.

**Captain William Campbell 1744-1781.** Captain/Gen. William is the son of Charles Campbell and Margaret Buchanan. Gen. William is the grandson of Patrick Campbell, who was brother of Margaret Campbell who married David Cloyd and who was scalped 1764. General Campbell

married Elizabeth Henry, sister of Patrick Henry (brother-in-law William Christian & Thomas Madison & Gen. William Campbell's widow married William Russell). Gen. William's daughter Sarah Buchanan Campbell married Francis Preston, son of William Preston.

**Captain Thomas Madison 1751-1793.** Captain Thomas married Susannah Henry, Sister of Patrick Henry (brother-in-law William Campbell, William Christian & later to William Russell). Captain Thomas was also related to William Preston and to Mrs. Sam Maverick of San Antonio, Texas. James Patton 100,000 acres is uncle of William Preston. Parents of James Henry Patton & Sarah Lynn. Sarah's sister is Margaret Lynn married John Lewis their GGD Agatha Lewis married William Adams & their daughter Mary Adams married Sam Maverick. Agatha Lewis' mother Lucy Madison was sister of this Thomas Madison and the daughter of John Madison 1<sup>st</sup> cousin to President James Madison.

*Mary Adams Maverick* made the flag used in the War Between the States by the 32<sup>nd</sup> Texas Cavalry Unit in which two sons of Henry Rutherford Crawford 1811-1870 served; John Washington Williams Crawford 1837 and Felix Grundy 1843 Crawford served (grandsons of John Crawford 1784-1812). The flag was never taken or surrendered. Nat Benton 1811-1872 was Captain of Peter C. Woods Company (also called the 36<sup>th</sup> Texas Cavalry) and Nat is the nephew of Senator Thomas Hart Benton, who married Elizabeth McDowell, the sister of VA Governor James McDowell. The daughter of Thomas Hart Benton, Jessie Benton, married Gen. John C. Fremont, the explorer and first Republican candidate for President. Nat Benton married Harriet McCulloch, the sister of General Ben McCulloch born in 1811 in Rutherford Co., TN and who died in 1862 in the Battle of Pea Ridge and the sister of General Henry McCulloch. Felix Grundy Crawford 1843 also served in Henry McCulloch's First Texas Unit, which defended the western frontier after Union soldiers left the forts. Ben McCulloch was friends with Davy Crockett. Illness prevented Ben's presence at the Alamo, but Ben avenged Davy's death at the Battle of San Jacinto by commanding one of the Canons (Twin Sisters).

Three generations of Rutherfords/Crawfords and McCullochs migrated West. Griffith C. Rutherford served on the Constitution Committee of the State of NC with Benjamin McCulloch 1737-1809 and surveyed for Henry Eustace McCulloch in North Carolina. Henry Rutherford surveyed lands in West Tennessee for Alexander McCulloch 1776-1846. Alexander McCulloch (1776) *Aide-de-Camp* for Col John Coffee under Andrew Jackson during War of 1812 and the father of Ben, Henry and Harriet. Ben McCulloch 1811-1862 surveyed Henry Rutherford Crawford's headright on Plum Creek in Guadalupe Co., Texas during the Republic. The author has a letter, written during the War Between the States, from Henry McCulloch 1816-1895 to Henry Rutherford Crawford 1811.

**Captain Daniel Smith 1748-1818.** Captain Daniel's son, Col. George Smith 1776-1849 married Tabitha Donnelson 1781-1854 and Daniel's daughter Mary Smith 1781-1857 married Samuel Donelson 1770-1802 of Davison Co., TN and the son of Colonel John Donelson 1725-1785 and Rachel Stockley. This Smith family may relate to the Smith relatives of author &/or to Susannah Smith who married William Preston. Tabitha Donelson is the Granddaughter of Colonel John Donelson 1725-1785 and Rachel Stockley. John and Rachel are also the parents of Rachel Donelson who married President/General Andrew Jackson.

**Captain William Russell.** Captain Russell married Elizabeth Henry, widow of William Campbell and sister of Patrick Henry (brother-in-law to William Christian and to Thomas Madison).

**Captain Evan Shelby 1719-1794.** Captain Shelby's daughter, Rachel Shelby, married Michael Liggett and they are the Grandparents of **Michael Legget McCrory** 1797-1849, who is a descendant of Hannah Crawford and buried in the Johnston Chapel Cemetery in Brentwood, TN.

and **Lieutenant William Edmondson** (lawyer for William Preston.)

After the election, the committee made choice of **Colonel William Christian for their chairman,** and appointed **Mr. David Campbell** to be their clerk.

Those Scot-Irish Presbyterian residents of Virginia, who signed the Fincastle Resolution, put their lives and their fortunes at risk for the cause of liberty. About the same time, their Scot-Irish brethren signed a similar document in NC. Many of the Scot-Irish discussed in this article played roles in these brave acts of independence both in Virginia and in North Carolina. Some of the Scot-Irish in NC included: **Thomas Polk** 1730-1794 (Grandfather of **General Leonidas Polk** and Brother of Ezekiel Polk [Grandfather of President James K. Polk]; **General Griffith C. Rutherford** 1721 and **General Matthew Locke** 1730. (See Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence [controversy on authenticity], Mecklenburg Resolves, Mecklenburg Resolutions).

**APPENDIX 08 - DAVID McGAVOCK'S SURVEY OF NASHVILLE**